

MET

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

MET IOM Consulting Cell

Consulting Casebook



2025-26

Copyright Notice and Issue Details

Casebook, MET IOM Consulting Cell, MET IOM, 2/e

© 2026, MET IOM Consulting Cell, MET Institute of Management, Mumbai. All rights reserved.

Notice:

The content, materials, and intellectual property in this document, including text, images, graphics, and logos, are the sole property of MET Institute of Management, Mumbai.

Unauthorized reproduction, distribution, or transmission in any form without prior written consent is prohibited.

By accessing or using this document, you agree to comply with these terms.

First edition: April 2025

Second edition: April 2026

MET
Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Disclaimer:

The MET IOM Consulting Cell has compiled this resource using external references and sources. However, we have not independently verified the accuracy of the data obtained from these sources. Readers should be aware that the reliability of data may vary across different references and should interpret the information accordingly. The MET IOM Consulting Cell is not responsible for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in this document. While we have made reasonable efforts to review and quality-check the content, the possibility of mistakes cannot be entirely ruled out. Readers are advised to exercise discretion and, where necessary, consult additional sources or professional guidance especially for critical data points.

Greetings!

The MET IOM Consulting Cell of MET Institute of Management is proud to present the second edition of the MET IOM Consulting Casebook. Building on the strong foundation of our inaugural release, this edition has been thoughtfully reimagined to better support students aspiring to build a career in management consulting.

This updated version brings together revamped case studies, sharper industry insights, and diverse case formats, designed to reflect the evolving nature of consulting recruitment and real-world problem-solving. A key highlight of this edition is the introduction of a dedicated section on the role of Artificial Intelligence in consulting.

As AI continues to redefine industries and decision-making processes, its integration into consulting has become indispensable. From enhancing data-driven insights to enabling innovative strategic solutions, AI is reshaping how consultants approach complex business problems. Through this new section, we aim to provide readers with a foundational understanding of how AI is influencing modern consulting frameworks and methodologies.

Curated with meticulous effort, this casebook features a rich collection of cases inspired by final interview rounds and buddy programs of leading consulting firms, offering a practical and realistic perspective on consulting challenges. Shared as a public resource, it is intended to complement existing preparation materials from our and other institutions.

We strongly believe in the power of collaborative learning and hope this edition adds meaningful value to your preparation journey making it more insightful, relevant, and engaging.

Warm regards,
MET IOM Consulting Cell
MET Institute of Management, Mumbai

Acknowledgement

The MET IOM Consulting Cell is grateful to all individuals who have shared their case studies and interview experiences, enabling us to compile a comprehensive preparation resource for future batches.

We would also like to acknowledge the efforts of our entire team and thank senior batches for their contributions in putting together this casebook. Their input has ensured that the cases provide both breadth and depth, offering readers a comprehensive view of the types of cases they might encounter.

We appreciate the valuable feedback from alumni of the MET IOM Consulting Cell, which has helped enhance the overall quality of the book.

Lastly, we thank the MET Institute of Management for providing us with the opportunity to create this resource.

Copyright © 2026

MET IOM Consulting Cell,

MET Institute of Management, Mumbai

The MET IOM Consulting Cell proudly presents the second edition of the MET IOM Consulting Casebook for the academic year 2026–27, building on the strong foundation of our inaugural release and taking a meaningful step forward in our journey toward consulting excellence.

This edition has been thoughtfully curated to provide a well-rounded learning experience, combining diverse case formats, relevant industry insights, and structured problem-solving approaches. The cases draw inspiration from real interview experiences and practical business scenarios, enabling readers to develop a deeper understanding of how consultants approach complex challenges. A key highlight this year is the introduction of a dedicated section on Artificial Intelligence in consulting, reflecting its growing importance in shaping data-driven strategies and modern decision-making.

More than just a preparation resource, this casebook is designed to help you build clarity of thought, strengthen analytical skills, and develop a structured approach to problem-solving; qualities that define successful consultants.

I would like to extend my sincere gratitude to MET Institute of Management for its constant support and encouragement, and to every member of the Consulting Cell and our Student Consultants, whose dedication, collaboration, and effort have made this initiative possible.

We hope this edition adds meaningful value to your journey and inspires you to think sharper, aim higher, and create impact.



SHREYASH VIJAY WAKCHAURE

President, MET IOM Consulting Cell,
MET Institute of Management, Mumbai

The Team (2025-26)

PRESIDENT



Shreyash Wakchaure

VICE PRESIDENT



Mrunmayee Mayekar



Aishwarya Shinde



Kaustubh Korpe



Aishwarya Pawar



Aditya Deshmukh



Sanjana Karnik



Sadhvi Boga



Paras Shah



Jhanvi Vadodriya



Ambika Natholia



Jhanvi Manjarekar



Yash Bavdane

The Team (2024-25)

PRESIDENT



DIGVIJAY SHINDE

VICE PRESIDENT



RITIKA SHINDE



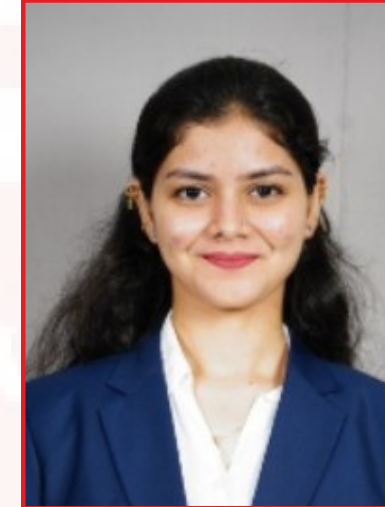
AYUSH KHEMKA



HARSH SAWANT



OMKAR BARVE



DHANASHREE MHAPRAKAR



PRASHIK RANGARI



KEYUR PERLA



SOHIT SHAMKUWAR



SALONI RANE



ATHARVA JANTE



CHINMAY KALGUTKAR



SAHIL GAONKAR



NILAY NAIK

Table of Content

Part	Item	Pg. No.
A	About Consulting	11
	<u>What is Consulting?</u>	12
	<u>Career Path In Consulting</u>	13
B	Behavioural Preparation	14
	<u>Basics to Behavioural Prep</u>	15
	<u>Beyond the Verbal Communication</u>	17
	<u>Do's and Don'ts for the Interviews</u>	18
	<u>Approaching a Case Interview Strategically</u>	19
	<u>Consulting Interviews: Types and Their Strategic Purpose</u>	20
	<u>7 Cs of Communication in Action</u>	21
C	Preamble to Case Solving	22
	<u>Tailored interventions, not templated playbooks</u>	23
	<u>Example Case Interview Transcript</u>	24
	<u>Example Case Interview Approach</u>	26
	<u>Example Framework</u>	27
D	Basic Concepts of Marketing	28
	<u>4Ps, 4Cs and 4Es</u>	29
	<u>User Journey Mapping</u>	30
	<u>Persona</u>	31
	<u>The 5 Auxiliary Senses Tool</u>	33
	<u>Finding Consumer Insights</u>	34

Part	Item	Pg. No.
	<u>Assael's Classification</u>	36
	<u>Positioning</u>	37
	<u>Perceptual Map</u>	38
	<u>Positioning Statement</u>	39
	<u>Archetypes</u>	40
	<u>POP for Capturing customers attention & POD for Persuasion</u>	41
	<u>Tangibility Spectrum</u>	43
	<u>BIZ & Brand Comms</u>	44
	<u>Maslow's Need Hierarchy for Creating The JUMP</u>	45
	<u>Intersection of Organisational Behaviour & Marketing</u>	46
	<u>Product to Power Brand</u>	47
	<u>Brand Asset</u>	49
	<u>AIDA Framework</u>	51
E	Basics of Business Strategies	52
	<u>Pareto Principle</u>	53
	<u>The 3Cs</u>	55
	<u>The 7Ss</u>	56
	<u>Management Principles over Personalities</u>	57
	<u>Learning organization Superceding Stagnancy & Complacency</u>	58
	<u>PESTEL Analysis</u>	59
	<u>TOWS Analysis</u>	60

Table of Content

Part	Item	Pg. No.
	<u>PLC/ILC/CLC</u>	62
	<u>BCG Matrix</u>	63
	<u>Ansoff Matrix</u>	64
	<u>Porter's Five Force Model</u>	65
	<u>Porter's Value Chain and Process Mapping</u>	66
	<u>NCCS</u>	67
	<u>Basics of Economics</u>	70
	<u>Basics of Accounting & Finance</u>	72
F	<u>Basics of Guesstimates</u>	80
	<u>Basics of Guesstimates</u>	81
	<u>Market Sizing</u>	83
	<u>Guesstimates and Case Solving</u>	84
	<u>MECE Segmentation</u>	85
	<u>Guesstimate Approaches</u>	86
	<u>Guesstimate Cheat Sheet</u>	87
	<u>P2P Case Practice</u>	88
G	<u>Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Consulting</u>	89
	<u>Introduction</u>	90
	<u>Garbage In Garbage Out</u>	93
	<u>Human-In-The-Loop (HITL)</u>	95
	<u>AI in value chain</u>	98

Part	Item	Pg. No.
	<u>AI Cost Curve</u>	101
	<u>Agentic AI</u>	104
	<u>Data Privacy in AI Consulting</u>	106
	<u>Prompt Engineering</u>	107
	<u>IP Saving for Consulting in The World of AI</u>	112
H	<u>Profitability</u>	114
	<u>Profitability Framework</u>	115
	<u>Smartphone Manufacturer</u>	118
	<u>Port Operator</u>	119
	<u>Financial Services Firm</u>	121
	<u>Electronics Manufacturer</u>	123
	<u>Apparel Store</u>	125
	<u>Retail Chain</u>	127
I	<u>New Product Information Strategy</u>	129
	<u>New Product Information Framework</u>	130
	<u>Smartwatch for Fitness</u>	131
	<u>Skincare</u>	133
J	<u>Market Entry</u>	135
	<u>Market Entry Framework</u>	136
	<u>EV Battery Tech</u>	137
	<u>Telemedicine</u>	139

Table of Content

Part	Item	Pg. No.
K	Growth Strategy	141
	Growth Framework	142
	<u>Textile Manufacturer</u>	143
	<u>Newspaper Company</u>	145
	<u>EV Manufacturer</u>	147
	<u>E Commerce Platform</u>	149
	<u>Luxury Gym</u>	151
	<u>Fast-food Chain</u>	154
L	Mergers & Acquisition	156
	Mergers & Acquisition Framework	157
	<u>Pharmaceutical Company</u>	158
	<u>EV Startup</u>	161
	<u>Educational Institute</u>	164
M	Due Diligence	166
	Due Diligence Framework	167
	<u>Renewable Energy</u>	168
	<u>Healthcare Delhivery</u>	171
N	Unconventional Cases	174
	<u>Dehydrated Fruits and Vegetable Brand</u>	175
	<u>Online Platform for Disabled</u>	178
	<u>NGO</u>	180

Part	Item	Pg. No.
	<u>Ceramic</u>	182
	<u>Crowd Funding Environmental Initiatives</u>	184
O	Industry Factsheets	188
	<u>Pharmaceutical</u>	189
	<u>Aerospace/Defense Manufacturing</u>	192
	<u>Textile</u>	195
	<u>Heavy Machinery</u>	198
	<u>Neo Banks</u>	201
	<u>Investment Banking</u>	204
	<u>Insurance</u>	206
	<u>Private Equity</u>	209
	<u>Consumer Electronics</u>	211
	<u>Information Technology</u>	213
	<u>Metals and Minings</u>	216
	<u>Agriculture and Allied Industries</u>	219
P	Appendix	222
	<u>Glossary</u>	223
	<u>When Nothing Works</u>	226
	<u>References</u>	227
Q	Follow us	232

Part A - About Consulting

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

“Consulting is the practice of providing independent, specialized advice and implementation support to organizations. It involves offering expertise to solve problems, improve performance, and create value.”

The Gurus of Consulting



Peter Drucker



Michael Porter



Tom Peters

Objectives of Consulting:

- **Problem-Solving and Improvement:** Consulting aims to identify and address challenges, enhancing organizational effectiveness and performance.
- **Knowledge Transfer and Implementation:** It involves providing actionable advice and supporting clients in implementing solutions, fostering client learning and capability building.
- **Client Value Creation:** The ultimate goal is to create value for clients by delivering high-quality services that meet their needs and exceed their expectations.

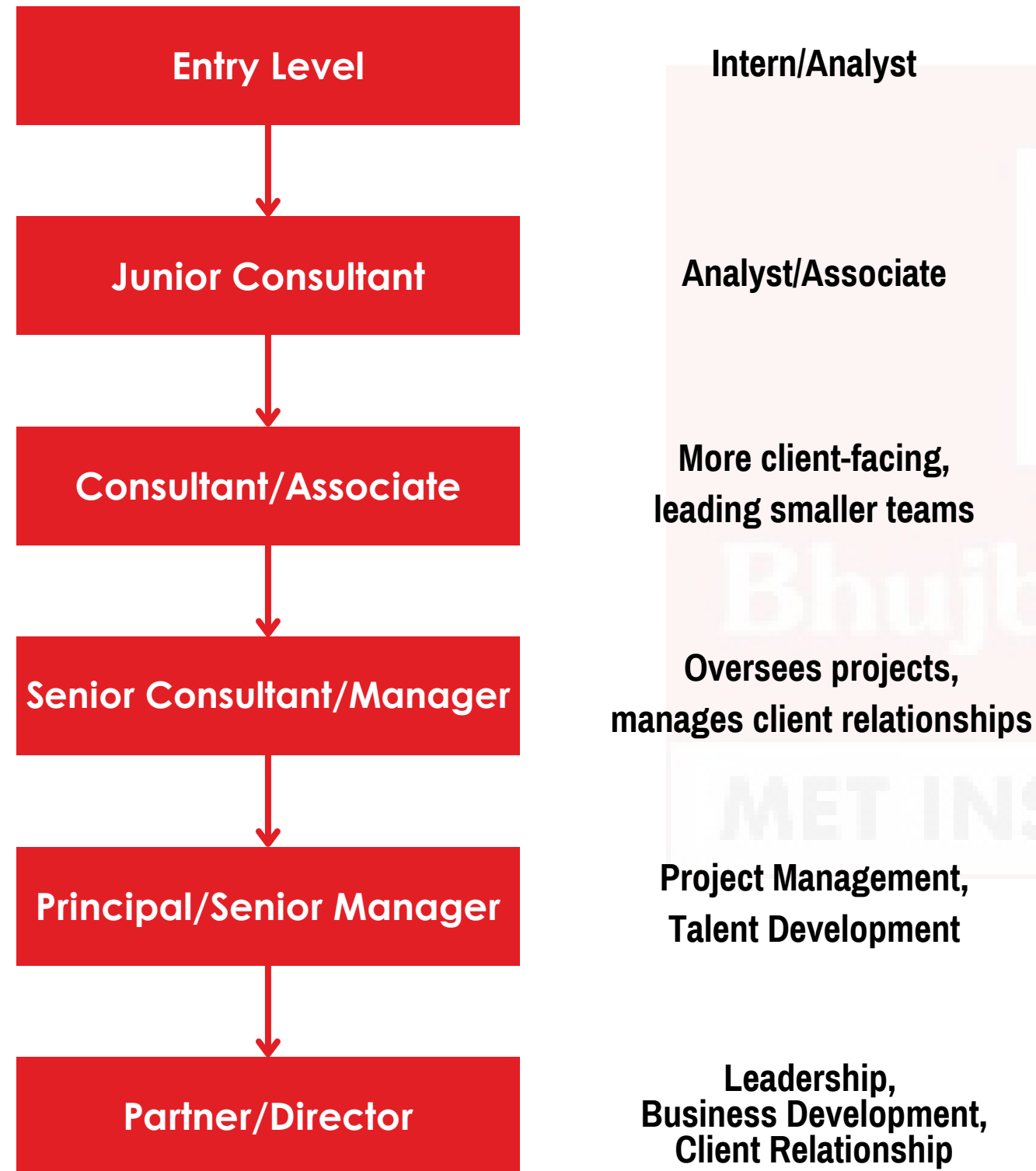
Top Players



Consulting is More Than Giving an Advice !

Career Path In Consulting

Roles/Hierarchy In a Consulting Firm



Prepare yourselves to get into a Consulting Firm



Embarking on a consulting career is a challenging yet rewarding journey that requires a well-structured preparation plan and unwavering dedication. By combining relentless hard work with smart, strategic preparation, you can unlock the doors to success in this dynamic and prestigious field.

Part B - Behavioural Preparation and Structure of a Consulting Case Interview

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Some questions to prepare for:

Tell me about yourself

- Answer should give a Bird's-eye view of your CV
- Answer should be succinct, short and cover major aspects of your career and interest.

Questions about you/your CV

- Make sure you know your CV thoroughly and can converse about the talking points
- Make sure to mention any learnings, a situation where you took leadership and initiative

Problem Solving & Analytical Thinking

- Ask questions to ensure understanding.
- Break it Down – Use structured thinking
- Identify the most relevant factors influencing the problem.
- Provide a Logical Approach
- Summarize & Recommend Next Steps

Behavioral & Leadership Questions

STAR Method

- Situation – Set context with relevant background.
- Task – Explain what your role was.
- Action – Describe what you did, focusing on problem-solving and leadership.
- Result – End with a positive outcome (quantify if possible)

Consulting firms assess your ability to successfully work with teams and judge how well you understand their firm and yourself

Use Rule of Three for the following:

Why do you want to pursue a career in consulting

- Answers should map your past career to your choice of consulting as a career
- Answers should include a professional/experience which shows your aforementioned quality

Strengths & Weakness

- Give content of the challenges you faced, what helped you overcome these challenges and your learnings obtained from them

What makes you a good fit for consulting?

- Talk about a quality that consulting careers require and how you exhibited that quality in your life
- Deep dive into what makes a consultant i.e. various aspects of a consulting career, ideal consultant.

Why company 'X'?

- Research in depth about the company and try to map their philosophy to yours
- Talk to people who have had an experience with company 'X'
- Make sure your answer is in line with regards to your personal beliefs

Beyond the Verbal Communication

"Interviews assess problem-solving, structured thinking, and communication skills.

A clear approach, logical reasoning, and effective articulation are key to success.

Non-verbal cues like body language, active listening, and confidence play a crucial role in making a strong impression."

Do's

- Carry yourself in a calm and composed manner
- Be confident, sit straight and maintain eye contact
- Nod subtly when receiving information that you asked for
- Have a smile in the end no matter how the case went

Dont's

- Get intimidated by the case when a tricky one comes
- Panic and look tensed and confused
- Fiddle with the pen or any other object around
- Look here and there while speaking or thinking

Building strong non-verbal communication skills

- View case-solving as a learning experience rather than a test. This reduces anxiety and helps you stay composed.
- Work on diverse cases with different people, adapt to various styles, and seek constructive feedback.
- Engage in meaningful conversations regularly to enhance rapport-building, a crucial skill for interviews.
- Record practice sessions or use a mirror to assess posture, expressions, and tone, ensuring a confident and engaging presence.

Do's and Don'ts for the Interviews

Do's

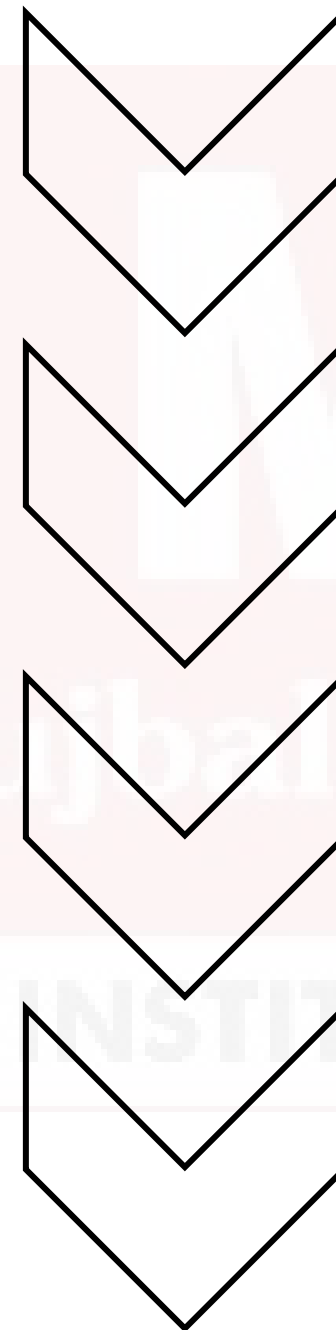
- **Practice with Mock Interviews** – Simulate real interview scenarios with friends or mentors, or record yourself to refine your answers, body language, and tone. Constructive feedback helps identify areas for improvement.
- **Prepare Key Insights** – Research the company, role, and industry trends. Have specific examples of your achievements that align with the job requirements. A quick cheat sheet can help with last-minute revision.
- **Structure Your Answers** – Organize responses clearly using frameworks like STAR (Situation, Task, Action, Result) for behavioral questions and MECE (Mutually Exclusive, Collectively Exhaustive) for case interviews.
- **Engage with the Interviewer** – Mirror their tone and energy, maintain eye contact, and listen actively. This builds rapport and makes the conversation more natural.
- **Stay Confident & Collected** – Take a breath before answering, avoid rushing, and speak with clarity. If unsure about a question, take a moment to gather your thoughts.
- **Follow Up Professionally** – A short thank-you email expressing gratitude and reaffirming your interest in the role leaves a lasting impression.

Don'ts

- **Interrupt the Interviewer** – Let them finish speaking before responding. Cutting them off can come across as impatient or disrespectful.
- **Assume any Information** – Stick to the details provided by the interviewer. If something is unclear, ask instead of making assumptions.
- **Over-Rely on Frameworks** – While structure is helpful, don't get stuck rigidly applying a framework. Adapt your approach based on the question.
- **Be Robotic or Over-Rehearsed** – Sound natural, not mechanical. Avoid memorizing responses word-for-word.
- **Panic or Lose Focus** – If stuck, take a breath, collect your thoughts, and approach the question logically. Confidence matters more than having a perfect answer.
- **Get Distracted or Check Your Phone** – Keep it silent and out of sight. Your full attention should be on the conversation.
- **Leave Without Clarifying Next Steps** – Before ending, ask about the hiring process timeline to stay informed.

Approaching a Case Interview Strategically

Understand the consulting mindset—structured thinking, problem-solving, and data-driven analysis.
Build a strong foundation in business concepts (e.g., profitability, market trends, competitive strategy).
Practice mental math & estimation skills.



Structuring Your Approach in a Case Interview

Listen carefully to the case problem and clarify doubts.
Outline a clear structure before diving into analysis.
State your assumptions explicitly if data is missing.

Communicating Effectively

Speak in a structured and logical manner—avoid rambling.
Engage the interviewer by thinking aloud and explaining your reasoning.
Use a mix of qualitative insights and quantitative analysis.

Handling Data & Charts in a Case

Know how to interpret graphs, tables, and business trends.
Make quick calculations to support your recommendations.
Identify key insights that drive decision-making.

Wrapping Up the Case & Providing Recommendations

Summarize findings clearly and confidently.
Provide practical and actionable solutions.
Mention potential risks and alternative approaches.

Jumping into solutions without structuring the problem.
Overcomplicating the analysis without prioritizing key drivers.
Ignoring interviewer hints or additional information

Behavioral Interview

Focuses on past experiences and behaviors to predict future performance. Employers assess problem-solving skills, teamwork, leadership, and adaptability using this interview method.

Common Questions:

- Tell me about a time you overcame a challenge.
- Have you ever handled a difficult client or coworker? How did you manage it?
- Share an instance when you had to think outside the box to solve a problem.

How to Ace It?

- Use the STAR method to structure responses clearly.
- Be honest and specific—avoid generic answers.
- Show how your past actions align with the company's values.
- Practice storytelling techniques to make your experiences more engaging.

Case Interview

Common in consulting and business roles, case interviews present real-world problems that candidates must analyze & solve. The goal is to assess analytical skills, critical thinking, and business acumen.

Common Questions:

- If our company wants to enter a new market, how would you evaluate its feasibility?
- A client's sales are declining—how would you investigate and fix the problem?
- How would you structure a strategy to increase customer retention?

How to Ace It?

- Practice solving case studies beforehand.
- Think out loud to showcase your reasoning process.
- Structure your answer logically, backing it up with data where possible.
- Use frameworks like SWOT analysis, the 4Ps of marketing, or Porter's Five Forces to structure your answer.

Technical Interview

The primary goal of a technical interview is to evaluate a candidate's competency in technical domains and relevant industry tools. Employers want to ensure that candidates have the required expertise to handle real-world challenges and contribute effectively to the company's technical projects.

Common Questions:

- Can you explain the differences between an array and a linked list?
- How would you optimize a slow SQL query?
- How do you handle memory management in programming languages like C++ or Java?

How to Ace It?

- Thoroughly review technical concepts related to your field of expertise.
- Explain your thought process clearly while solving problems.
- Be honest if you don't know an answer—demonstrate how you would approach solving the problem.
- Engage in mock technical interviews to enhance confidence and performance.

Informational Interview

The goal of an informational interview is to acquire industry-specific knowledge, understand job market trends, learn about career progression, and build professional relationships. It allows individuals to explore different career options, understand company cultures, and seek mentorship opportunities.

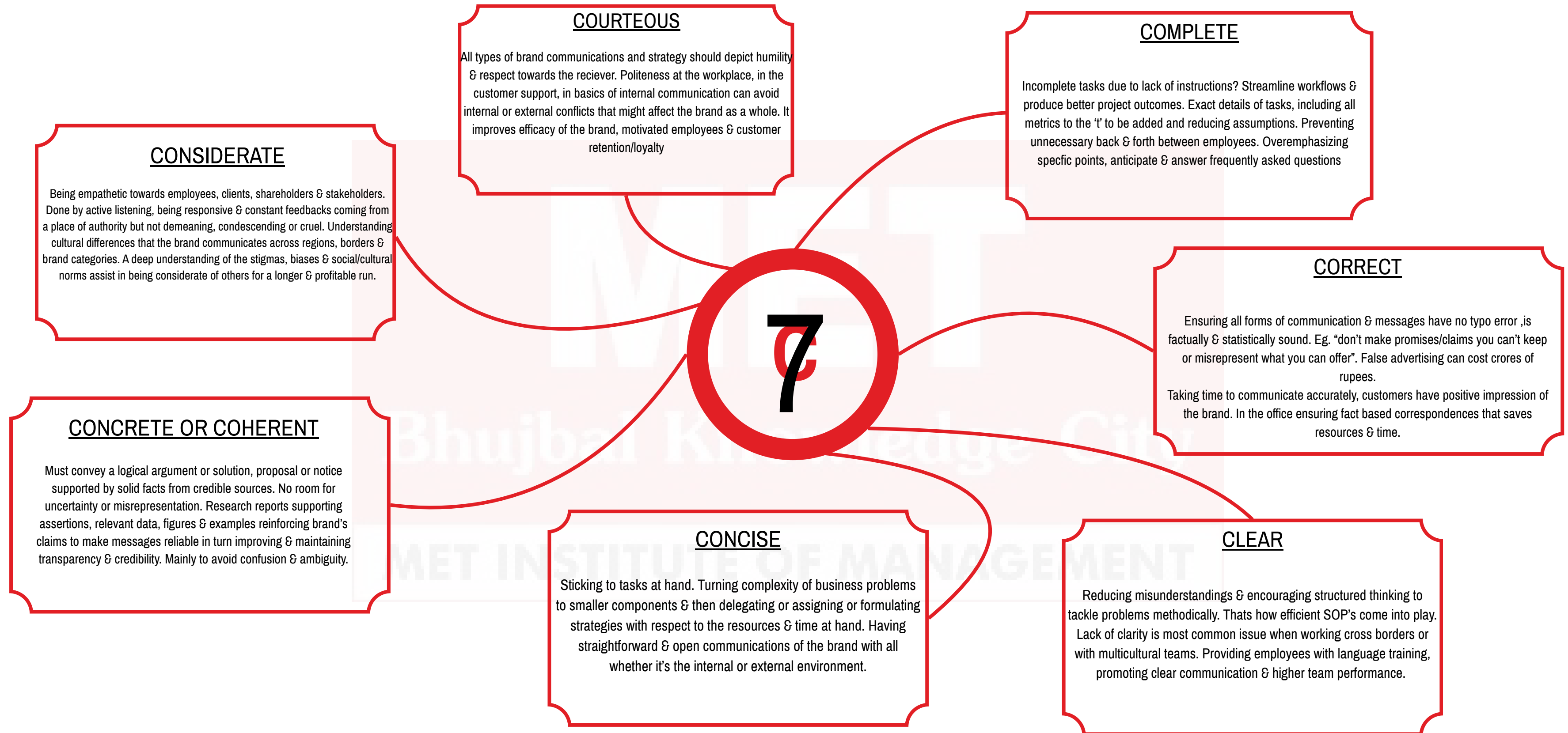
Common Questions:

- What are the biggest challenges facing professionals in this field?
- What skills are most valued in your industry right now?
- How do you see this industry evolving in the next five years?

How to Ace It?

- Research the person you are interviewing and their company beforehand.
- Show gratitude by sending a follow-up thank-you email, appreciating their time and insights.
- Use the information gained to refine your career path and job search strategy.

7 Cs of Communication in Action



This model is very basic but creates the foundation of any brand and a lapse in these can create huge gaps in any size or type of BRAND/BUSINESS. In the age of storytelling & Data Visualization such concepts become of grave importance & become the first step to apply the higher more intricate models of communications in their Brand Strategy.

Part C - Preamble to Case Solving with Introductory Case

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Tailored interventions, not templated playbooks

Structured problem-solving is not about following rigid templates but tailoring interventions to fit the unique contours of each business challenge. It emphasizes understanding the situation, dissecting it into manageable components, and analyzing it from diverse perspectives. This multiplicity of viewpoints allows the same problem to be approached in varied ways, underscoring the subjectivity of focus areas and the absence of definitive "right" answers.

The frameworks discussed in this casebook serve as tools to guide initial exploration and suggest potential directions. Different individuals may prioritize distinct aspects of the problem, leading to diverse structures and solutions. To illustrate this principle, a simple problem statement is analyzed through two contrasting approaches, demonstrating that while preliminary analyses may align, subsequent emphasis can diverge significantly based on chosen focal points.

The key takeaway is that regardless of the structure adopted, comprehensive analysis and systematic breakdown are essential to uncover underlying issues. This approach ensures that tailored interventions address the core problem effectively, even if starting points differ. While other cases in this casebook follow a single resolution path, this example highlights how adaptable strategies can yield equally valid outcomes. The principle of tailored interventions over templated playbooks applies universally across all cases presented here.

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Example Case Interview Transcript

Your client is a Charity organization that operates in USA .You have been ask to design a structured and sustainable scholarship model for NYN Charity. By analyzing student needs, engaging with NGOs, and evaluating funding mechanisms, to provide actionable recommendations to improve accessibility, streamline processes, and ensure long-term financial sustainability.

Good morning! Thank you all for joining us today. We're really excited to hear about your work on this project. Can you start by giving us a brief overview about what will be the flow of the work?

Good morning! We're really grateful for this opportunity to collaborate with NYN Charity. Our project focuses on designing a well-structured and sustainable scholarship program for underprivileged students. We would conduct an extensive research on student needs, scholarship models, legal frameworks, and outreach strategies to ensure that NYN Charity can implement a highly effective and impactful scholarship initiative.

That sounds fantastic! What do you consider the primary objective behind this project?

The key objective is to develop a data-driven, transparent, and sustainable scholarship framework. We want to create a system that not only provides financial assistance but also ensures the right students receive support, funds are disbursed efficiently, and the program remains impactful in the long run.

Interesting! What kind of research will you conduct to build this framework?

We would take a multi-pronged approach. Our research includes primary data collection through student surveys and consultations with established NGOs like Protean eGov Technologies Ltd. (formerly NSDL e-Governance Infrastructure Ltd.) and United Way NGO. These insights help us understand the challenges students face and how successful organizations structure their scholarship programs. We also analyze the secondary research, including government policies and existing scholarship models, to strengthen our recommendations.

That's a well-rounded approach. What are some of the major challenges you identify in the current scholarship ecosystem?

There are quite a few! The biggest challenges we found are:

1. Lack of Awareness – Many eligible students don't even know about available scholarships.
2. Complex Application Process – The documentation and verification steps are often confusing and time-consuming.
3. Financial Barriers – Even with scholarships, students struggle with additional costs like transport, books, and accommodation.

4.Lack of Mentorship – Many first-generation learners need career guidance and academic support beyond just financial aid.

Those are definitely critical concerns. What solutions have you recommended to address these issues?

We have developed a set of practical and impactful recommendations:

- A Centralized Digital Application Platform – This would streamline the application process and reduce confusion.
- Simplified Documentation Requirements – Reducing paperwork and allowing digital verification would make it easier for students to apply.
- Multilingual Awareness Campaigns – Using regional languages and multiple communication channels to increase awareness.
- Structured Mentorship Programs – Connecting students with professionals who can guide them in their academic and career journeys.

That makes a lot of sense! Speaking of awareness, how do you suggest we ensure that more students learn about this scholarship?

Awareness is key! We have designed a multi-channel outreach strategy that includes:

- Social Media Promotions – Engaging students through Instagram, Facebook, and LinkedIn.
- Institutional Partnerships – Collaborating with schools, colleges, and coaching centers.
- SMS and WhatsApp Alerts – Sending direct messages to students and parents.
- NGO and Community Engagement – Leveraging NGOs to reach students in rural and underserved areas.

NGOs seem to play a crucial role in this process. Can you elaborate on their contribution?

Absolutely! NGOs help in multiple ways:

- Identifying deserving students through their grassroots networks.
- Verifying applications to ensure transparency and fairness.
- Providing additional student support such as career counseling and soft skills training.
- Promoting the scholarship within communities where digital awareness is limited.

Sustainability is a huge factor in any long-term initiative. How do you propose we ensure the longevity of this scholarship program?

Continued on Next Page

Example Case Interview Transcript

Your client is a Charity organization that operates in USA .You have been ask to design a structured and sustainable scholarship model for NYN Charity. By analyzing student needs, engaging with NGOs, and evaluating funding mechanisms, to provide actionable recommendations to improve accessibility, streamline processes, and ensure long-term financial sustainability.

Sustainability is a major focus for us. Our recommendations include:

- Diversified Funding Sources – Tapping into CSR contributions, private donors, crowdfunding, and potential government partnerships.
- Impact Assessment Metrics – Regularly evaluating the program to measure effectiveness and make necessary improvements.
- Alumni Engagement – Encouraging past beneficiaries to contribute back to the fund once they are in stable careers.

That's a great plan! What legal aspects should we be mindful of while implementing this program?

Legal compliance is critical. We ensure that the framework aligns with:

- Indian Education Funding Laws – Ensuring that fund disbursement follows government policies.
- FCRA Regulations – Necessary if foreign contributions are received.
- Tax Exemption Rules – Partnering only with legally registered NGOs under the Societies Registration Act or Companies Act to ensure eligibility for tax benefits.

Thank you for highlighting that. Once the scholarship is implemented, how should we measure its impact?

We suggest tracking key performance indicators like:

- Application and Selection Rates – Ensuring that deserving students are applying and getting selected.
- Dropout Reduction Statistics – Analyzing how many students complete their education after receiving the scholarship.
- Career Progression Data – Monitoring graduates' employment and higher education rates.
- Student Feedback and Engagement – Collecting direct input from beneficiaries to continuously improve the program.

That sounds like a robust way to track success. Mentorship seems to be a recurring theme—why do you believe it's so crucial?

We found that mentorship is just as important as financial aid. Many first-generation college students lack proper guidance, which affects their career choices. Having mentors to advise on academics, career paths, and personal development can significantly improve student success rates.

That's a great point! From your student interviews, what are the biggest takeaways?

The biggest realization is that financial aid alone isn't enough. Students also need:

- Career Counseling – Many students don't have access to professional guidance.
- Internship Opportunities – Practical experience is essential for career growth.
- Soft Skills Training – Communication, teamwork, and leadership skills are critical but often overlooked.

So what are the immediate next steps based on your recommendations?

NYN Charity can start by:

1. Finalizing the Scholarship Criteria and Application Process.
2. Building Partnerships with NGOs and Corporates for Funding.
3. Launching an Awareness Campaign Across Multiple Platforms.
4. Setting Up an Impact Assessment Framework.

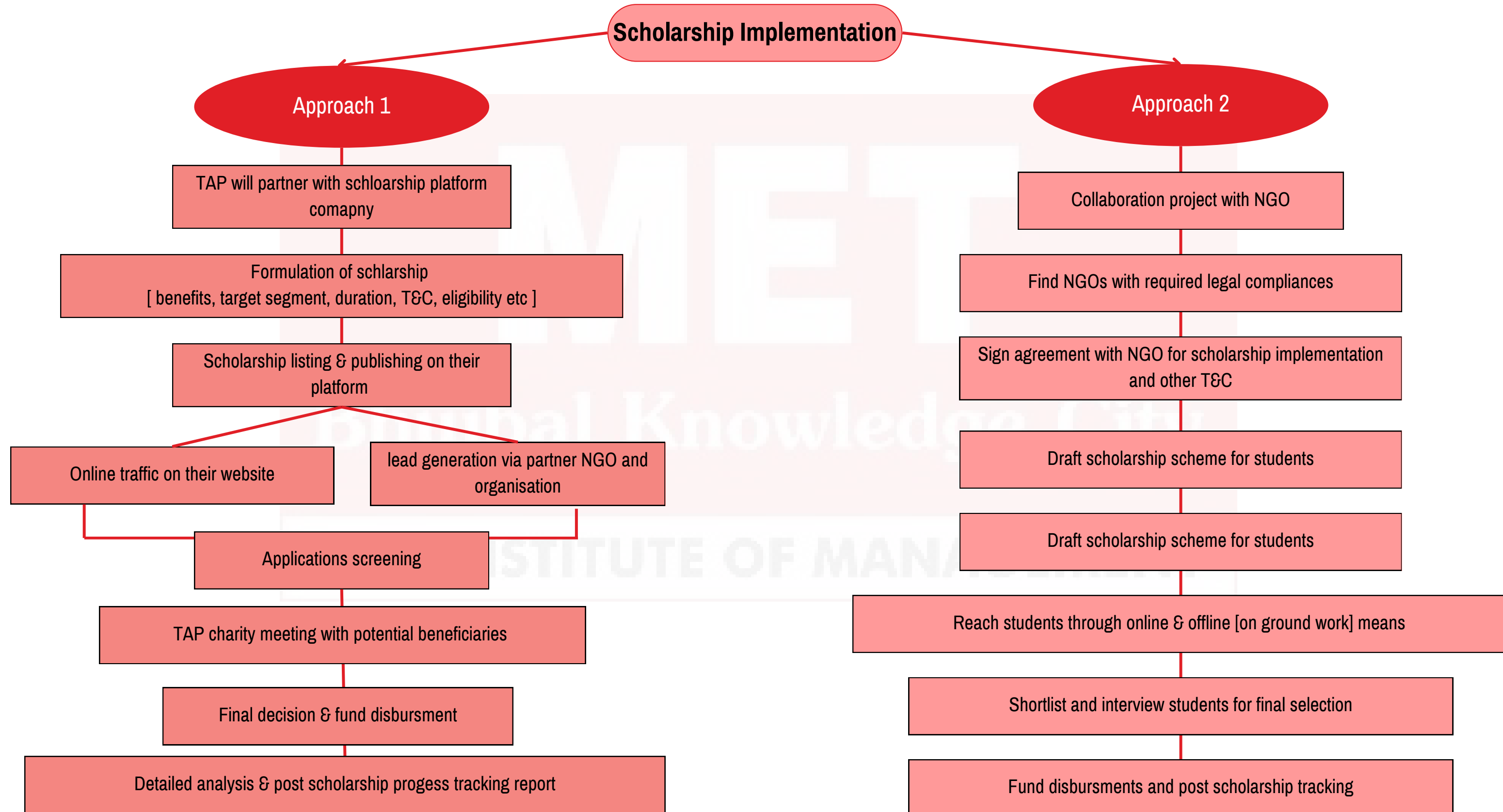
This all sounds incredible! How do you see this project contributing to NYN Charity's long-term vision?

Our goal is to help NYN Charity establish a legacy of transforming education for underprivileged students. By combining financial aid with mentorship, outreach, and sustainability measures, this scholarship program can create real, long-lasting change in students' lives.

We truly appreciate the hard work your team has put into this. Your insights and recommendations will be instrumental in making this initiative a success. Thank you for your efforts!

Example Case Interview Approach

Your client is a Charity organization that operates in USA .You have been ask to design a structured and sustainable scholarship model for NYN Charity. By analyzing student needs, engaging with NGOs, and evaluating funding mechanisms, to provide actionable recommendations to improve accessibility, streamline processes, and ensure long-term financial sustainability.



Example Framework

Interviewee Notes

Key Facts

Beneficiary

Key stakeholders

Alternatives

Scholarship type

Objective Focus: Develop a transparent, data-driven, and sustainable scholarship framework. Ensure that funds reach the right students efficiently while supporting long-term program impact.

Research Approach
Use primary data (student surveys, consultations with NGOs) to understand beneficiary needs. Review secondary sources like government policies and existing scholarship models.

Stakeholder Involvement: Engage a wide range of partners including NGOs (e.g., United Way), educational institutions, government bodies, and corporate donors.

Emphasis on Mentorship: Highlight the critical role of mentorship alongside financial aid to support first-generation learners.

- Challenges in the Current Ecosystem
- Lack of Awareness
- Complex Application Process
- Financial Barriers
- Research Insights
- Legal and Regulatory Considerations
- Post scholarship impact Metrics

- Identifying underprivileged or needy students
- Need recognition
- Target segment decision
- Post scholarship impact assessment

- TAP charity and members
- Partner NGOs
- Online platform authority
- Students/beneficiaries

- Government of India (Central Government)
- State Governments
- Private Organizations and NGOs
- International Institutions and Foreign Governments
- Online Portals
- Scholarships by Private Companies and Foundations
- Scholarships by Educational Institutions
- Scholarships for Specific Categories

- Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT)
- Bank Transfer (Non-DBT Mode)
- Reimbursement Mode
- Fee Waiver or Concession
- Cash or Cheque Disbursement
- Education Loan Interest Subsidy
- Stipend-Based Disbursement
- Vouchers or Educational Coupons

How to enter

Partnership with scholarship platform company

Collaboration project with NGO

Recommendations

- Centralized Digital Application Platform
- Multilingual Awareness Campaigns
- Structured Mentorship Programs
- NGO Partnerships
- Diversified Funding Strategies
- Robust Impact Assessment Framework
- Alumni Engagement

L
E
A
R
N
I
N
G
S

The project aims to support underprivileged students in India where focus is on merit-cum-means scholarships to ensure deserving students benefit.

NGO Partnership Model : Trust and credibility due to their field presence & Easier access to genuine beneficiaries.

Platform-as-a-Service (PaaS) Model : Centralized scholarship management (application, verification, disbursement).

Data transparency and tracking.

Legal and Compliance Considerations

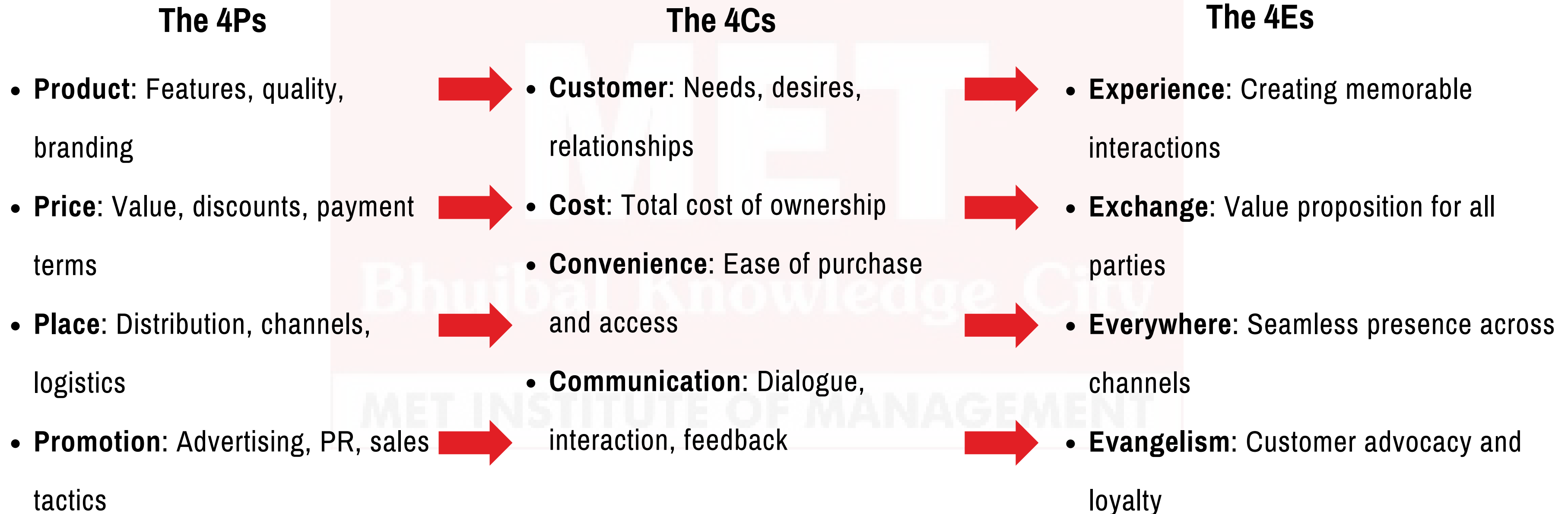
Significance regular impact assessments to measure the program's effectiveness.

Part D - Basic Concepts of Marketing

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Marketing Mix Evolution



What is User Journey Mapping?

User Journey Mapping is a visual representation of a user’s experience with a product, service, or brand. It outlines the steps users take, their emotions, pain points, and interactions at each stage. This helps businesses enhance customer experience by identifying areas for improvement. User Journey Mapping is a powerful tool for businesses to understand user behavior, solve pain points, and improve customer satisfaction. Whether it’s e-commerce, fitness, or banking, mapping the journey helps companies build better experiences.

Components of a User Journey Map

- 1. Persona** – A fictional representation of the target user.
- 2. Scenarios** – Context in which the user interacts with the product or service.
- 3. Stages** – Different phases of the user’s journey (e.g., Awareness, Consideration, Purchase, Usage, Support, Loyalty).
- 4. User Goals & Actions** – What the user wants to achieve and the steps they take.
- 5. Touchpoints** – Where interactions occur (e.g., website, app, customer support).
- 6. Emotions & Pain Points** – Challenges and feelings at each stage.
- 7. Opportunities** – Areas for improvement to enhance user experience.

Real life example of user journey mapping

Example: Fitness App


Scenario: A user wants to lose weight using a mobile fitness app.

Stage	User Actions	Touch points	Emotions & pain points	Opportunities
Awareness	sees an Instagram ad for My Fitness Pal	Instagram, Facebook, add	Curious, but unsure if it is worth trying	Offer a free trial
Consideration	Reads review, download the app	AppStore, YouTube	Worried about tracking food accurately	Provide easy to use tutorials
Onboarding	creates an account, sets, weight loss goal	App interface, email	Confused about calorie tracking	Simplify onboarding process
Usage	Logs meals, tracks workouts , checks progress	App dashboard, notifications	Feels motivated but sometimes forgets	Enable reminders and habit streaks
Retention	Engages with community, subscribe to premium	In app community,Subscriptions page	Wants more personalised recommendations	Offer A-I based coaching

Impact: It uses journey mapping to enhance user experience, improve engagement, and increase retention rates.

Why Persona?

A persona helps businesses, marketers, and designers understand their target audience by creating a detailed, semi-fictional representation of their ideal customer or user. It improves decision-making in product development, marketing strategies, and customer engagement by focusing on real needs, behaviors, and motivations.



Demographic Information
<p>Including demographics in a persona helps define the target audience by outlining age, gender, location, income, and education. This information ensures tailored marketing, product development, and communication strategies that resonate with the right people.</p>

Interest	Goals	Pain Points / Frustrations
Including interests in a persona helps understand their motivations and lifestyle, making it easier to predict behavior and tailor marketing strategies. It also creates a more relatable	Writing goals in a persona helps understand their motivations, guiding how they make decisions. It also allows businesses to tailor products, services, and marketing to meet their needs effectively.	Including pain points and frustrations in a persona helps identify their challenges, allowing businesses to offer solutions that directly address their needs. This improves product development, marketing strategies, and customer satisfaction.
Motivations	Brands & Influences	Needs & Expectations
Including motivations in a persona helps understand what drives their decisions, behaviors, and purchasing habits. This allows businesses to align products, services, and marketing strategies to better engage and influence them.	Including Brands & Influences in a persona helps understand their preferences, loyalty, and decision-making process. It also reveals what influences their choices, allowing businesses to tailor marketing strategies and partnerships effectively.	Writing Needs & Expectations in a persona helps understand what the user values and looks for in a product or service. This allows businesses to align offerings, improve user experience, and build stronger customer relationships.
Technology & Social Media	Content Type	Skills
Including Technology & Social Media in a persona helps understand their digital behavior, preferred platforms, and tech proficiency. This allows businesses to optimize marketing channels, engagement strategies, and product experiences accordingly.	Including Content Type in a persona helps determine the best way to engage them through marketing and communication. It ensures content aligns with their preferences, whether it's blogs, videos, social media, or emails, maximizing effectiveness.	Including skills in a persona helps understand their capabilities, expertise, and how they interact with products or services. It also aids in tailoring solutions, content, and marketing strategies to their proficiency level.

Persona for a first generational student to avail a scholarship program

“Leadership is not a position, it’s a purpose—to uplift, empower, and inspire change.”



Rishi Deshmukh

Student

- 24 years old
- SEC D
- Male
- Semi-Urban Area
- Bachelor’s in Political Science

BIOGRAPHY

Growing up in a middle-class Marathi family, Rishi has always been conscious of the societal inequalities and struggles that his community faces. To support his family and his studies, Rishi works part-time as a tutor and assistant at a local NGO, learning from the ground level about social challenges

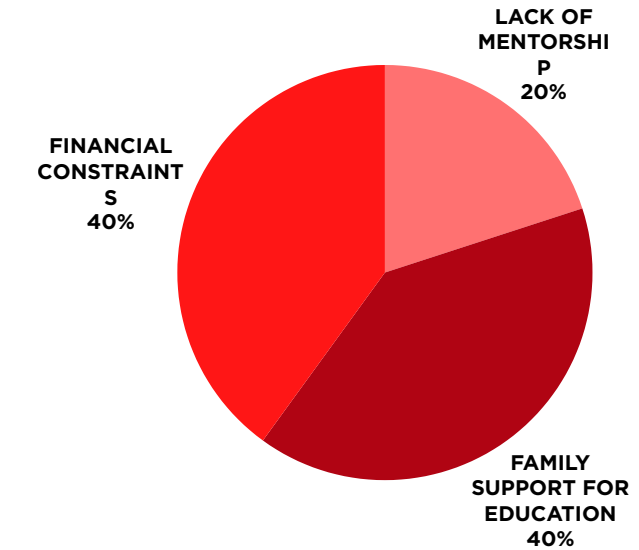
MOTIVATION

- Determined to pursue his post-graduate studies in Public Administration
- Coming from a family with limited resources, Rishi hopes to secure a scholarship to relieve the financial burden and pursue his studies without distractions..

CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION

- Email
- Instant messaging
- Phone calls
- Social media
- University Forum

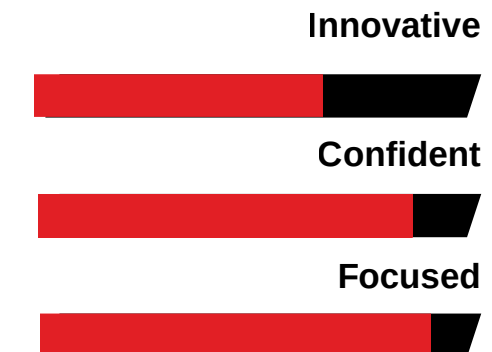
PAIN POINTS



SKILLS

- ★★★★☆ Research and Analytical Thinking
- ★★★★☆ Public Speaking
- ★★★★★ Leadership and Advocacy
- ★★★★★ Self Driven

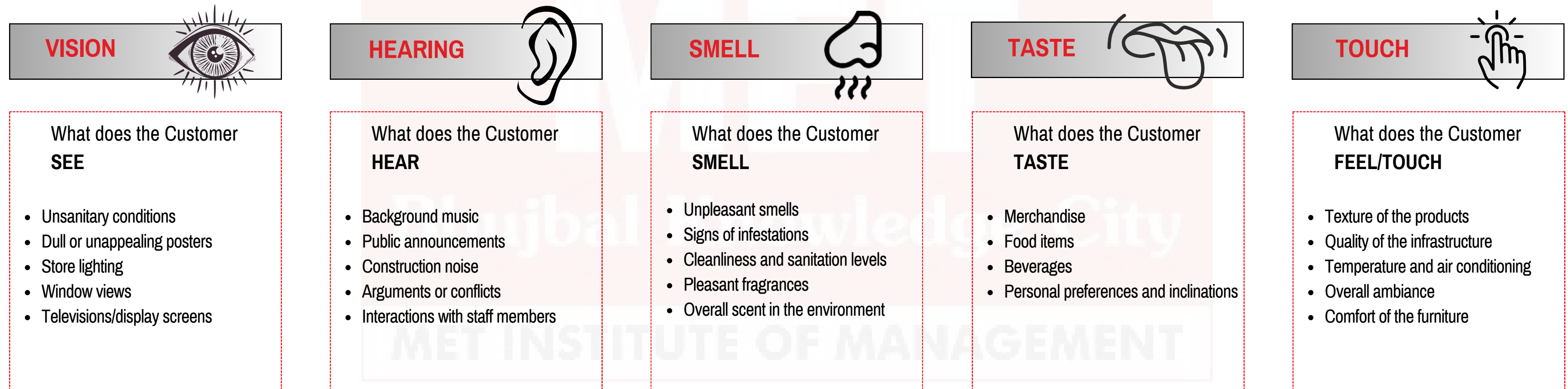
PERSONALITY



The 5 Auxiliary Senses Tool

When standard case frameworks fall short—particularly in service-based sectors facing customer satisfaction challenges—the 5 Senses Framework becomes valuable. This approach focuses on optimizing the customer experience by auditing how a business engages the five human senses (*sight, sound, touch, smell, taste*) at key interaction points.

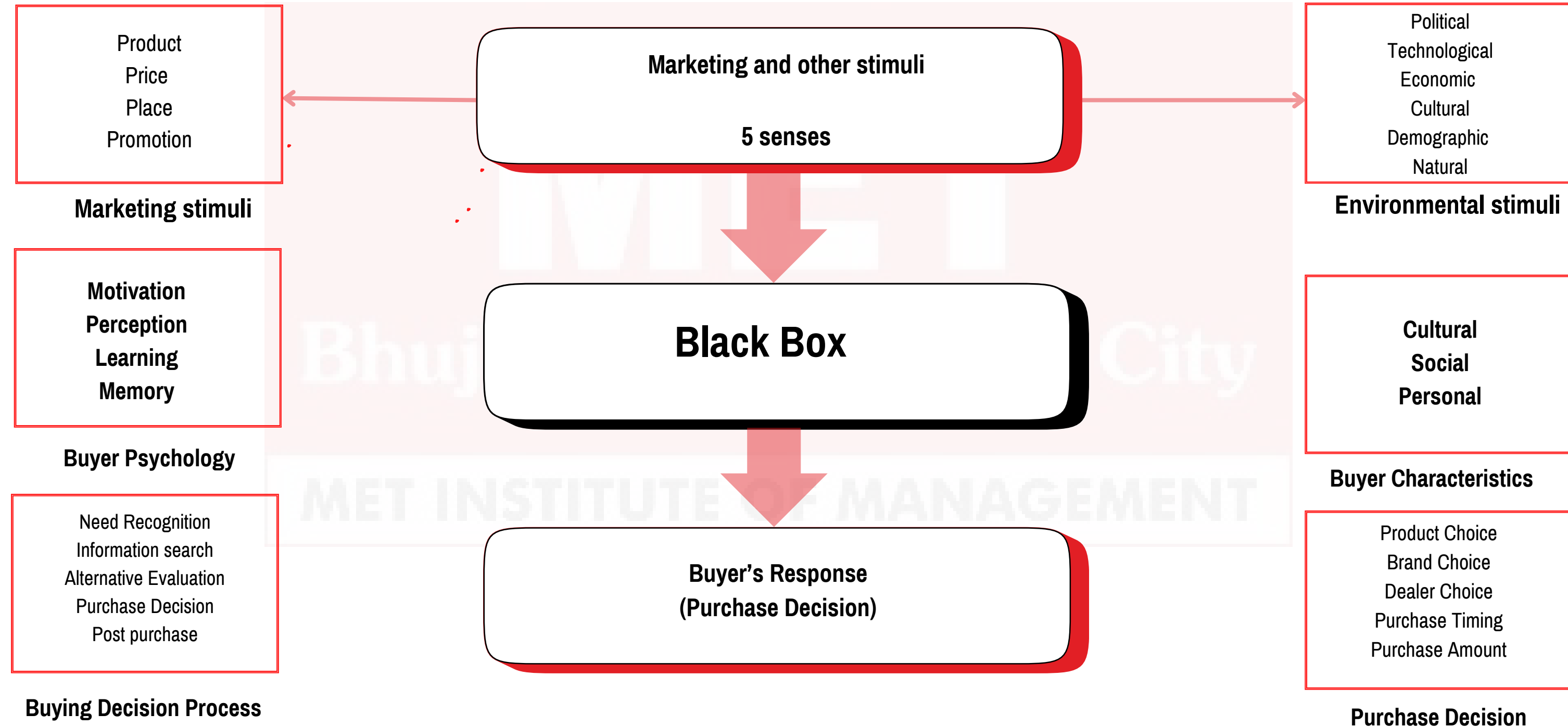
Identify customer friction points based on the different stimuli experienced throughout the customer journey.



This is a supplementary framework intended to be utilized alongside the case to examine the various friction points that customers may encounter throughout their journey. The objective is to empathize with the customer's perspective and identify these friction points effectively.

Finding Consumer Insights

Marketing Black Box is a unique approach used to foretell consumers' future behavior depending on past behavior. Besides, this approach recognizes a series of factors likely to affect consumer behavior. However, it does not go further to explain how these factors affect the individual consumer.



Finding Consumer Insights

Product -Car

Product-Brand, model, features.
 Price-Discounts, financing options, competitive pricing
 Place-Dealerships, online platforms, test drive availability
 Promotion-Advertisements, influencer marketing, sponsorships

Marketing stimuli

Economic-Interest rates, inflation, fuel prices
 Technological-Electric vehicles, autonomous driving technology
 Cultural-tatus symbol of owning a car, family influence
 Social-Peer pressure, social media trends, online reviews
 Political/Legal-Emission norms, safety regulations, taxation policies

Environmental stimuli

- **A car manufacturer offers a new model with cutting-edge technology and a competitive price.**
- **Influencer reviews and a social media campaign highlight its fuel efficiency and safety.**

Motivation-Need for convenience safety
 Perception-Positive Brand image
 Learning-previous experience with brand peer to peer recommendations
 Memory-Advertising jingles past experiences

Buyer Psychology

Personal-Age, income, lifestyle, occupation
 Psychological-Perception of brand, motivation, learning, beliefs
 Social-Family, reference groups, social status
 Cultural-Regional preferences, societal norms, brand perception
 Situational-Need for a car (commute, family use), urgency

Buyer Characteristics

- **A middle-class family considers buying the car because of the brand's reliability and the need for a safe family vehicle.**
- **Peer influence and social media reviews strengthen their confidence in the purchase**

Problem Recognition-Need for a new car due to old car breakdown or lifestyle change
 Information Search-Research online, visit dealerships, read reviews
 Evaluation of Alternative-Compare different brands, fuel efficiency, price, performance
 Purchase Decision-Choosing the final car based on price, features, financing
 Post-Purchase Behavior-Satisfaction or dissatisfaction, feedback, recommendations

Buying Decision Process

Product Choice-Choosing a specific car model and variant
 Dealer Choice-Selecting a particular dealership based on reputation and service
 Timing-Buying immediately or postponing purchase
 Payment Method-Cash, loan, lease

Purchase Decision

- **They purchase the car with a loan, and post-purchase satisfaction leads to positive word-of-mouth and future brand loyalty.**

Assael's Classification

Henry Assael distinguished four types of consumer buying behavior based on the degree of buyer involvement and the degree of differences among brands.

	High Involvement	Low Involvement
Significant Brand Differences	Complex Buying Behaviour Example- Buying a car, house, or smartphone.	Variety-Seeking Buying Behaviour Example- Buying snacks, soft drinks, or toiletries.
Fewer Brand Differences	Dissonance Reducing Buying Behaviour Example- Buying flooring, furniture, or insurance.	Habitual Buying Behaviour Example- Buying salt, bread, or milk.

Inculcating the concepts of POP, POD, BOB & Archetypes (Adarshroop) to Create a strong Brand Position

Brand Positioning is the process of creating an impression of a brand in the consumers awareness so that the consumer can connect a brand with something specific and desirable, which differs it from the rest of the market. Positioning is "an organised system of finding out a window in the mind using different strategies, including PRICES, PROMOTION, DISTRIBUTION, PACKAGING & COMPETITIVENESS" . In simple words Positioning equates to the reasons as to WHY the target audience opts for the particular brand and it's products or services over the others. In order to Create a positioning strategy, unique brand characteristics need to be identified and what differs it from the competition needs to be determined. Some possible steps in formulation the positioning of the Organisation include -

- * Determining the current position of the brand,
- * Identifying direct competitors,
- * Understanding how competitors have positioned their brand,
- * Formulating POINT'S OF DIFFERENTIATION by comparing the companies position with the competition to find and strengthen the Unique characteristics
- * Devising a positioning statement which communicates the values of the brand to the consumers in relation to the competitors.
- * Testing the efficiency of the positioning statement.
- * Using POINTS OF PARITY and Bunch Of Benefits for creating the Brand narrative.

In conclusion POSITIONING is done to accurately connect and resonate with the Adarshroops that are the whole eco system and how well are their expectations being fulfilled and how efficiently the organisation is able to deliver Value to them.

Example

Market for Product

XYZ

High Cost

A Perceptual Map is a visual representation of where a brand, product or service stands amongst competitors based on key attributes.

A Perceptual Map helps businesses understand how consumers perceive their offerings compared to competitors, guiding marketing and positioning strategies.

Limited Choice

X-Axis & Y-Axis: Represent two important attributes (e.g., Price vs. Quality, Junk Food vs. Healthy Food,

Low Cost

Competitor Placement: Brands are plotted based on consumer perception across the chosen attributes.

Ideal Positioning: Identifying gaps or market opportunities for differentiation.

Wide Choice

Market for Coffee Industry

High Cost



Limited Choice



Low Cost



Wide Choice

A Positioning Statement is a short sentence that clearly defines what makes a product, service or brand special and different from competitors. It aligns with the brand's unique value and appeals directly to the target audience.

Key Elements of a Positioning Statement:

1. For (Target Audience)
2. Who Wants/Needs (Compelling Reason to Buy)
3. The (Product Name) is a (Product Category)
4. That Provides (Key Benefit)
5. Unlike (Main Competitors)
6. The (Product Name) (Key Differentiation)

Example

- **For** coffee lovers and premium café enthusiasts
- **Who want** high-quality, customizable beverages in a comfortable and inviting atmosphere
- **The Starbucks experience is a** premium coffeehouse chain
- **That provides** ethically sourced, handcrafted coffee, along with a welcoming space for relaxation and socializing
- **Unlike** fast-food coffee chains or local cafés that focus on quick service over experience
- The **Starbucks** brand **offers** a personalized and community-driven coffee culture, setting itself apart through consistency, innovation, and a strong global presence.

The 12 , that Make It OR Break It :

In this specific section we create, innovate, explore, build, re-build and analyse the SEGMENT's and PERSONA's of potential Customers and consumers. In layman terms it's about building a Character Sketch of shareholders, stakeholders and all the people that the Brand will cater to and offer it's Products/Services/Experience/Process. With the careful creation of these Personas, it gives rise to the ecosystem that the Brand will Communicate with. This whole process helps the Brand to prepare and plan more efficiently as to what their target audience is , what they expect, how the brand can fulfill their expectations and in turn add Value to all part of the ecosystem. It's an era of Personalization, Customisation and Curation which means that each Brand has an innate responsibility to have meaningful and productive Value addition to the right people at the right time.

1) **The Outlaw: breaking the rules to standout.**

2) **The Hero : inspiring strength and determination.**

3) **The innocent: spreading positivity and simplicity.**

4) **The Explorer : embracing adventure and freedom.**

5) **The Creator: innovating and bringing ideas to life.**

6) **The Everyman : creating a sense of belonging.**

7) **The ruler : leading with authority and control.**

8) **The Sage : seeking knowledge and truth.**

9) **The Jester : bringing joy and enjoyment.**

10) **The Lover : creating passion and desire**

11) **The Caregiver: nurturing and protecting.**

12) **The Magician : turning dreams into reality.**

POP /// POD

- POP's are The similarities, essential attributes, basic features and benefits the brand shares with other competitors. This build basic TRUST, Transparency, Credibility and ability of brand to deliver quality consistently.

///

POD's create brand differentiation in a crowded marketplace. This segregation assists in Brand Strategy, Brand Communication, Brand Positioning and Brand Appeal.

- POP's come across basic benchmarks for the Brand to compete with the others in the same category. It prevents the customers to outright disregard or reject the brand. Also to normalise competition and preventing others to gain a competitive advantage.

///

POD's assist in positioning the brand as the market leader in their respective category which ethically creates a strong rationale for justifying premium pricing by showcasing that this brand can deliver what others cannot. This establishes clarity for the customer to make a wise decision to choose this brand over others.

- POP's create legitimacy of the Brand to be recognised. A robust set of POP's allow the business to focus on the unique value proposition they provide and build on the differentiating factors from thereon.

///

POD's create unique brand Identity that resonates with customers that in turn adds to customer loyalty, customer retention, customer lifetime value , brand retention and repeat purchases to build long lasting relationships.

POP /// POD

GENERIC CASE STUDY -

1) Cloud Storage & Technology -

The essential POP's include providing security for basic data encryption to protect their files, providing scalable storage plans, flexible file sharing options, automatic back ups and cross platform access using various types of devices.

///

The current Sector specific POD's include AI/ML powered search and file organisation, real time collaboration within large teams, enhanced data recovery with ultra fast speed and free migration from other cloud providers.

2) Online Retail / E-commerce -

The must have POP's include a user friendly website with a secure checkout process, standard shipping options with real time delivery tracking, clear product descriptions and genuine testimonials, an easy return policy and customer service access and diverse payment options.

///

Similarly the basic POD's in E-commerce include Virtual Reality or Augmented reality shopping experiences for product try on, same day delivery in urban areas, customisable packaging and gift wrapping services, subscription boxes tailored to customers preference and providing personal shopping assistants.

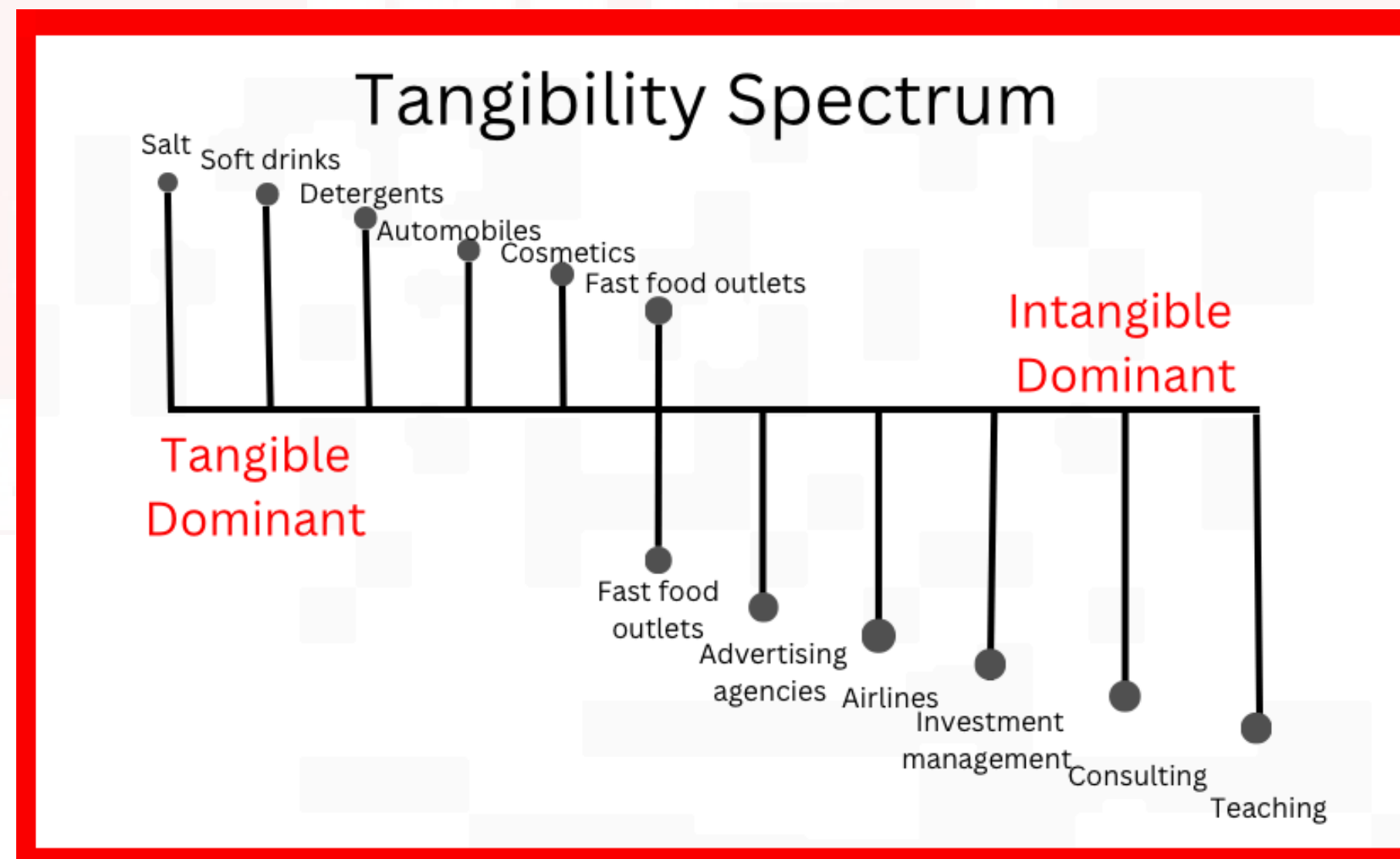
Tangibility Spectrum

The Tangibility Spectrum is a concept used in marketing and service management to classify products and services based on their level of physical presence. It helps businesses understand how tangible (physical) or intangible (service-based) their offerings are, allowing them to develop appropriate marketing and operational strategies.

Understanding the Tangibility Spectrum

The spectrum ranges from pure tangible goods to pure services, with various combinations in between:

1. Pure Tangible Goods: These are entirely physical products with minimal or no associated services.
 - Example: A book, a smartphone, or a bottle of water.
2. Tangible Goods with Accompanying Services: These are physical products supplemented by services to enhance customer experience.
 - Example: A car purchase that includes a warranty and free servicing.



THE 5 CANONS OF RHETORIC

INVENTION - It focuses on WHAT to say, through intensive research, understanding in depth what the target audience needs, wants & desires so that the Brand is able to fulfill their expectation better than its competitors. Personalization & Customization can only happen when the Brand is willing to go the extra mile into deep diving & understanding what the client needs for now and for the future.

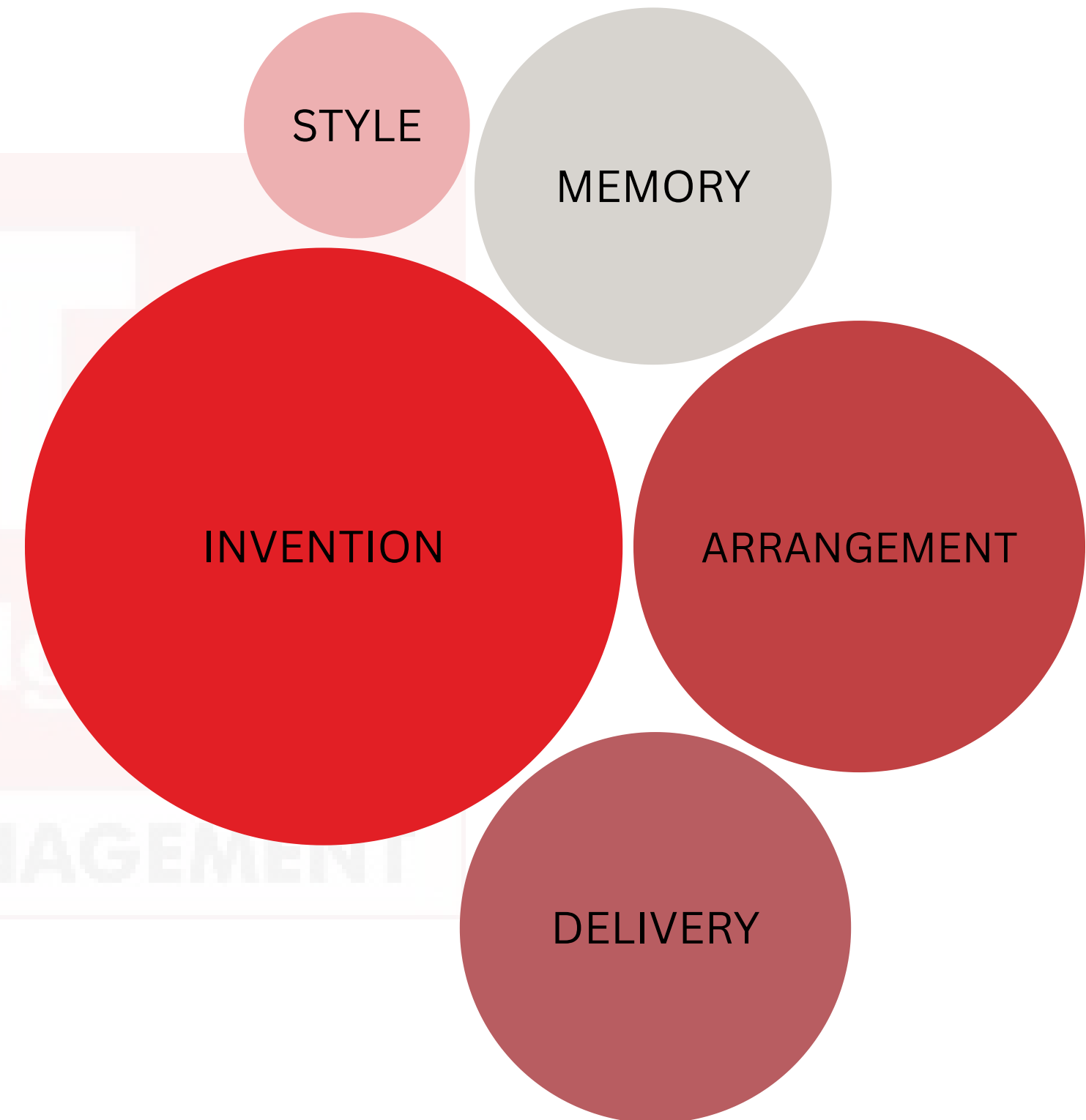
ARRANGEMENT - The “HOW TO...” organize information ensuring a logical & persuasive flow of information across all channels.

STYLE - Focusing on the language used, ensuring its clear, concise & appropriate for the audience. Avoiding jargon & overly technical terms until necessary otherwise creates confusion & wastage of resources.

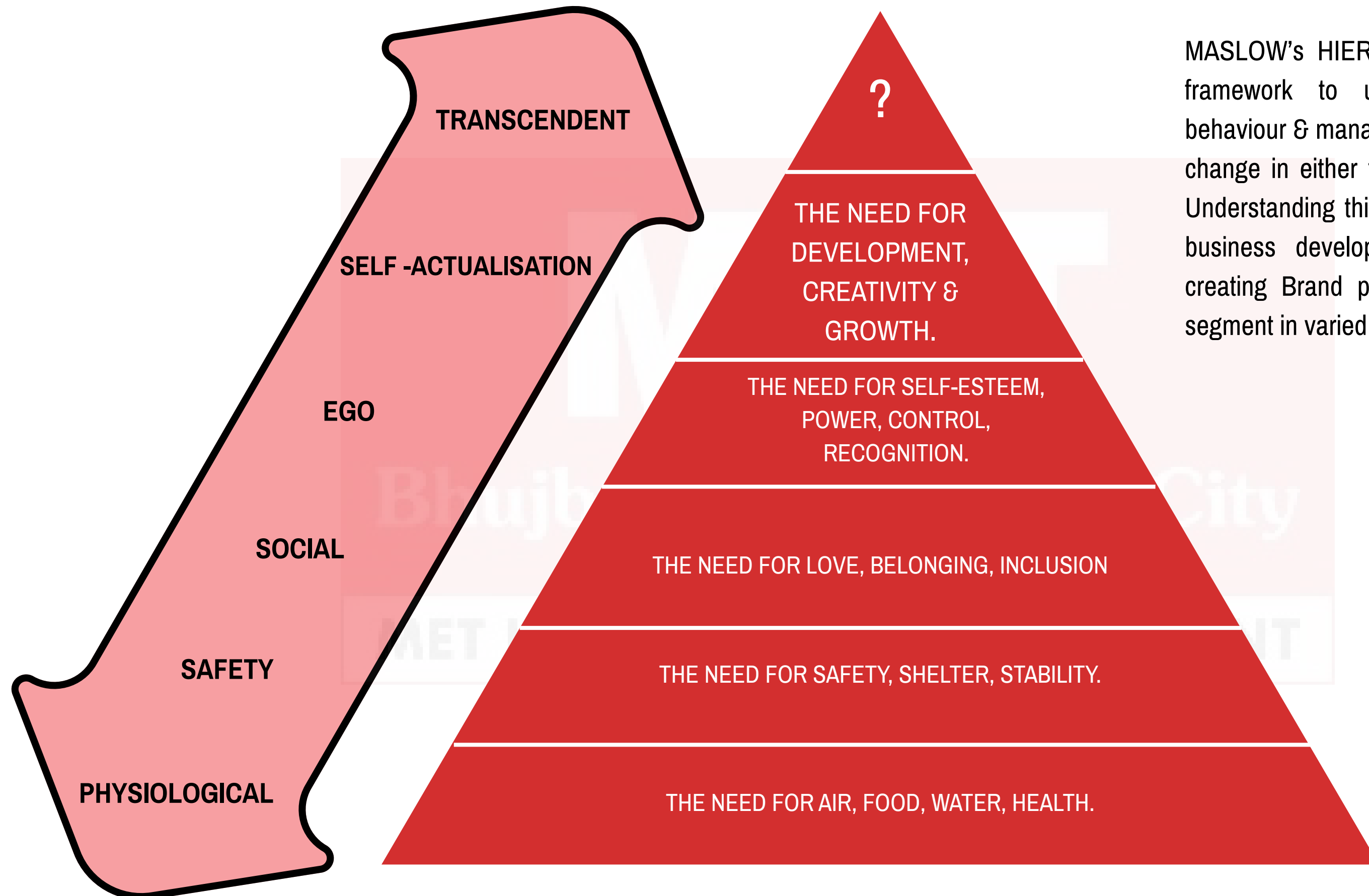
MEMORY - Its the ability to remember & recall key information & arguments. Being well prepared & knowledgeable about solutions, recommendations or clients needs as small details are generally missed and the whole interpretation changes and gives rise to inadequate solutions.

DELIVERY - This focuses on HOW well the data, information & knowledge is presented. it also takes into consideration the non-verbal part of communication. utmost important to build rapport of the Brand with its customers, investors, stakeholders & shareholders.

(Also refering to Cialdini's 6 principles of Persuasion : Reciprocity, Scarcity, Authority, Commitment & Consistency, Commitment & consistency in the world of work



Maslow's Need Hierarchy for Creating The JUMP



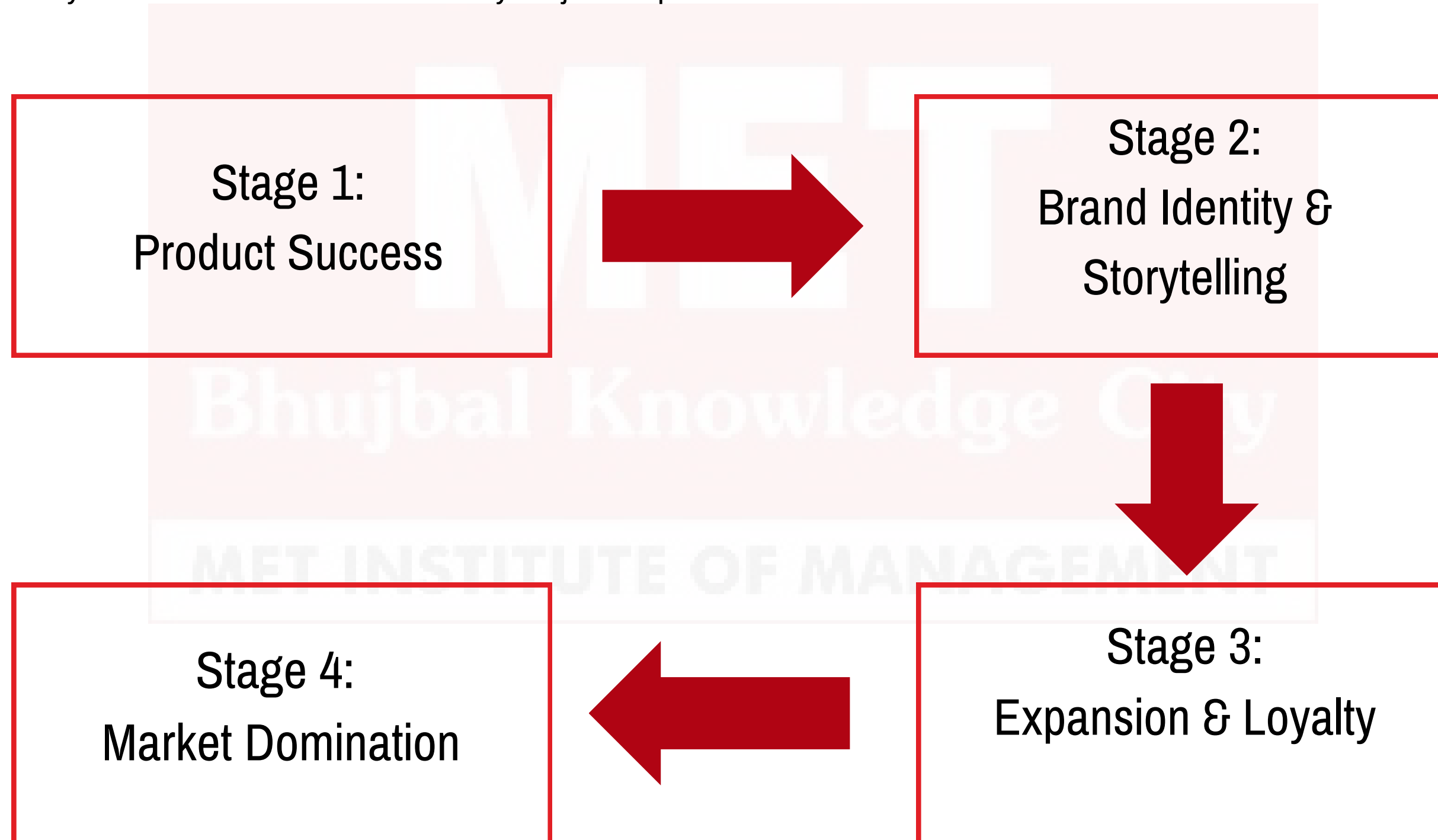
MASLOW's HIERARCHY offers marketers a powerful framework to understand & influence consumer behaviour & manage Brand perceptions according to the change in either the internal or external environments. Understanding this framework assists any consultant in business development, analysing market trends, & creating Brand personality that resonates with target segment in varied timeframes.

Each level of Maslow's Hierarchy aligns with varied Marketing Strategies :

- 1) **Physiological needs = Basic Product Marketing**, marketing focuses on essential products like food & clothing. the message is simple : these products satisfy basic needs.
- 2) **Safety needs = Providing Security & Reliability**, products like insurance & home security systems. the strategies emphasises safety, stability & peace of mind.
- 3) **Love & Belonging = Creating a community / fellowship / Tribe / group of like-minded people**. Using social media & other technologies to build communities & connect with consumers on a more personal level all while maintaining professionalism. Enhancing Customer relationships & ethically building higher customer lifetime value.
- 4) **Esteem needs = Aspirational Marketing**, high-end brands & luxury goods often target this need. all efforts are taken to build on prestige, success, respect & credibility
- 5) **Self-Actualisation = Selling experiences & personal growth**, products & services are offered that assist consumers reach their full potential.
- 6) **Transcendent Brands = not focusing just on products or services they offer, but on the values, aspirations, & emotions they invoke**. includes constant innovation & staying ahead of the curve. they become indispensable to consumers & customers. they reflect the views of large segments of the population and are deeply ingrained into the minds of the consumer. always acting on ways to add more value to existing customer segments.
example : NIKE - "Just Do It" embodies a mindset of empowerment & achievement, transcending athletic apparel. " Disney", creates experiences that evoke wonder & imagination, transcending entertainment.

What is Product to Power Brand?

Product to Power Brand is a business strategy that transforms a successful product into a strong, influential brand. It involves leveraging an existing product's success to create a broader, long-lasting brand identity that resonates with consumers beyond just the product itself.



Steps to Transform a Product into a Power Brand :

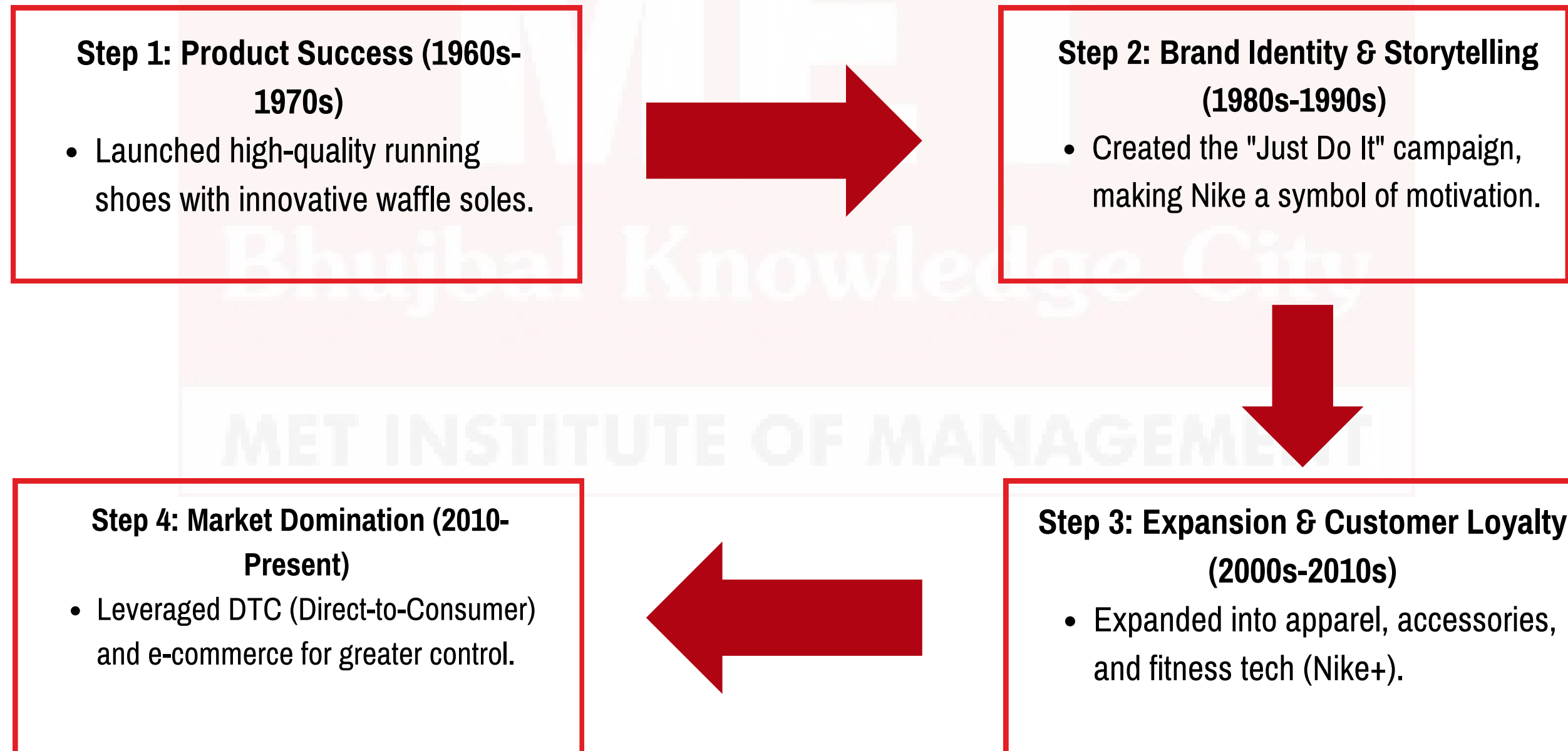
Product Success – Launch a high-quality, in-demand product. (Example: iPhone, Tesla EVs)

Brand Identity & Storytelling – Create a strong brand message, values, and emotional connection.

Expand Product Line & Build Loyalty – Introduce complementary products, foster brand loyalty.

Market Domination – Scale globally, diversify offerings, and establish industry leadership.

Example: Nike – From Product to Power Brand

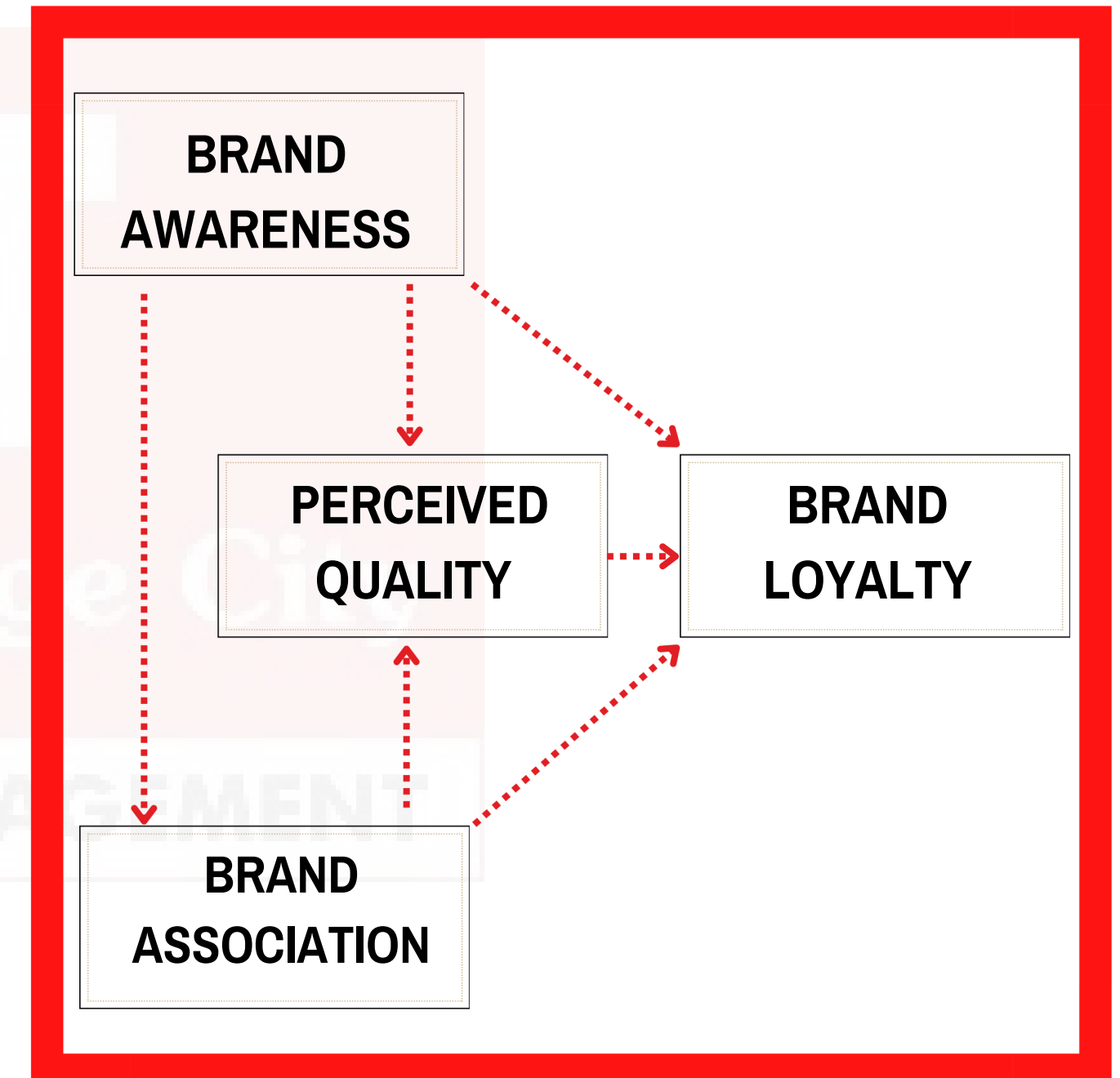


BRAND ASSET : DEFINING YOUR VALUE

In David Aaker's framework, the "brand asset" part specifically refers to the elements that contribute positively to brand equity. These are:

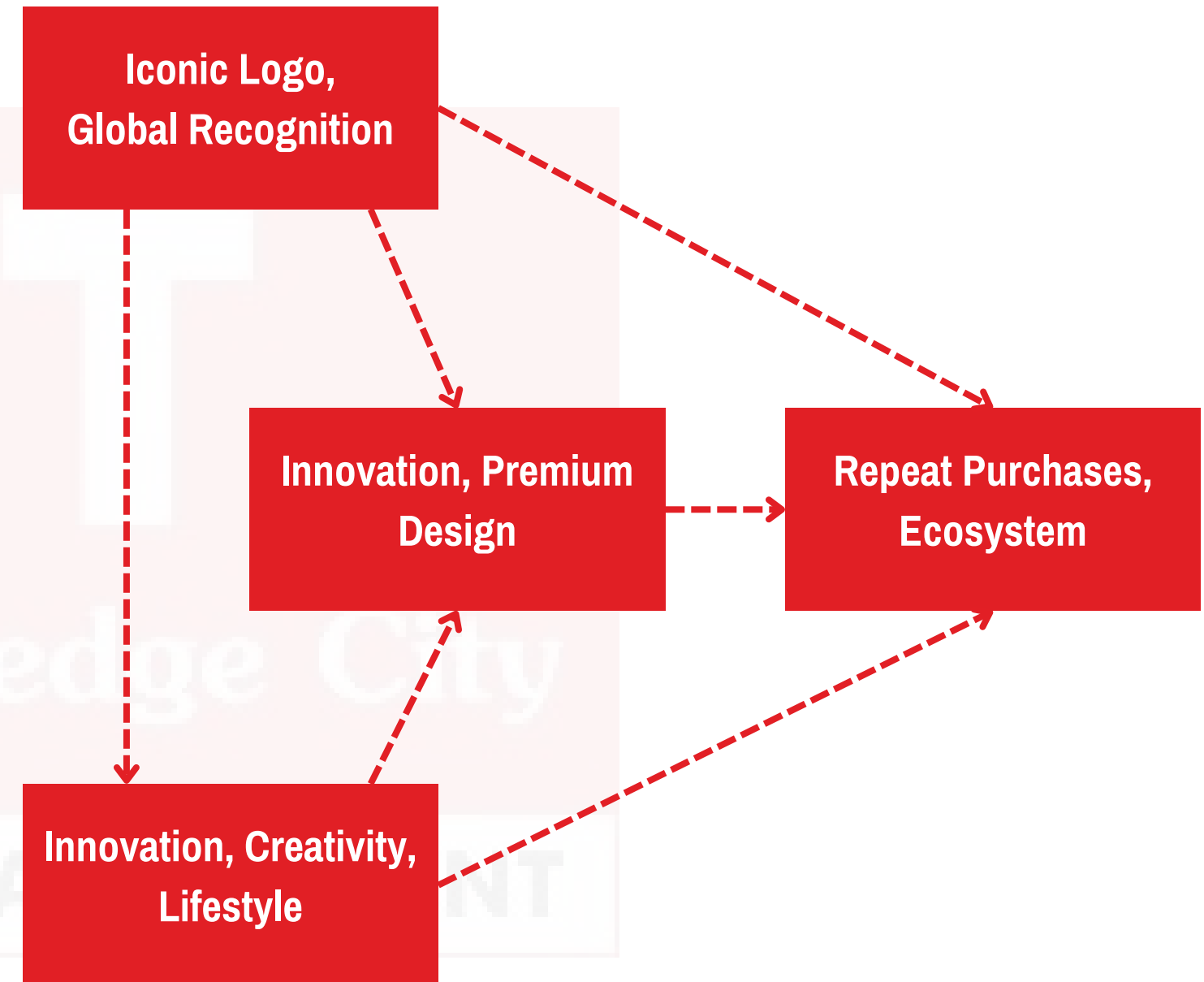
- Brand Loyalty: A loyal customer base is a significant asset.
- Brand Awareness: High recognition and familiarity are valuable assets.
- Perceived Quality: A reputation for quality is a strong asset.
- Brand Associations: Positive and unique brand associations are assets.

FORMULA TO CALCULATE BRAND ASSET :



Key Components of Apple's Brand Asset:

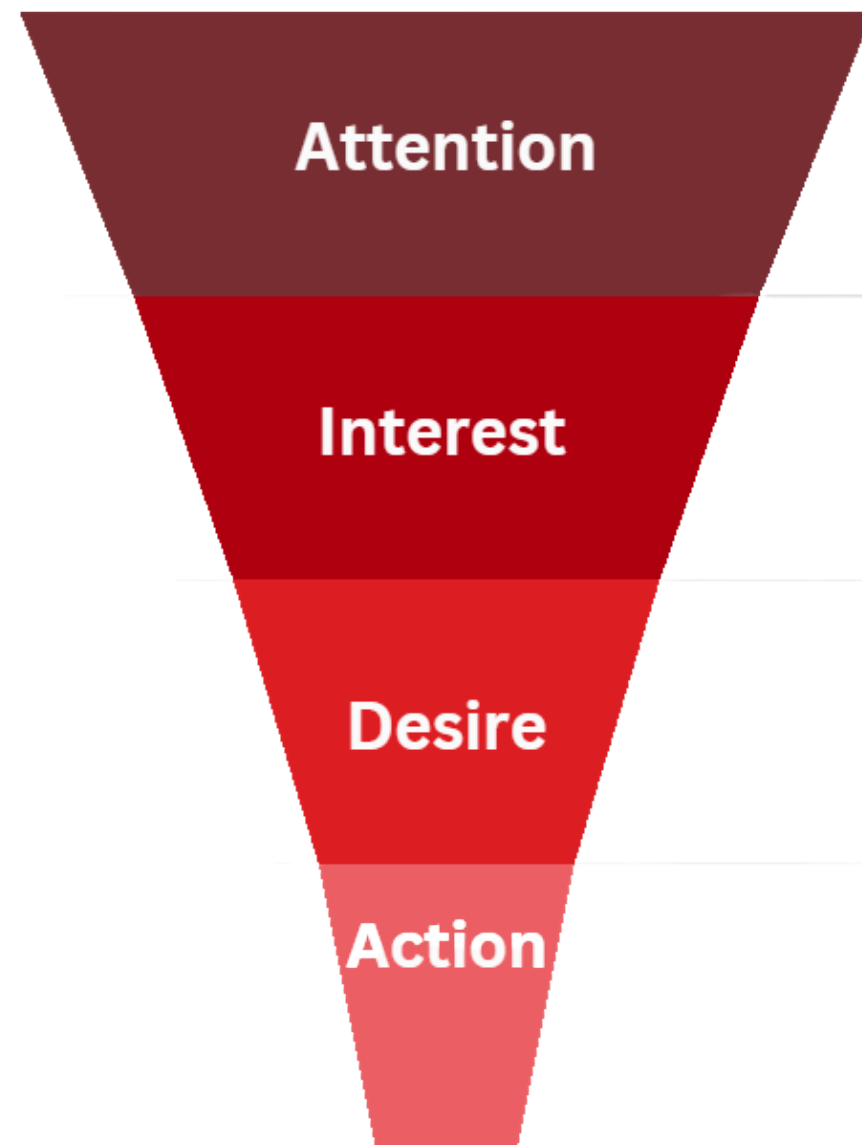
- Brand Awareness: Extremely high recognition of the Apple logo and products worldwide. Perceived Quality: Reputation for innovation, premium design, and high-quality products.
- Brand Loyalty: Strong, dedicated customer base that consistently chooses Apple products. Brand Associations: Positive connections with innovation, simplicity, creativity, and a premium lifestyle.



AIDA Framework

The AIDA Model identifies cognitive stages an individual goes through during the buying process for a product or service. It's a purchasing funnel where buyers go to and fro at each stage, to support them in making the final purchase.

It's no longer a relationship purely between the buyer and the company since social media has extended it to achieving the different goals of AIDA via information added by other customers via social networks and communities.



Attention: creating brand awareness or affiliation with your product or service.

Interest: generating interest in the benefits of your product or service, and sufficient interest to encourage the buyer to start to research further.

Desire: for your product or service through an 'emotional connection', showing your brand personality. Move the consumer from 'liking' it to 'wanting it'.

Action: CTA - Move the buyer to interact with your company and taking the next step ie. downloading a brochure, making the phone call, joining your newsletter, or engaging in live chat, etc.

Retention: We all know that this is key to upsell, cross-sell, referrals, Advocacy and the list goes on.. as companies are also focussing on LTV.

Part E - Basics of Business Strategies

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

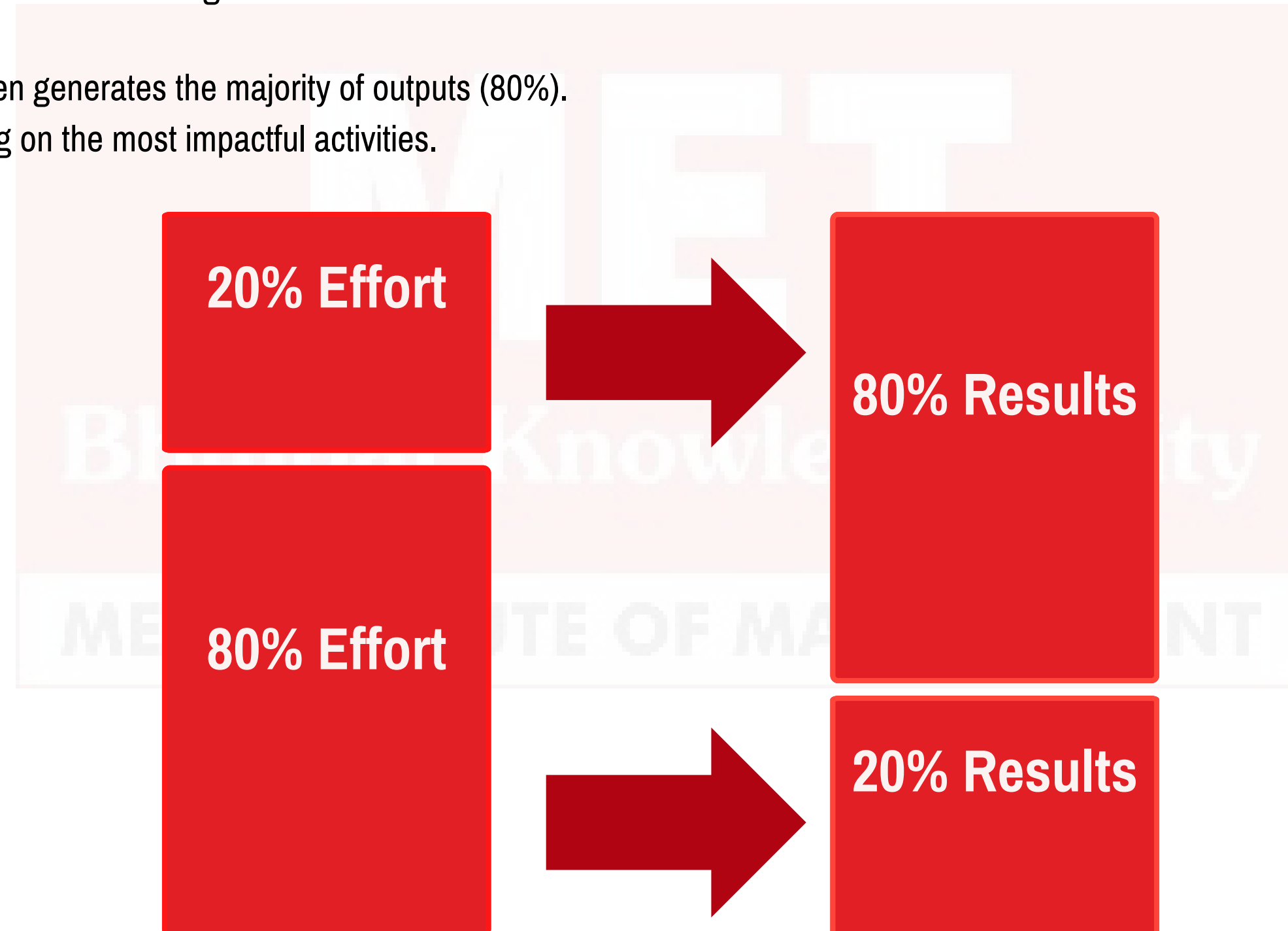
Pareto Principle

What is Pareto Principle?

The Pareto Principle, also known as the 80/20 Rule, states that 80% of results come from 20% of causes. It is a rule of thumb used in various fields like business, economics, and productivity to identify the most important factors driving outcomes.

Key Idea:

- A small portion of inputs (20%) often generates the majority of outputs (80%).
- It helps prioritize efforts by focusing on the most impactful activities.

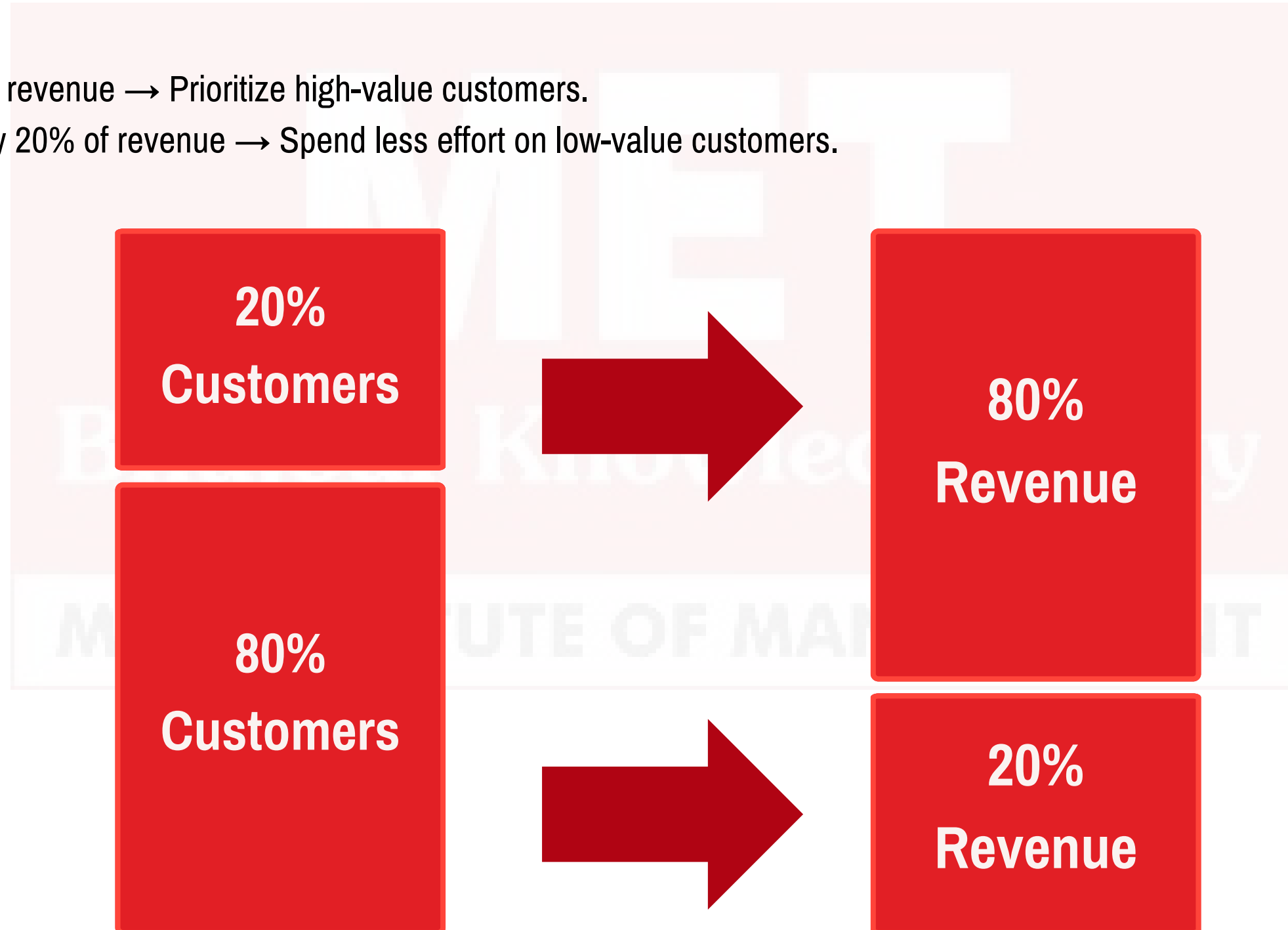


How to Use It Effectively:

- Identify the most impactful tasks, customers, or issues.
- Prioritize efforts on high-value activities.
- Eliminate or delegate low-impact tasks.

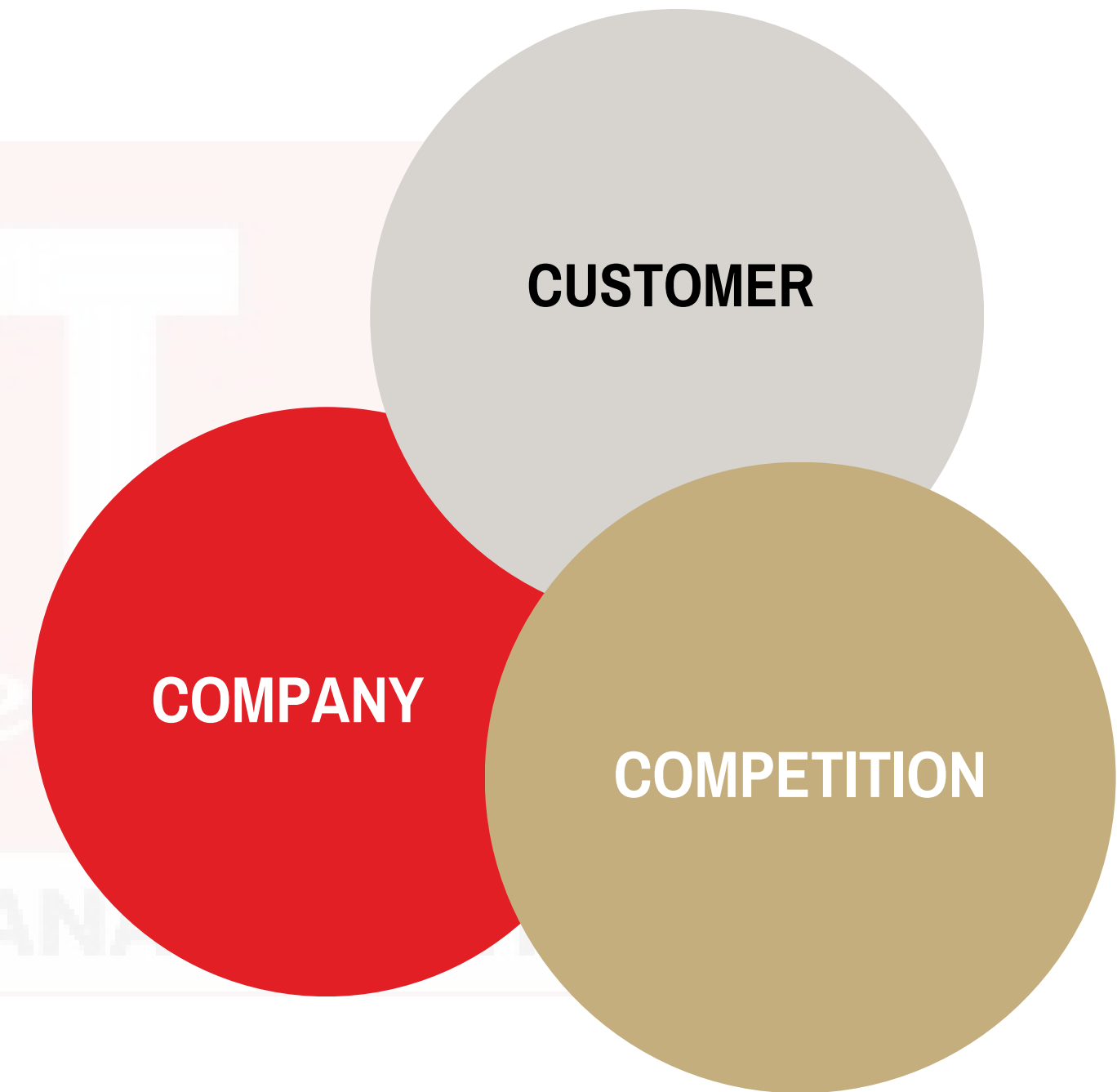
Example : Business Revenue

- 20% of customers generate 80% of revenue → Prioritize high-value customers.
- 80% of customers contribute to only 20% of revenue → Spend less effort on low-value customers.

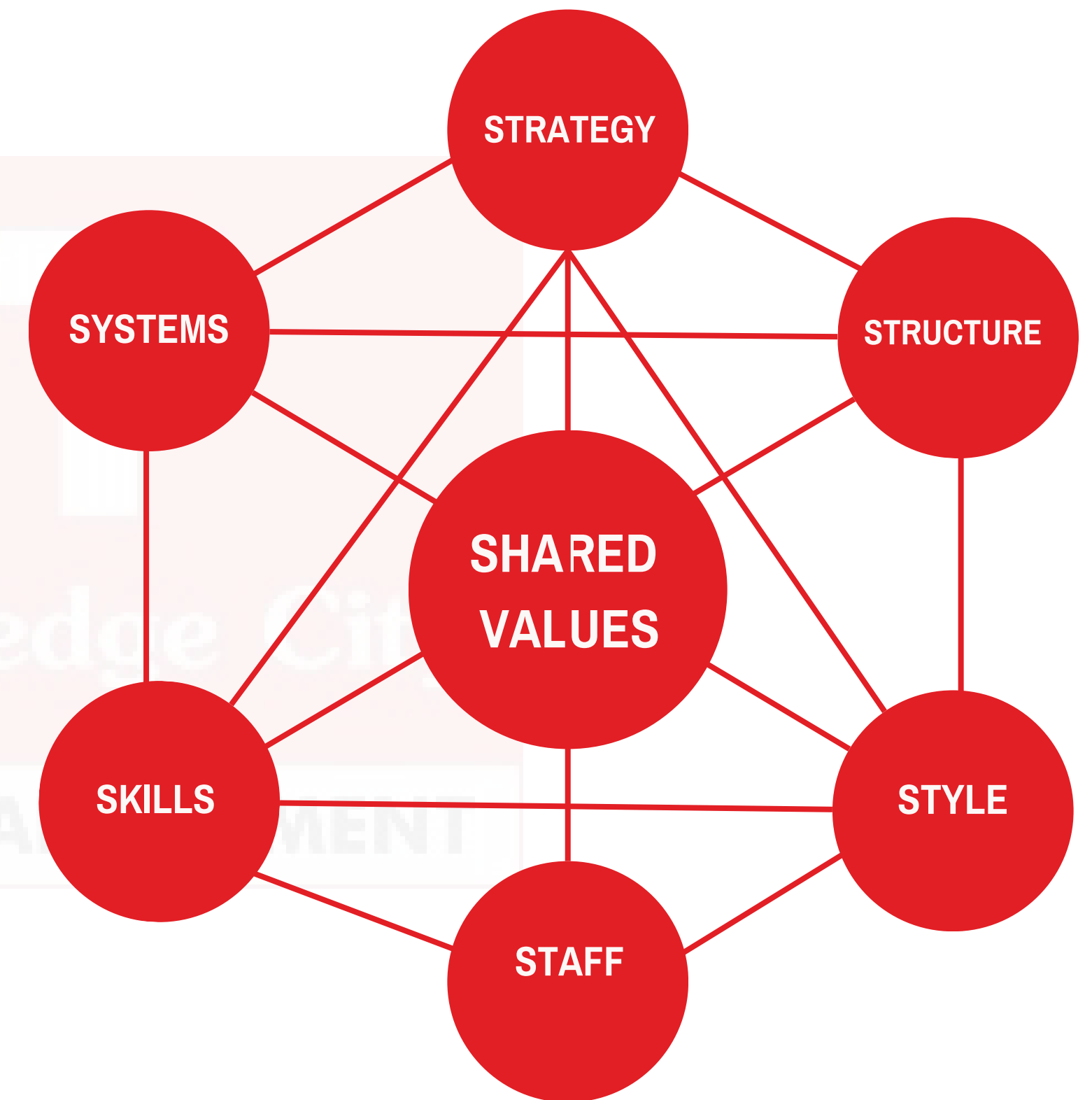


The 3Cs of Marketing focus on key strategic elements:

- **Company** – The business and its strengths. A coffee shop can use customer feedback to refine its offerings.
- **Customer** – The target audience and their needs. A tech startup can assess its resources to prioritize innovation or form partnerships.
- **Competition** – Market rivals and differentiation. A fitness brand can analyze competitors and offer unique features like specialized classes.



- **Strategy** – Plan to achieve goals. Example: A clothing brand focuses on online sales.
- **Structure** – Organizational setup. Example: A company hires more IT staff for a digital-first approach.
- **Systems** – Processes and technologies. Example: Implementing CRM software to manage customer interactions.
- **Shared Values** – Core beliefs and culture. Example: Prioritizing customer satisfaction.
- **Skills** – Workforce capabilities. Example: Training staff on the latest software tools.
- **Style** – Leadership approach. Example: A CEO promotes a collaborative style.
- **Staff** – People carrying out work. Example: Hiring a skilled marketing team.



Management Principles Over Personalities

Does Your Organization Include the types of PLANNING given below? And if YES, then does your organization adhere to Management PRINCIPLES given by Henri Fayol?

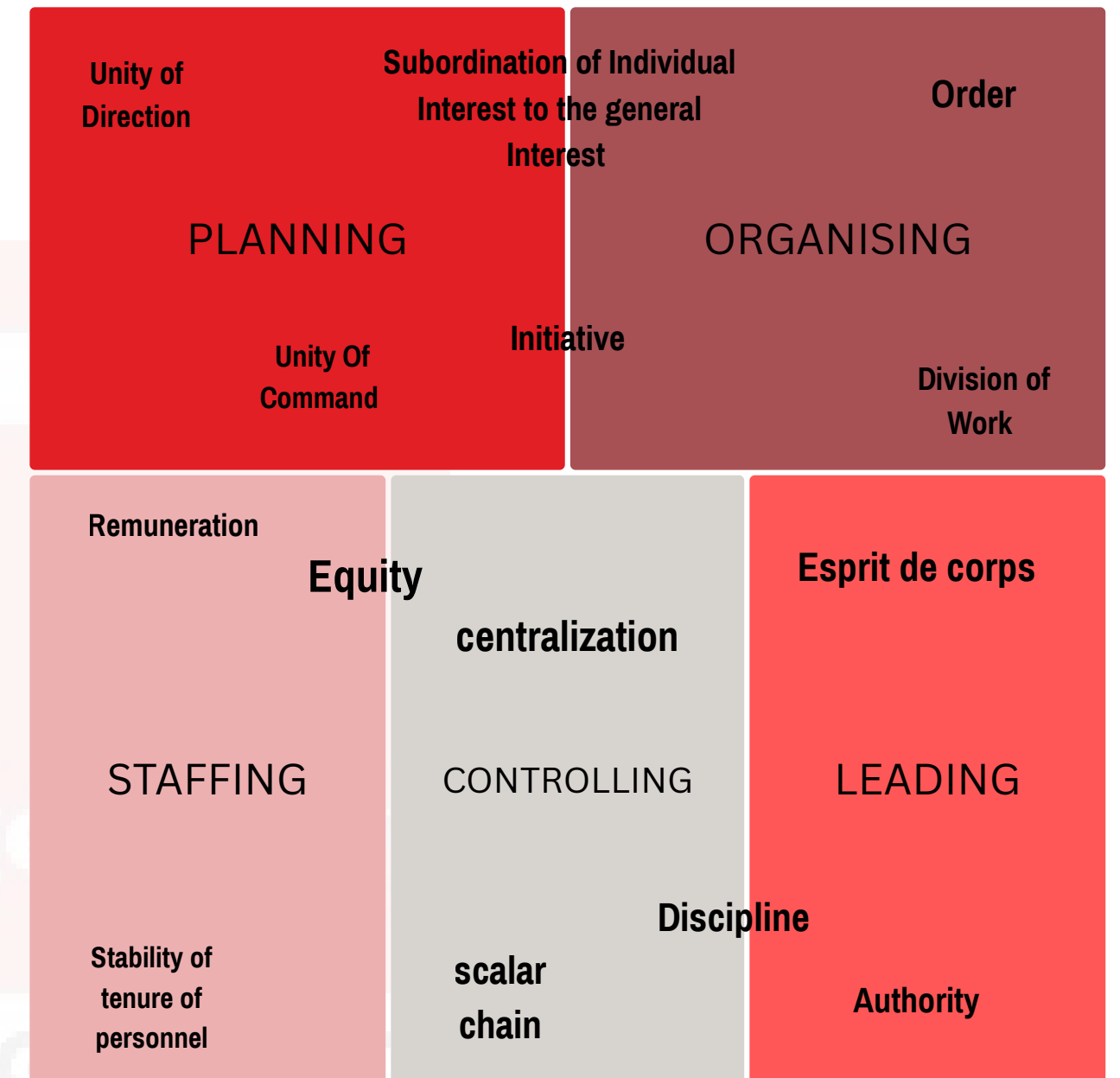
STRATEGIC

OPERATIONAL

TACTICAL

CONTINGENCY

Your Canva profile name won't be shared

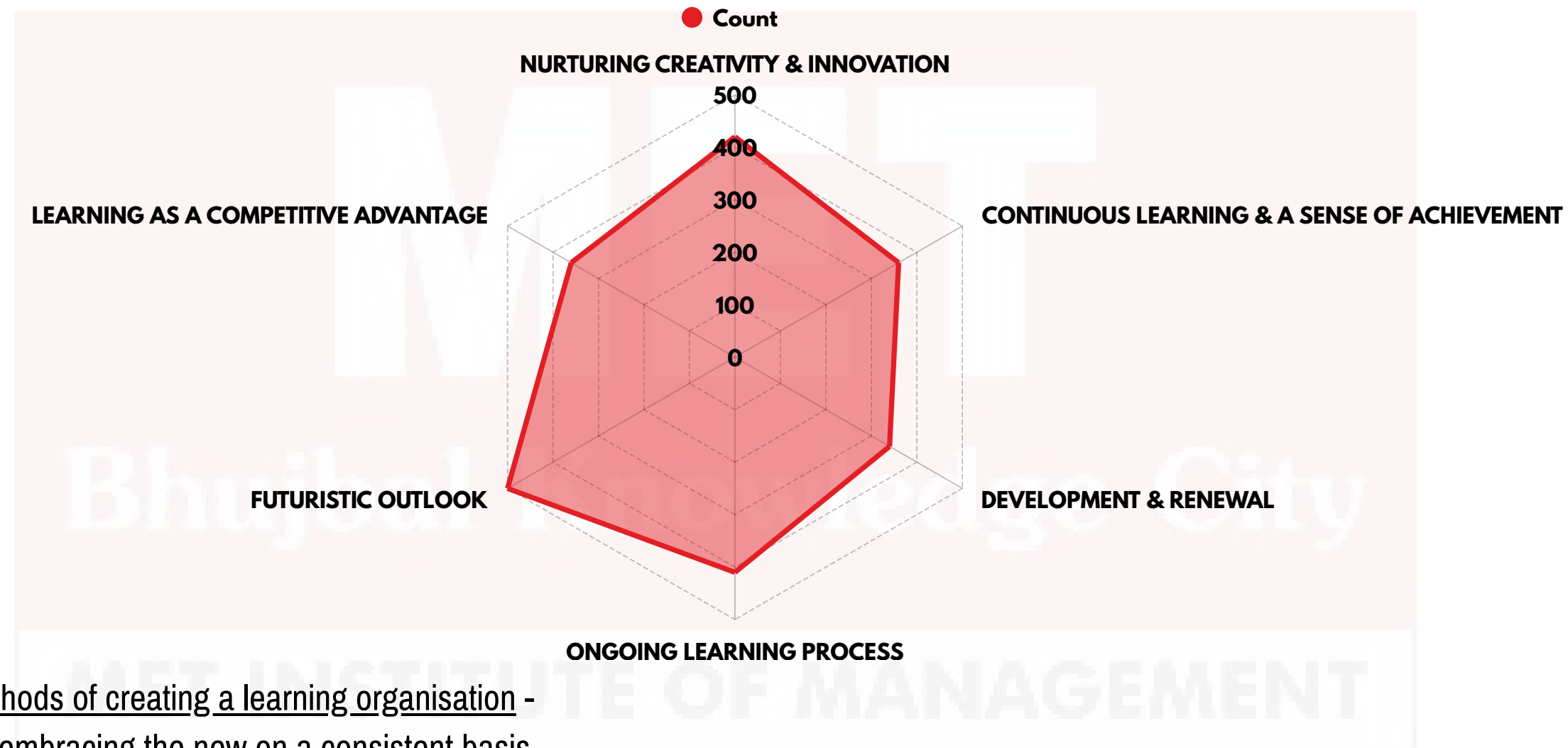


MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

implementation, Benefits, The HOW? & Challenges -

- Task delegation, responsibility alignment for unified direction & maximum efficiency & efficacy, encouraging teamwork creation of a fair & just environment for organizational success.
- Assists in strategic, operational, tactical & contingency planning, enhanced decision making, reduced costs with high productivity, improved customer satisfaction & cumulative organizational performance.
- identify the principles that are most relevant to the organization, develop a plan to implement the principles, communicate the principles to employees & managers, monitor the implementation of the principles and make adjustments consistently.
- Resistance to change, rigid hierarchies, adapting to modern, dynamic work environments, balancing authority with employee empowerment also requires sensitive and cautious execution.

A dynamic & adaptable entity that values the acquisition, creation & sharing of knowledge. It goes beyond simply providing training programs, workshops, or seminars & instead focuses on how the organisation responds to changes & learns from its experiences. It's not about what it does but how it does it. Recognising that KNOWLEDGE is the base and using it as leverage to stay ahead, foster collaboration, peoplism and innovation.



PETER SENGE's identification of 5 key methods of creating a learning organisation -

- 1)Mental Models - Letting go of the old and embracing the new on a consistent basis.
- 2)Personal Mastery - Taking personal responsibility for growth, improving micro-management skills & abilities.
- 3)Systems Thinking - Means considering the forces, connections and relationships that shape group behaviour hence understanding the "bigger broader perspective" of the organisation as a whole.
- 4)Shared Vision - Shared understanding & active participation in implementing the Mission, Vision and Values of the organisation
- 5)Team Learning - Promoting collaboration & synergy among team members to achieve shared vision in turn building unity and effective team performance

A Framework for Understanding External Business Environments

The PESTEL Analysis is a management tool used to analyze and understand the external macro-environmental factors that can impact an organization. The acronym PESTEL stands for Political, Economic, Social, Technological, Environmental, and Legal factors. Each of these factors plays a crucial role in shaping the business landscape and can help organizations identify potential opportunities or threats in their market.

POLITICAL

- Government policies and subsidies
- Tax policies
- Trade restrictions or tariffs
- Political stability
- International trade agreements and relations.

ECONOMIC

- Economic growth rate
- Inflation rates
- Interest rates
- Exchange rates
- Consumer spending habits

SOCIAL

- Demographic changes
- Consumer attitudes
- Education and skill levels:
- Lifestyle changes
- Social mobility

TECHNOLOGY

- Technological advancements
- Research and Development (R&D)
- Technological infrastructure
- Disruptive technologies
- E-commerce and digital marketing

ENVIRONMENTAL

- Climate change
- Environmental regulations:
- Resource availability
- Corporate social responsibility (CSR)
- Consumer preference for green products

LEGAL

- Employment laws
- Consumer protection
- Health and safety regulations
- Intellectual property laws

TOWS Analysis

A TOWS Analysis is an extension of the SWOT Analysis framework that identifies your Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats but then goes further in looking to match up the Strengths with Opportunities and the Threats with Weaknesses. It's a great next step after completing your SWOT and allows for you to take action from the analysis.

TOWS Matrix		External Factors	
		Opportunities	Threats
Internal Factors	Strengths	Strengths/ Opportunities	Strengths/ Threats
	Weaknesses	Weaknesses/ Opportunities	Weaknesses/ Threats

Example -Quick Commerce App

External Factors			
TOWS Matrix	<p>Opportunities (O)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rising demand for quick delivery Growing urban population Increasing smartphone penetration Strategic partnerships with FMCG brands 	<p>Threats (T)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intense competition (e.g., Zepto, Blinkit) Rising operational costs Regulatory challenges Customer dissatisfaction due to delays 	
	<p>Internal Factors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strong brand recognition and customer trust Wide delivery network and quick fulfillment Data-driven insights and customer behavior tracking 	<p>SO Strategies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expand delivery network to underserved areas using existing infrastructure. Leverage customer data to offer personalized product recommendations and targeted promotions. Form exclusive partnerships with leading FMCG brands to secure competitive pricing and product availability. 	<p>ST Strategies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use operational efficiency and route optimization to reduce delivery time and costs. Enhance customer service to manage dissatisfaction and increase retention. Differentiate with premium product offerings and loyalty programs to stand out from competitors.
	<p>Weaknesses (W)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High operational costs Dependency on third-party logistics Inventory management issues Limited profitability margins 	<p>WO Strategies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop an in-house delivery fleet to reduce third-party dependence and improve reliability. Adopt AI-driven inventory management to reduce wastage and improve product availability. Optimize warehouse locations to improve delivery efficiency and lower costs. 	<p>WT Strategies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diversify revenue streams by introducing subscription models or premium services. Automate key processes to reduce operational costs and improve scalability. Regularly gather and act on customer feedback to improve service quality and satisfaction. <p>WT Strategies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diversify revenue streams by introducing subscription models or premium services. Automate key processes to reduce operational costs and improve scalability. Regularly gather and act on customer feedback to improve service quality and satisfaction.

PLC / ILC / CLC : PLC(Product Life Cycle)

The Product Life Cycle (PLC) describes the stages a product goes through from its initial conception to its eventual removal from the market. It's typically broken down into four main stages:

Introduction:

This is when the product is first launched.

Focus is on creating awareness and generating initial demand.

Sales are typically low, and costs are high.

Marketing efforts focus on educating potential customers about the product's benefits.

Growth:

The product gains traction, and sales begin to increase rapidly.

Demand grows, and the market expands.

Competition may start to emerge.

Focus shifts to increasing market share and establishing a strong brand presence.

Maturity:

Sales growth slows down as the market becomes saturated.

Competition is intense, and price competition may occur.

The focus is on maintaining market share and maximizing profits.

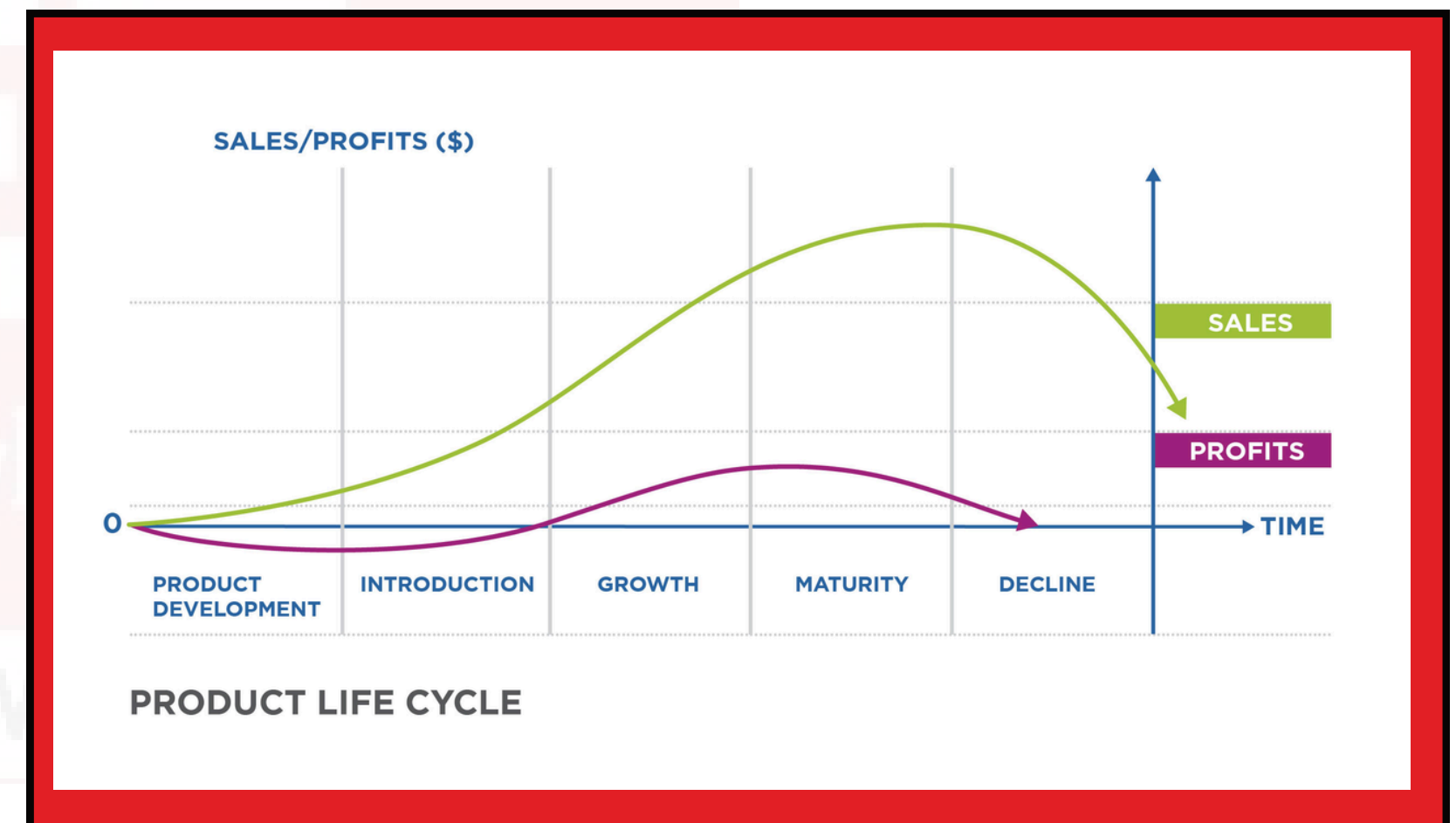
Companies may focus on product differentiation and brand loyalty.

Decline:

Sales and profits begin to decline as the product loses its appeal.

This can be due to technological advancements, changing consumer preferences, or increased competition.

Companies may choose to phase out the product, reduce marketing efforts, or find new uses for it.



The BCG Matrix is a strategic tool developed by the Boston Consulting Group (BCG) to help businesses analyze their product portfolio. It categorizes products or business units based on market growth rate and relative market share, assisting in decision-making regarding investment, divestment, or resource allocation.

BCG Matrix Quadrants:

1. Question Marks (Low Market Share, High Market Growth)

1. New or struggling products in fast-growing markets.
2. Require heavy investment to increase market share.
3. Can turn into **Stars** or fail if they don't gain market traction.

2. Stars (High Market Share, High Market Growth)

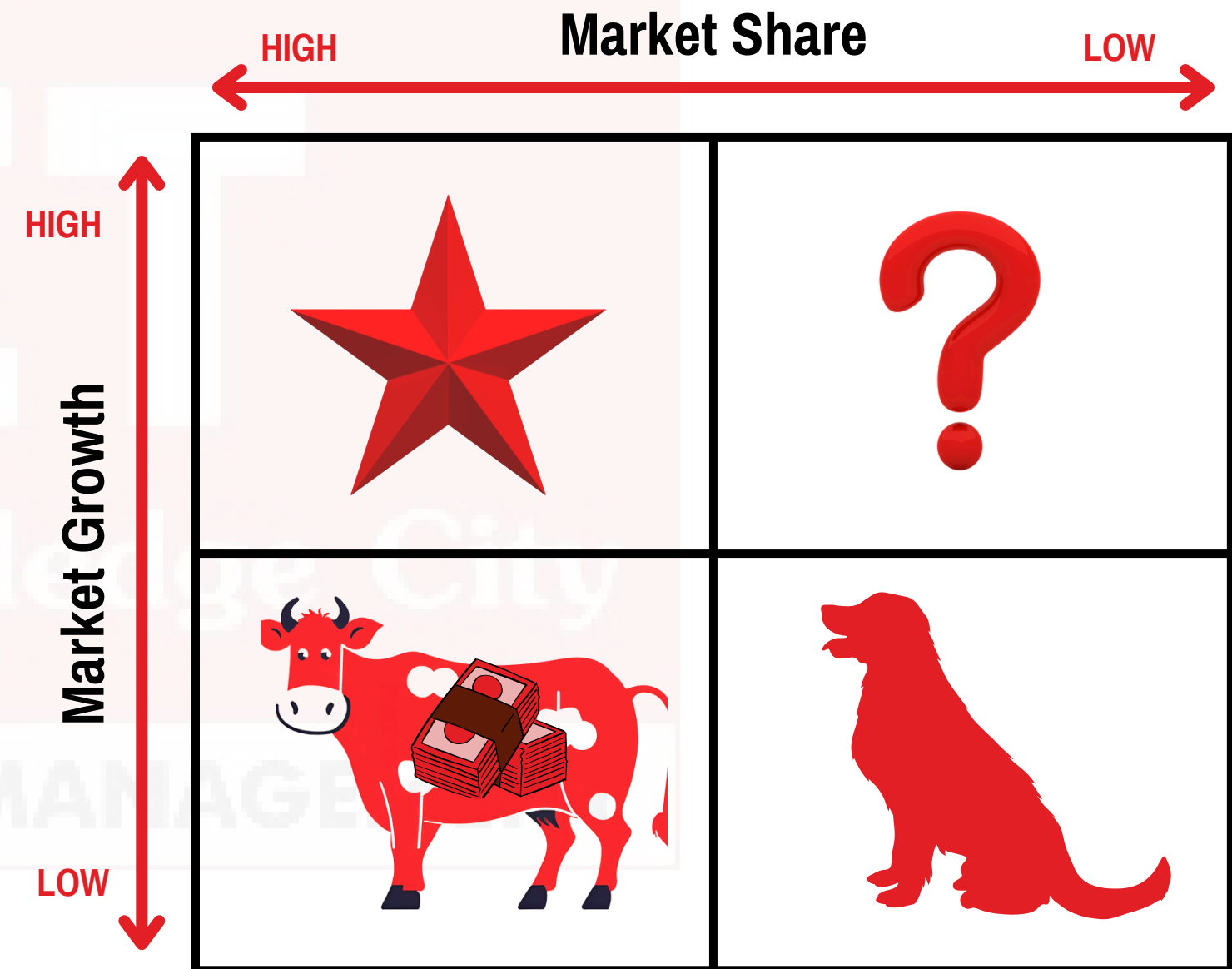
1. Products with strong market presence in a rapidly growing industry.
2. Require significant investment to sustain growth.
3. Can become **Cash Cows** as industry growth slows.

3. Cash Cows (High Market Share, Low Market Growth)

1. Established, profitable products with a dominant market position.
2. Generate steady cash flow with minimal investment needs.
3. Support funding for other business units.

4. Dogs (Low Market Share, Low Market Growth)

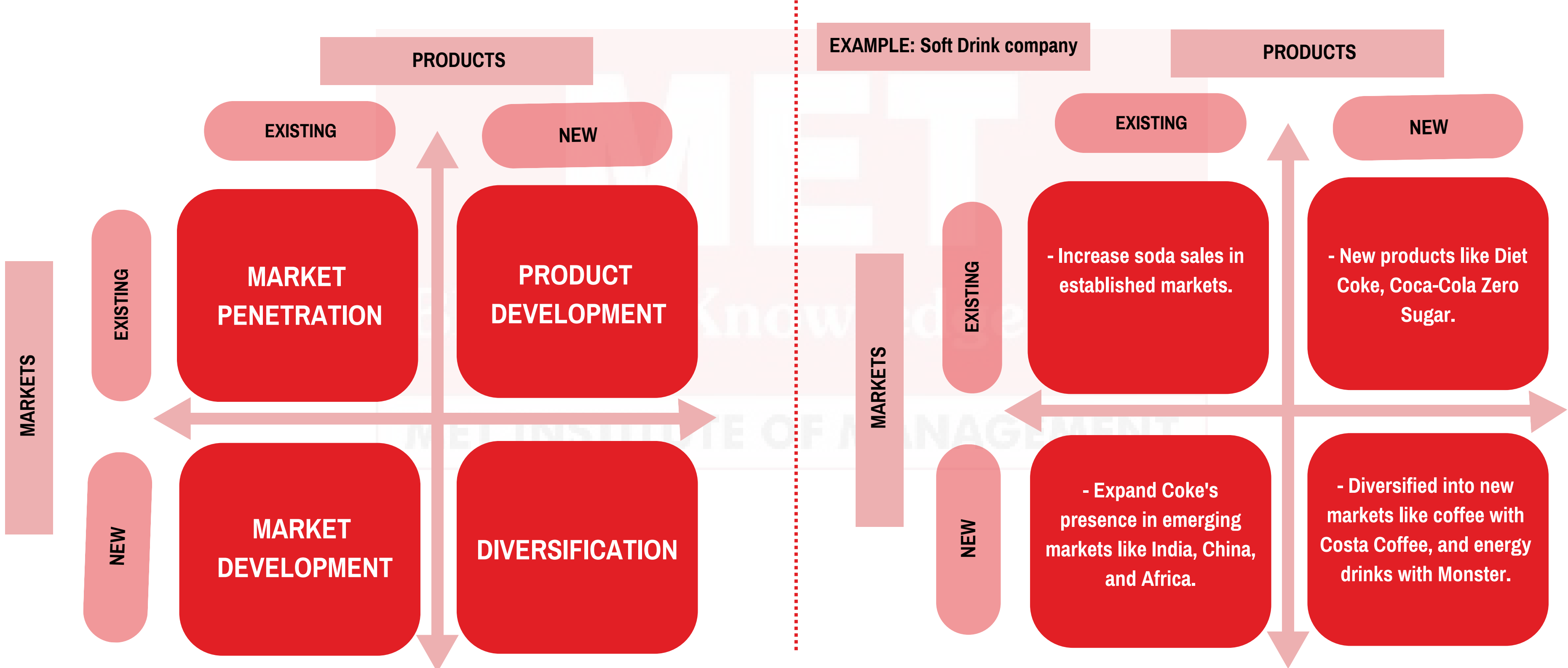
1. Products with weak market presence in a stagnant industry.
2. Limited profit potential and may be considered for divestment.
3. Should be carefully managed or phased out.



Ansoff Matrix

Product-Market Expansion Grid.

Strategic tool used by businesses to plan and analyze their growth strategies. The matrix outlines four key strategies that companies can use to grow, based on whether they are focusing on new or existing markets and products. It helps businesses decide whether to increase sales of existing products or introduce new products to current or new markets.



Porter's Five Forces Model is a strategic tool used to assess the competitive environment of an industry. It helps businesses understand the key factors influencing profitability and market dynamics.

1. Competitive Rivalry (Industry Competition)

- The intensity of competition among existing firms. Factors include market growth, product differentiation, and brand loyalty.
- High rivalry reduces profitability.

2. Threat of New Entrants

- The ease with which new competitors can enter the market.
- Influenced by barriers to entry such as capital requirements, and government regulations.
- Higher barriers reduce threats from new players.

3. Bargaining Power of Suppliers

- The power suppliers have to increase prices or reduce quality. Depends on the number of suppliers, uniqueness of inputs, and switching costs. Strong supplier power can increase costs and reduce profitability.

4. Bargaining Power of Buyers

- The ability of customers to influence pricing and demand better quality. Factors include the number of buyers, product differentiation, and availability of alternatives. Higher buyer power forces companies to offer better prices and services.

5. Threat of Substitutes

- The risk of customers switching to alternative products or services. Influenced by the availability, price, and quality of substitutes. A higher threat can reduce demand and profitability.



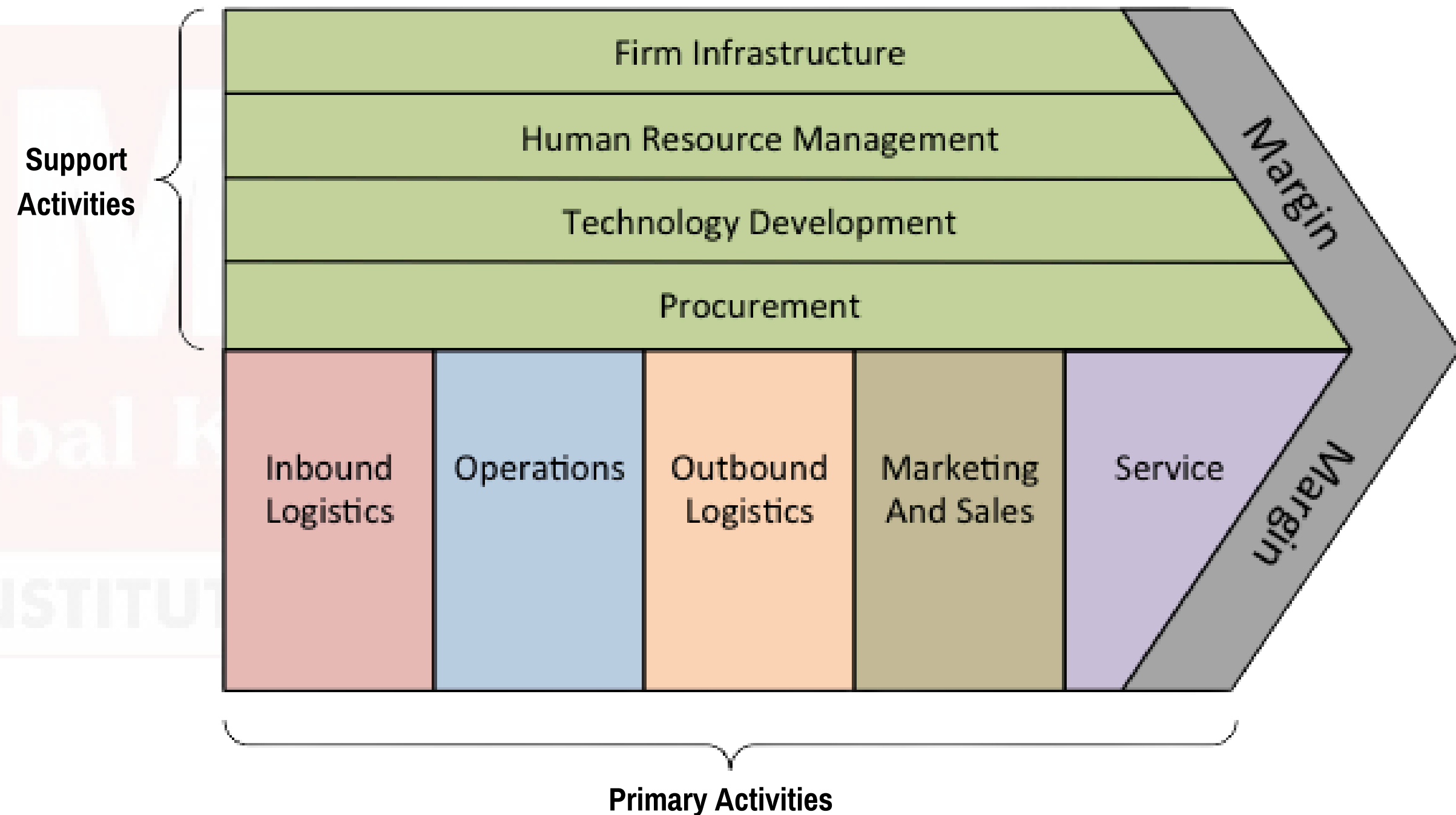
Porter's Value Chain and Process Mapping

Support Activities

Procurement: Gathering all the inputs, resources
Technology Development: Hardware, software, equipment, procedures and technical knowledge.
Human Resource Management: Activities such as Hiring/recruiting, training, compensation, laying off personnel
Firm Infrastructure: Accounting, legal, finance, planning, public affairs, government relations, quality assurance and general management.

Primary Activities

Inbound Logistics: Receiving, storing and disseminating inputs
Operations: Transforming inputs to outputs
Outbound logistics: Collecting, storing and distributing outputs
Marketing and Sales: Awareness of products and facilitate purchase
Service: Post-sales customer service activities

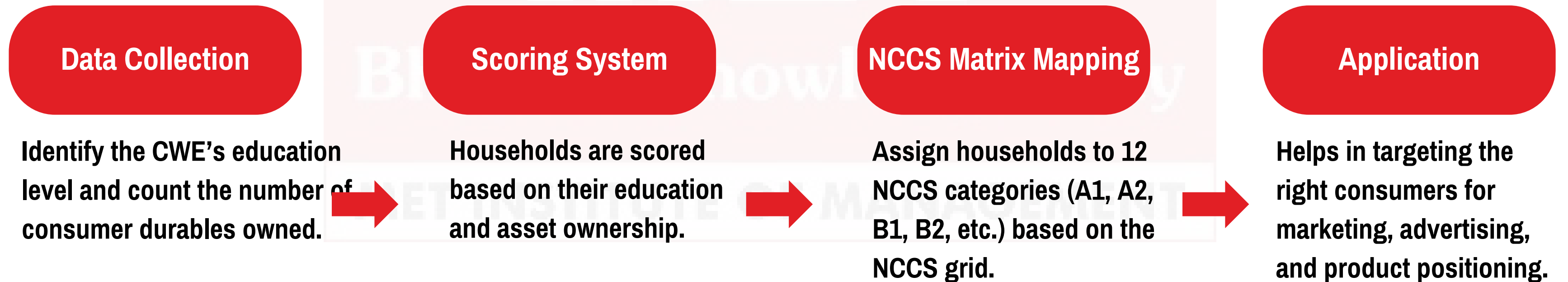


What is NCCS?

NCCS (New Consumer Classification System) that replaces the old SEC (Socio-Economic Classification) system is used in India to classify households based on:

- Educational Qualification of Chief Wage Earner (CWE)
- Number of Consumer Durables Owned (TV, fridge, washing machine, etc.)

NCCS Segmentation Process



List of Consumer Durables Considered in NCCS

The NCCS system evaluates households based on the number of durable goods they own:

- Electricity Connection
- Ceiling Fan
- LPG Stove
- Two-Wheeler
- Colour TV
- Refrigerator
- Washing Machine
- Personal Computer/Laptop
- Air Conditioner
- Car/SUV
- Landline Telephone
- Internet Connection

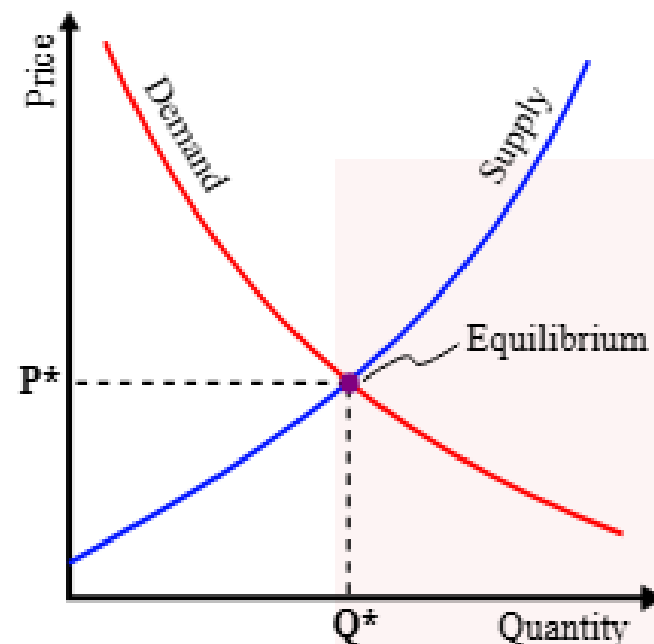


More assets = Higher NCCS classification

NCCS Classification Grid

No. of Durables Owned	Illiterate	Literate but no formal school/ School up to 4 yrs	School – 5 to 9 years	SSC/ HSC	Some College (incl Diploma) but not Grad	Grad/ PG: General	Grad/ PG: Professional
None	E3	E2	E2	E2	E2	E1	D2
1	E2	E1	E1	E1	D2	D2	D2
2	E1	E1	D2	D2	D1	D1	D1
3	D2	D2	D1	D1	C2	C2	C2
4	D1	C2	C2	C1	C1	B2	B2
5	C2	C1	C1	B2	B1	B1	B1
6	C1	B2	B2	B1	A3	A3	A3
7	C1	B1	B1	A3	A3	A3	A3
8	B1	A3	A3	A3	A2	A2	A2
9	B1	A3	A3	A2	A2	A1	A1

Demand - Supply



Price Elasticity

$$e = \frac{dQ/Q}{dp/P}$$

Price elasticity measures the responsiveness of the quantity demanded or supplied of a good to a change in its price. Elasticity can be described as elastic - or very responsive, unit elastic or inelastic - not very responsive

Price Discrimination

First Degree

With first-degree discrimination, the company charges the maximum possible price for each unit consumed.

Second Degree

Second-degree discrimination involves discounts for products or services bought in bulk

Third Degree

Third-degree discrimination reflects different prices for different consumer groups

Market Characteristics

4 Types of Market Structure

Perfect Competition

Monopolistic Competition

Oligopoly

Monopoly

Most Competitive

Less Competitive

Game Theory

Game theory analyzes strategic interactions where outcomes depend on interdependent decisions between rational players. It provides frameworks for optimizing choices in competitive or collaborative scenarios, making it vital for consulting engagements in pricing, negotiations, and market strategy.

Core Elements:

Players: Decision-makers (e.g., firms)

Actions/Strategies: Choices available (e.g., pricing, product launches)

Payoffs: Outcomes (e.g., profits, market share)

Information: What each player knows

Key Concepts:

Nash Equilibrium: Stable state where no player benefits from changing strategy.

Zero-Sum vs. Non-Zero-Sum Games: Competition vs. collaboration.

Prisoner's Dilemma: Individual rationality leading to suboptimal outcomes.

Applications in Consulting:

Pricing Strategy: Anticipate competitor reactions.

Market Entry: Model retaliation risks.

Negotiations: Shift from adversarial to collaborative frameworks.

Example : Pricing Collusion

In the matrix below, two rival firms can either raise price or lower price.

		FIRM B	
		Raise Price	Lower Price
FIRM A	Raise Price	\$80m / \$80m	\$100m / \$30m
	Lower Price	\$30m / \$100m	\$70m / \$70m

The payoffs are shown based on whether they raise or lower.

In the absence of cooperation, the rational choice for both firms is to lower their prices, resulting in a payoff of \$70 million each. This decision is driven by the risk that if one firm raises prices while the other lowers, the firm raising prices will suffer a significantly reduced payoff of \$30 million.

However, the potential for collusion offers a more lucrative option of \$80 million each if both firms agree to raise prices together.

Income Statement

An income statement, also known as a profit and loss statement (P&L), is a financial report that shows a company's revenues, expenses, and profits (or losses) over a specific period, typically a fiscal quarter or year.

Components of an Income Statement :

- **Revenue (Sales)** : The total income generated from selling goods or providing services.
- **Cost of Goods Sold (COGS)**: The direct costs associated with producing the goods or services.
- **Gross Profit**: Revenue minus COGS, representing the initial profit before operating expenses.
- **Operating Expenses**: Costs related to the day-to-day operations of the business (e.g., salaries, rent, utilities).
- **Operating Income**: Gross profit minus operating expenses, indicating the profit from core operations.
- **Non-Operating Income (Expenses)**: Additional income or expenses not directly related to core operations.
- **Net Income (Profit or Loss)**: The final result, indicating the overall profit or loss after all income and expenses.

Analysis of an Income Statement :

- **Profit Margin** : $(\text{Net Income} / \text{Revenue}) \times 100$
- **Gross Margin**: $(\text{Gross Profit} / \text{Revenue}) \times 100$
- **Operating Margin**: $(\text{Operating Income} / \text{Revenue}) \times 100$
- **Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation, and Amortization (EBITDA) Margin**: $(\text{EBITDA} / \text{Revenue}) \times 100$
- **Revenue Growth Rate**: $[(\text{Current Period Revenue} - \text{Previous Period Revenue}) / \text{Previous Period Revenue}] \times 100$
- **Return on Equity (ROE)**: $(\text{Net Income} / \text{Shareholders' Equity}) \times 100$
- **Return on Assets (ROA)**: $(\text{Net Income} / \text{Total Assets}) \times 100$

In the books of ABC Mobility - Income Statement

(Rs. in Lakhs)

Particulars	2025	2024	2023
Revenue			
EV Leasing - 3 Wheeler	354	316	258
Battery Leasing - 3 Wheeler or 2 Wheeler	279	247	198
Subscription for Lithium ion Inverter Battery	127	98	42
Total Revenue	760	661	498
YoY Growth %	15%	33%	-
Cost of Goods Sold/Direct Expenses			
Material	354	314	251
Labor	43	38	35
Transportation	12	9	7
Total COGS	409	361	293
Gross Profit	351	300	205
<i>Gross Margin %</i>	<i>46.18%</i>	<i>45.39%</i>	<i>41.16%</i>
Indirect Expenses			
Overheads	145	132	95
Maintenance	86	78	42
Interest	26	29	35
Depreciation & Ammortisation	38	42	48
Total Indirect Expenses	295	281	220
Net Profit	56	19	-15
<i>Net Margin %</i>	<i>7%</i>	<i>3%</i>	<i>-3%</i>

Balance Sheet

A balance sheet is a financial statement that provides a snapshot of a company's financial position at a specific moment in time. It's a crucial tool for understanding a company's assets, liabilities, and equity. The balance sheet offers a point-in-time view of a company's financial health, allowing investors and stakeholders to assess its liquidity, solvency, and financial stability.

Components of a Balance Sheet :

- **Assets :**
 - **Current Assets:** These are assets expected to be converted into cash or used up within one year, such as cash, accounts receivable, and inventory.
 - **Non Current/Fixed Assets:** These are long-term assets like property, plant, equipment, and investments.
- **Liabilities:**
 - **Current Liabilities:** These are obligations that must be settled within one year, including accounts payable and short-term debt.
 - **Non-Current Liabilities:** These are long-term obligations like long-term loans or bonds.

Equity: Equity represents the owner's or shareholders' residual interest in the company's assets after deducting liabilities. It includes items like common stock, retained earnings, and additional paid-in capital.

Balance Sheet as on 31/03/2025

(Rs. in Lakhs)

Liabilities		Amt. (₹)	Assets		Amt. (₹)
Shareholder's Equity			Fixed Assets		
Equity Shares		450	Building		367
Researves & Surplus		120	Plant and Machinery		254
Retained Earnings		76			621
		646			
Current Liabilities			Current Assets		
Accounts Payable		49	Inventory		164
			Accounts Receivables		54
			Cash & Cash Equivalent		12
					230
Non Current Liabilities					
Debt		156			
Total Liabilities and Shareholders Equity		851	Total Assets		851

Analysis of a Balance Sheet :

- **Liquidity Assessment:** The balance sheet helps assess a company's liquidity, or its ability to meet short-term obligations. Key ratios like the current ratio and quick ratio are used to evaluate the same.
- **Solvency Evaluation:** Analysts use the balance sheet to assess a company's long-term financial viability. They look at non-current liabilities and equity to calculate ratios like the debt-to-equity ratio.
- **Financial Stability:** A consistent and well-structured balance sheet demonstrates financial stability and responsible management.
- **Working Capital Management:** Effective working capital management ensures that the company can maintain daily operations.
- **Growth Potential:** A healthy balance sheet with adequate equity can be a sign that the company is well-positioned to fund future expansion and investments.
- **Benchmarking:** Comparing a company's balance sheet to those of its peers or industry standards to asses whether it is in line with its industry norms or not.
- **Red Flags:** Scrutinize the balance sheet for any red flags, such as excessive debt, declining equity, or irregularities in asset valuation indicating financial distress or potential accounting issues.

Cash Flow Statement

The cash flow statement is a financial statement that provides a summary of a company's cash inflows and outflows over a specific period. It categorizes cash transactions into operating, investing, and financing activities.

Components of a Cash Flow Statement:

- **Operating Cash Flow:** It represents the cash generated or used in a company's core operating activities. It is calculated by adjusting net income for non-cash items and changes in working capital.
- **Investing Cash Flow:** It involves cash transactions related to the purchase and sale of long-term assets (investments in property, equipment, securities, etc.). Positive ICF indicates asset purchases, while negative ICF indicates asset sales.
- **Financing Cash Flow:** It represents cash transactions with a company's owners and creditors, including equity and debt financing. It reflects changes in the company's capital structure.
- **Net Change in Cash and Cash Equivalents:** Net Change in Cash and Cash Equivalents: Reflects the overall variation in a company's cash position over a specific period. Serves as a key indicator of a company's liquidity and its ability to generate and manage cash.

Importance of a Cash Flow Statement :

- **Liquidity Assessment:** It shows company's ability to meet its short-term obligations. By detailing cash inflows and outflows, it helps assess the company's liquidity position.
- **Operational Efficiency:** It shows whether the company is generating cash from its core business or not. This is crucial for evaluating operational efficiency and sustainability.
- **Investment Decision-Making:** It evaluates company's financial health and potential for future growth.
- **Debt Repayment Capacity:** It helps to assess a company's ability to service debt. A positive cash flow indicates the capacity to meet debt obligations, enhancing the company's creditworthiness.
- **Identification of Trends and Patterns:** Analyzing trends and patterns in cash flow over multiple periods helps in identifying potential financial issues or areas of strength.
- **Strategic Decision-Making:** It helps in determining the impact of different business activities on cash flow and guides decisions related to investments, financing, and operational changes.

Statement of Cash Flow

Particulars	Amt. (₹ in Lakhs)
<i>Cash flow from Operating Activities</i>	
Net Profit After Taxes	1467
Add: Tax Paid	108
	1575
Add: Depreciation and Amortisation	86
	1661
Less: Increase in Current Assets	(75)
Add: Increase in Liabilities	73
	1659
Less: Income Tax	(108)
A] Cash generated from Operating Activities	1551
<i>Cash flow from Investing Activities</i>	
Sale of Asset	268
Purchase of an Asset	(138)
Sale of Investments(Financial Assets)	95
B] Cash outflow from Investing Activities	225
<i>Cash flow from Financing Activities</i>	
Dividend Paid	(285)
Long Term Borrowings Paid	(756)
C] Cash outflow from Financing Activities	(1,041)
D] Net cash outflow from all the activities (A+B+C)	735
E] Opening cash & cash equivalents	132
F] Closing cash & cash equivalents (D+E)	867

Important Ratios to Remember

Quick Ratio	$\frac{(\text{Current Assets} - \text{Inventory})}{\text{Current Liabilities}}$	This shows how easily a business's short term debts will be covered by its existing liquid assets. If the quick ratio is greater than 1, the business is in a good financial position.
Debt to Equity Ratio	$\frac{\text{Total Liabilities}}{\text{Shareholders Equity}}$	This looks at whether a business is borrowing more than it can reasonably payback using equity as a metric i.e how risky is the equity of the company
Current Ratio	$\frac{\text{Current Assets}}{\text{Current Liabilities}}$	A liquidity ratio that measures a company's ability to pay short-term obligations or those due within one year.
P/E Ratio	$\frac{\text{Share Price}}{\text{Earning per share}}$	It measures the amount and investor would pay for each dollar earned. This gives you a quick idea if a stock is under or overvalued.
Earnings per Share	$\frac{\text{Net Income}}{\text{Outstanding share}}$	This measures the amount of a company's net worth that is theoretically available for payment to the holders of its common stock
Return on Equity Ratio	$\frac{(\text{Earnings} - \text{Dividend})}{\text{Shareholders Equity}}$	ROE is a gauge of a corporation's profitability and how efficiently it generates profits. The higher the ROE, the better a company is at converting its equity financing into profits
Profit Margin	$\frac{\text{Profit}}{\text{Revenue}}$	This shows you how efficiently a company is managing its overall costs, or how well it converts revenue into profits

Core Concepts

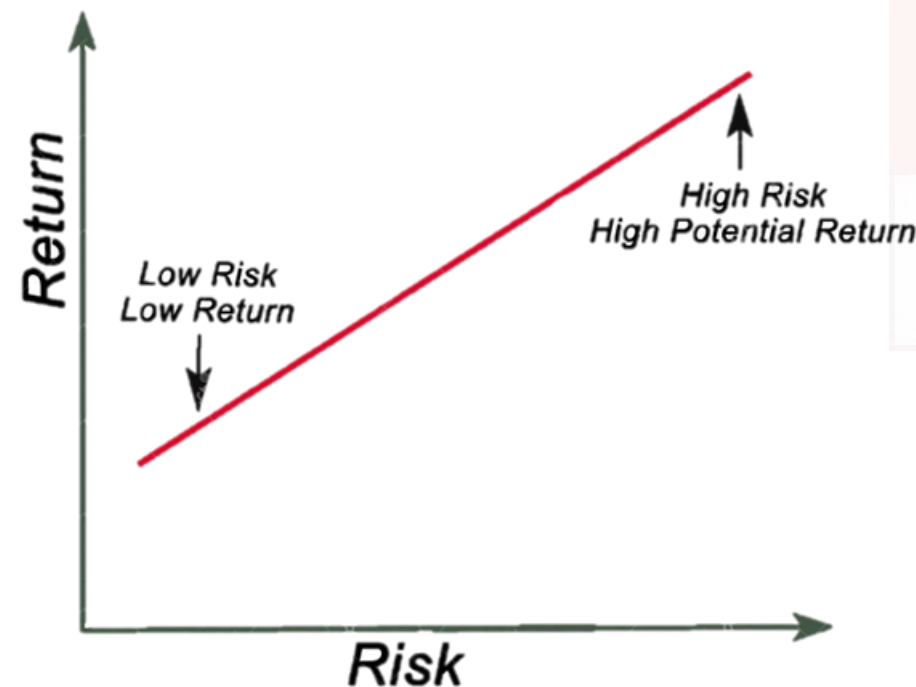
Time Value of Money

The time value of money (TVM) is a core financial principle that states a sum of money is worth more now than in the future.

$$PV = \frac{FV}{(1 + i)^n}$$

TVM revolves around 3 parameters: Inflation, Opportunity cost, and risk.

Risk & Return Trade off



Opportunity Cost

Opportunity cost is the value of the best alternative that is not chosen when making a decision.

Inflation

Inflation measures how much more expensive a set of goods and services has become over a certain period, usually a year.

Managerial Applications

Capital Budgeting

Capital budgeting is the process of planning and managing a company's long-term investments, typically involving large expenditures.

Net Present Value

NPV is the difference between the present value of cash inflows and the present value of cash outflows over a period of time.

Payback Period

The payback period is the time it takes for an investment to generate enough cash flow to recover its initial cost.

Internal Rate of Return

The internal rate of return (IRR) is the annual rate of growth that an investment is expected to generate.

Leverages

The use of debt to finance business operations and investments, aiming to enhance returns but increasing financial risk

Capital Structure

The mix of debt and equity a company uses to fund its operations, balancing risk, cost and financial stability

Finance Perspective-Micro Ratios

In finance, micro ratios typically analyze economic and financial trends of individual firms or industries.

1. Liquidity Ratios:

Liquidity ratios are a measure of the ability of a company to pay off its short-term liabilities

Current Ratio = Current Assets / Current Liabilities

Quick Ratio = (Current Assets - Inventory) / Current Liabilities

Cash Ratio = Cash & Equivalents / Current Liabilities

2. Profitability Ratios:

These ratio show how successful a business is in earning profits over a period of time in relation to operation costs, revenue, and shareholders' equity

Net Profit Margin = Net Profit / Revenue

Return on Assets (ROA) = Net Income / Total Assets

Return on Equity (ROE) = Net Income / Shareholder's Equity

3. Leverage Ratios:

This ratio is a type of financial measurement used in finance, business, and economics to evaluate the level of debt relative to another financial metric.

Debt-to-Equity Ratio = Total Debt / Total Equity

Interest Coverage Ratio = EBIT / Interest Expense

4. Efficiency Ratios:

Efficiency ratios measure a company's ability to use its assets and manage its liabilities effectively in the current period or in the short-term

Asset Turnover Ratio = Revenue / Total Assets

Inventory Turnover Ratio = COGS / Average Inventory

5. Valuation Ratios:

Valuation ratios, or market value ratios, are measurements of how appropriately shares in a company are valued and what type of return an investor may get.

Price-to-Earnings (P/E) Ratio = Stock Price / EPS

Enterprise Value to EBITDA = (EV) / EBITDA

Finance Perspective-Macro Ratios

At a macro level, financial ratios shift from individual company performance to broader economic and financial system indicators.

1. GDP Growth Rate:

Measures the overall economic growth in a country.

$$(\text{GDP Current Period} - \text{GDP Previous Period}) / \text{GDP Previous Period} \times 100$$

2. Inflation Rate:

The rate of increase in prices over a given period of time

$$(\text{CPI This Year} - \text{CPI Last Year}) / \text{CPI Last Year} \times 100$$

3. Interest Rate (Monetary Policy Rate):

Controlled by central banks (e.g., RBI's Repo Rate) to manage liquidity.

4. Fiscal Deficit to GDP Ratio:

Represents government borrowing needs.

$$(\text{Total Expenditure} - \text{Total Revenue}) / \text{GDP} \times 100$$

5. Current Account Deficit (CAD) to GDP Ratio:

Indicates how much a country is borrowing from the world.

$$(\text{Exports} - \text{Imports} + \text{Net Transfers} + \text{Net Income}) / \text{GDP} \times 100$$

6. Debt-to-GDP Ratio:

Measures a country's financial leverage.

$$\text{Total Government Debt} / \text{GDP} \times 100$$

7. Stock Market Capitalization to GDP Ratio (Buffett Indicator):

Used to assess whether markets are overvalued or undervalued.

$$(\text{Total Market Capitalization of Listed Companies} / \text{GDP}) \times 100$$

10 lesser known Finance Terms

01. Haircut

Haircut refers to the difference between the market value of an asset and the amount that can be used as a collateral for a Loan.

02. Mark-to-Market

It is an accounting method used to value Assets and liabilities based on their current market prices

03. Carry trade

A strategy in which an investor borrows money at a lower-interest rate in one currency to invest in another currency that offers a higher interest rate, profiting from the interest rate differential.

04. Quantitative easing(QE)

It is monetary policy where the central bank creates new money to buy financial assets like Government Bonds from Banks.

05. Moral hazard

Moral hazard occurs when individuals take greater risks because they are shielded from negative consequences of their actions.

06. Margin Call

A margin call is a demand from a broker to an investor requiring them to deposit additional funds into their margin account when the value of their investment falls below a certain threshold.

07. Beta

Beta measures the sensitivity of a stock price in relation to the overall market.

08. Dark pool

It is a private electronic trading platform where institutional investors can execute large blocks trades away from public exchange.

09. Basis point

A basis point is a unit of measurement commonly used in finance that represents one-hundredth of a percentage point (0.01%).

10. Capital structure

It is the mix of debt and equity financing used by a company to fund its operations and Investments.

Part F - Basics of Guesstimates

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

A **guesstimate** is a combination of a guess and an estimate. It refers to making an approximate calculation or judgment based on logic, assumptions, and available data rather than precise measurements.

In an interview or business context, guesstimates are often used to test problem-solving skills, structured thinking, and numerical reasoning. Candidates are expected to break down complex problems into smaller, manageable parts and arrive at a reasonable answer.

Types of Guesstimates

Market Sizing

Businesses use this to estimate the total potential market or a size of a market for a product or service. This is solved by using both estimation of quantity and selection or price for each type of product.

Unconventional

This types of guesstimates may not have a defined structure. Such guesstimates are typically used to test the approach rather than actual calculations

Splits and Filters

When guesstimates are solved following splits and filters are used to drill down-

Rural-Urban Split : Geography based approach

Gender Split : Split between male and female

Age Split : Split the population into various age ranges

Income Split : Based on Individual or household income

Methodology

Top-Down Approach

This approach starts with large set such as population and then works on adding different splits and filters making different hypothesis and assumptions to reach an estimate

Bottom-up Approach

This approach starts with forming an estimate for a specific representative unit and later extrapolating with reasonable assumptions to reach an estimate

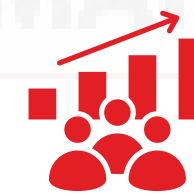
Demand Supply Approach

Demand Approach

This approach for market sizing is based on estimating the number of customers in the target market and units consumed per customer in a given time period

Supply Approach

This approach for market sizing uses the supply value chain to estimate production quantity based on raw materials or number of factories and further extrapolating



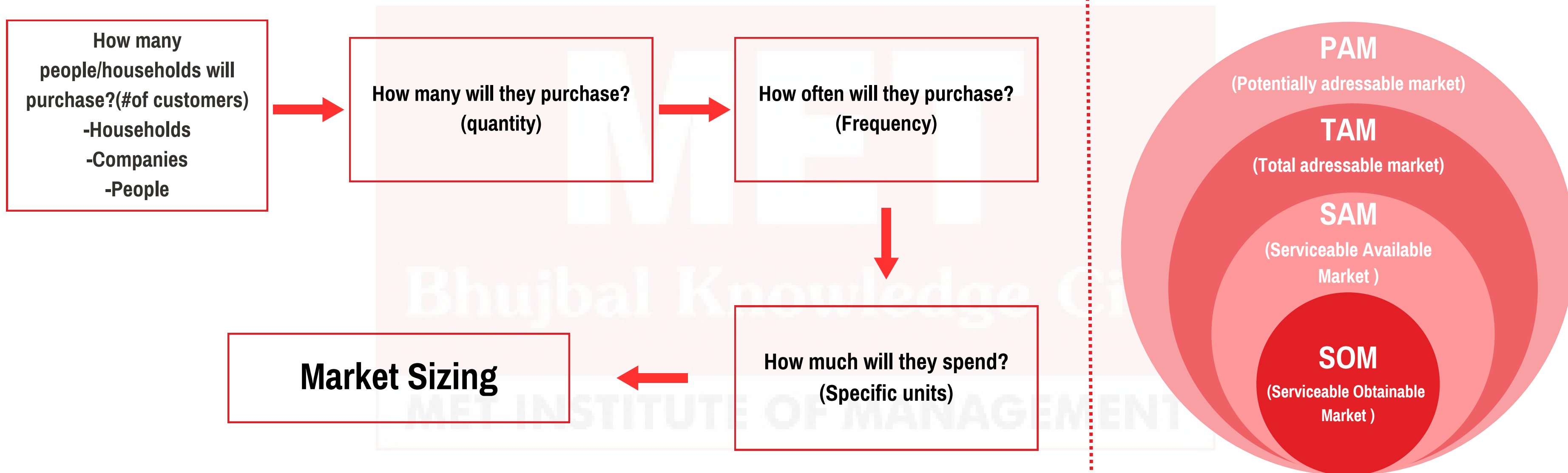
Guesstimate = A reasoned estimate of a quantity where precise data is unavailable.

- Guesstimates are short, number-intensive estimation cases.
- Ideal Time Limit: 15-20 minutes

Skills Evaluated:

Ability to think on your feet	Quick thinking and problem-solving under pressure.
Approach & Structure	Logical and organized way of tackling the problem.
Quantitative Skills	Proficiency in calculations and numerical reasoning.
Logical Thinking	Sound reasoning and justification of assumptions.
Communication & Presentation	Clear explanation of thought process and assumptions.

Market Sizing Metrics



MECE Segmentation : MECE stands for Mutually Exclusive, Collectively Exhaustive.

Mutually Exclusive	Each category should be distinct without overlap.
Collectively Exhaustive	The categories should cover all possible cases.

Using MECE segmentation is extremely effective in structuring one's analysis, in a case interview, guesstimate or otherwise.

There are 5 tools one can use to be MECE in their cases

- Algebraic Structure**
Break down problem into equations.
Ex: Revenue = No. of customers x Avg ticket price of each customer x Product mix.
- Process Structure**
Break down problem into the stages of a process
Ex: Value chain, customer journey, billing process, purchase process in e-Commerce.
- Segmentation Structure**
Break down problem into divisions of a particular segment
Ex: Income (High, Mid, Low income), Distribution channels (Retail, D2C).
- Conceptual Frameworks**
Break down problem by using established frameworks
Ex: 4P (Product, Price, Place, Promotion), 3C (Customer, Company, Competitor).
- Opposite Words**
Break down problem into inherently opposing words
Ex: Internal vs. External, Supply vs. Demand, Revenue vs. Cost.

The MECE principle suggests that to understand any large problem, you need to understand your options by sorting them into categories. Doing so will help you avoid dependencies between different branches of the tree and thus sub-problems can be properly isolated.

Example 1: Disorganized Furniture List: Chairs, Tables, Sofas, Lamps, Rugs, Bookshelves, Coffee Tables becomes:



Example 3: Restaurant Operations

Restaurant Analysis

Revenue Streams

- Dine-in
- Takeout/Delivery

Cost Centers

- Food Costs
- Labor Costs
- Rent/Utilities

Customer Experience

- Service Quality
- Ambiance

Example 2: Analyzing Online Sales

E-commerce Analysis

Sales Channels

- Website Sales
- Mobile App Sales

Order Fulfillment

- Shipping Costs
- Return Processing

Customer Acquisition

- Organic Traffic (SEO)
- Paid Advertising

Example 4: Software Development

Software Development Process

Software

- Development
- Process

Development Stages

- Planning
- Design
- Coding
- Testing
- Deployment

Project Management

- Resource Allocation
- Timelines
- Quality Control

Guesstimate Approaches

Top-Down Approach

Start with a broad population or high-level number.

Break it down into smaller, more manageable segments until you reach the desired estimate.

Example: Estimating the total number of coffee drinkers in a city by starting with the city's population and applying relevant percentages.

Bottom-Up Approach

Start by estimating a small, replicable unit or segment.

Calculate the value for that unit.

Scale up the estimate based on the total number of such units.

Example: Estimating the total revenue of a coffee shop by calculating the average revenue per customer x estimated number of customers.

Considerations in Guesstimates

Assumptions	Clearly state your assumptions and ensure they are logical and realistic. Confirm them with the interviewer.
Structure	Use a clear and logical structure (e.g., tree diagrams) to organize your thinking and calculations.
Communication	Explain your approach and steps clearly to the interviewer. Ask for buy-in at key stages.
Calculations	Perform calculations accurately and be prepared to discuss the reasoning behind your estimates.
Triangulation (Optional)	If time permits, try to validate your answer using a different approach or a ballpark estimate. Sources and related content

Guesstimate Cheat Sheet

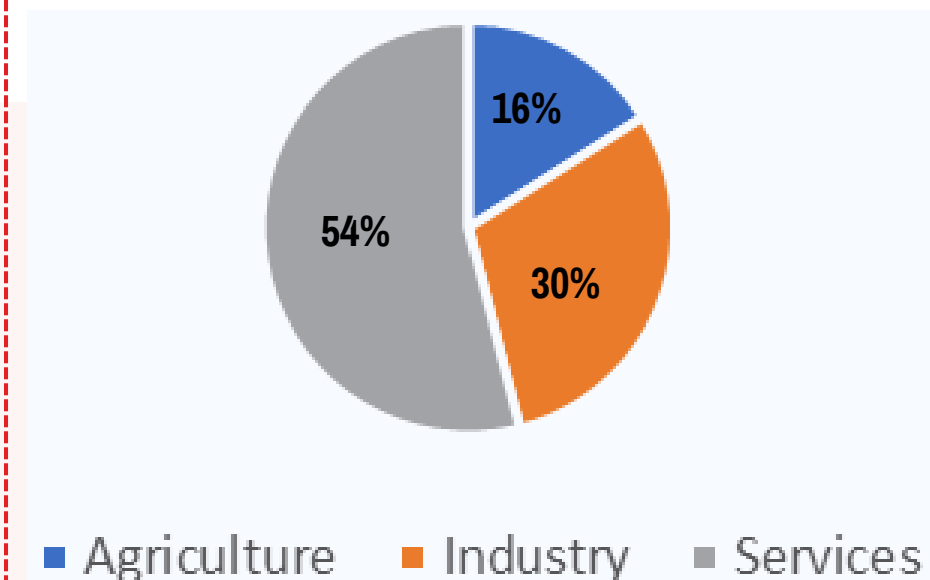
Population Metrics

Total Population	Approximately 1.516 billion (1,516 million).
Urban Population	Around 508 million (33.5% of total).
Rural Population	Approximately 1.008 billion (66.5% of total).

Internet Usage

Total Internet Users	886 million active users.
Urban Users	398 million (45% of total).
Rural Users	488 million (55% of total).
Projected Internet Users by 2025	Over 900 million.

Internet Usage



Literacy Rate

Overall Literacy Rate	77.7%.
Male Literacy	84.7%.
Female Literacy	70.3%.

Religion split

Religion	Hindu	Christianity	Islam	Others
Population	966.3 million (79.8%)	27.8 million (2.3%)	172.2 million (14.2%)	44.5 million (3.7%)

Economic Indicators of India

GDP (Nominal)	Estimated at ₹310.59 lakh crore (at ₹83.30 per USD)
GDP Per Capita	Approximately ₹2,04,318 (₹83.30 per USD)

P2P Case Practice

For Interviewer

Prepare thoroughly before the interview

Ask open-ended questions to encourage discussion

Stay neutral and avoid leading the interviewee

Listen actively and take notes

Provide constructive and actionable feedback

Peer to Peer Case Practice

Why?

Develop critical thinking skills

Improve communication and articulation

Build confidence under pressure

Receive peer insights

Strengthen problem-solving ability

For Interviewee

Research the topic in advance

Structure your answers logically

Maintain eye contact and body language

Handle pressure calmly

Accept feedback positively

Work on weak areas

Reflect on learning points

Part G - Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Consulting

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is quickly reshaping the consulting industry, making it easier for firms to work smarter and deliver better results. It helps consultants make stronger, data-backed decisions, handle repetitive tasks more efficiently, and uncover insights that would be difficult to spot manually. Tools like predictive analytics and generative AI are now being used to tackle complex business challenges in a faster and more effective way. Beyond improving day-to-day operations, AI is also changing how consulting firms create and deliver value to their clients. As it continues to evolve, it's pushing the industry toward more agile, intelligent, and results-driven approaches.

What is AI?

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is the ability of machines or computer systems to perform tasks that typically require human intelligence, such as learning from data, recognizing patterns, understanding language, and making decisions. Instead of simply following fixed instructions, AI systems can adapt and improve over time based on the information they process. It is widely used in everyday applications like recommendations, virtual assistants, and data analysis, helping make processes faster, smarter, and more efficient.

Consulting in the Areas of AI



AI Strategy & Transformation

Defines how organizations adopt and scale AI. Includes identifying use cases, building AI roadmaps, and aligning AI initiatives with business objectives.



Generative & Agentic AI Implementation

Focuses on deploying AI tools like copilots and autonomous agents. Used for automating workflows, enhancing productivity, and enabling decision support systems.



Data & AI Infrastructure

Builds the foundation for AI systems. Covers data engineering, cloud integration, model deployment, and ensuring data quality and governance.



AI in Operations & Process Optimization

Applies AI to improve efficiency and reduce costs. Includes automation of repetitive tasks, supply chain optimization, and smarter operational decision-making.

Virtual AI vs Physical AI

AI can also be understood based on where it operates. Virtual AI functions in the digital space and is especially relevant to consulting, as it supports tasks like data analysis, automation, and decision-making. On the other hand, Physical AI is built into machines and real-world environments, playing a growing role in areas such as manufacturing, logistics, and infrastructure, which are increasingly becoming key focus areas for consulting engagements.

VIRTUAL AI	PHYSICAL AI
Software-based intelligence operating in digital environments	AI embedded in hardware: robots, IoT devices, autonomous systems
LLMs, copilots, decision engines, recommendation algorithms	Warehouse robots, autonomous vehicles, smart manufacturing sensors
McKinsey Lilli, BCG ChatBCG, internal knowledge assistants	Warehouse robots, autonomous vehicles, smart manufacturing sensors

Consulting Context: Virtual AI dominates current consulting practice. Physical AI is increasingly the subject of client engagement especially in manufacturing, logistics, and infrastructure transformation.

The two largest strategy firms are not just advising clients on AI anymore, they are actively reshaping their own operations around it. AI has become a core part of how they work internally, from streamlining processes to improving decision making. These changes involve significant investments and are beginning to transform how consulting work is structured, making it more technology driven and efficiency focused.

McKinsey & Company



McKinsey & Company

The world's largest strategy firm has invested heavily in proprietary AI infrastructure, going beyond using off-the-shelf tools to build firm-specific AI capabilities trained on decades of knowledge.

Lilli

Internal GenAI assistant trained on 100,000+ proprietary documents, past case materials, and methodologies. Available to all 45,000+ consultants globally.

QuantumBlack AI

McKinsey's dedicated advanced analytics and ML practice — deploys AI for client transformations across industries.

AI Academy

Internal training programme upskilling every consultant on AI tools, prompt engineering, and responsible AI use.

Boston Consulting Group (BCG)



Boston Consulting Group

BCG has made AI central to both its internal operations and its client value proposition, reporting that AI is embedded in over 70% of client engagements as of 2024.

BCG X

In-house AI divisions develop proprietary tools and deploy them within client operations for more tailored solutions.

ChatBCG

Internal LLM for knowledge retrieval, proposal drafting, research synthesis, and financial modelling support.

AI TDA

Technology, Data & Analytics capability co-deployed on-site with clients to accelerate AI-driven transformation.

How AI is Used in Consulting Practice



Internal Copilots

AI assistants embedded in daily consultant workflows.

- Instant Q&A from past case archives and methodologies
- First-draft slide decks, proposals, and executive summaries
- Real-time research and fact-checking during client calls
- Meeting transcript summarisation and action item extraction



Faster Case Delivery

AI compresses the time from brief to deliverable.

- Market sizing and benchmarking cut from days to hours
- Automated competitor landscape and industry analysis
- Financial modelling, sensitivity analysis, and scenario outputs
- Hypothesis generation at the start of every engagement



Knowledge Management

AI makes institutional knowledge instantly accessible.

- Semantic search across thousands of past engagements
- Automated tagging and classification of documents
- Cross-practice knowledge synthesis across geographies
- Proprietary methodology and framework retrieval

The AI landscape in consulting is evolving faster than any previous technology wave, with what is considered cutting edge today likely becoming standard practice within the next 18 months. Understanding where AI is headed, not just where it stands today, is what separates strategic thinking from reactive adoption.

Current AI (2024–25) - Where We Are Now

AI tools are already embedded in consulting operations. These are the capabilities shaping engagements today:

 **GenAI Assistants**
McKinsey Lilli and BCG ChatBCG enable instant knowledge retrieval and deliverable drafting.


 **Predictive Analytics**
ML-powered forecasting, scenario modelling, and financial analysis at scale


 **Document Intelligence**
Contract review, due diligence automation, and unstructured data extraction

 **Early Agentic Tools**
Autonomous research agents, hypothesis generators, and workflow orchestrators

Next AI Horizon (2026–28) - What is Coming

The near-term shifts that will redefine consulting delivery and talent models:


 **Fully Autonomous Research Agents**
AI conducts end-to-end industry scans, synthesises findings, and presents structured outputs with no human hand-holding

 **Real-Time Strategy Intelligence**
Live competitor monitoring, market signal detection, and dynamic updating of recommendations mid-engagement


 **AI-to-AI Collaboration**
Multiple specialised AI agents working in parallel — one modelling financials, another scanning news, another drafting slides

Future of Consulting with AI


AI does not just change consulting tools, it reshapes the industry's economics, talent model, and overall value proposition.

 **AI-Augmented Delivery Model**


- Smaller teams delivering more, analyst work is increasingly automated
- Consultants shift from data gathering to synthesis, judgement, and storytelling
- Engagement timelines compress as AI parallelises research and analysis

 **The New Consultant Profile**

- AI fluency becomes a baseline hiring requirement, not a differentiator
- Consultants orchestrate AI agents and interpret outputs for clients
- New roles: AI Strategist, Prompt Engineer, Responsible AI Advisor

 **New Competitive Moats**

- Proprietary trained models and firm-specific AI infrastructure
- Speed of insight generation becomes a key differentiator
- Firms investing in AI now will widen the capability gap significantly

 **Ethical AI & Governance**

- Growing client demand for AI risk frameworks and bias audits
- Explainability, data privacy, and accountability are new advisory areas
- Responsible AI consulting is an emerging and fast-growing service line

Key Insight: The consultant of tomorrow will not be replaced by AI, but by one who knows how to use it. AI compresses research cycles, enhances analytical depth, and frees up capacity for higher-order strategic thinking, making AI fluency a clear career imperative.

The principle of **Garbage In, Garbage Out (GIGO)** highlights that the quality of outputs is directly dependent on the quality of inputs. If AI systems are trained on inaccurate, biased, incomplete, or outdated data, the resulting outputs will be unreliable, regardless of model sophistication.

In a consulting context, this is particularly critical as AI is increasingly applied across financial modelling, market research, client diagnostics, and strategic decision-making. Ensuring data quality before it enters any model is essential, as the credibility of insights and recommendations is inherently tied to the integrity of the underlying data.



GIGO Framework

What Counts as Garbage?

Inaccurate records, duplicate entries, missing fields, outdated figures, biased samples, and unverified third-party data. Any input that does not accurately represent reality.

How to Identify It

Check the data source, collection method, and time period. Look for anomalies, gaps, inconsistencies, and over-representation of certain groups. Cross-verify with a second source.

Where It Enters the Pipeline

Garbage typically enters at data collection (surveys, forms), data storage (manual entry errors), or data preparation (wrong filters, outdated exports).

What It Produces

Flawed segmentation, wrong financial projections, inaccurate market sizing, and biased recommendations. All presented by AI with false confidence.



Benefits

- **Client Credibility and Trust**

Clients trust consultants who can explain not just what the AI recommended, but why the underlying data was reliable. Data hygiene becomes a differentiator.

- **Stronger AI Model Performance**

Clean, validated inputs improve the accuracy of AI models over time. Consultants who maintain data discipline contribute to continuous model improvement.

- **Regulatory and Audit Readiness**

In regulated industries, being able to trace outputs back to clean, documented inputs is essential for compliance. GIGO discipline supports this traceability.

- **Better Decision Quality**

When consultants validate data before feeding it into AI, the recommendations produced are grounded in reality and far more defensible to clients.

- **Reduced Risk of Costly Errors**

Bad AI outputs in consulting can lead to wrong market entry calls, failed product launches, or misallocated budgets. GIGO awareness prevents these downstream failures.

Consulting Application in Case Solving (GIGO)

Structured Approach (5-Step Framework)

- 1 Define the Data Source**
 Primary vs secondary, Verified vs unverified, Internal vs external
- 2 Check for Completeness and Accuracy**
 Missing fields, Duplicate entries, Logical inconsistencies, Wrong formats.
- 3 Assess for Bias and Representation**
 Sample too small, Only urban or one demographic, Outdated period, Cherry-picked results
- 4 Validate Against a Second Source**
 Compare with industry reports, Client-provided vs market data, Triangulate key figures
- 5 Document and Flag Garbage Inputs**
 Note assumptions made, Flag low-confidence inputs, Disclose data limitations to client

GIGO in Action : Consulting Scenarios

Consulting Task	Garbage Input	Flawed AI Output	Real-World Consequence
Profitability Analysis	Outdated revenue data (2 years old)	Wrong cost-revenue model	Incorrect pricing strategy recommended
Customer Segmentation	Biased survey (only urban respondents)	Flawed segment profiles	Product launched in wrong market
Market Entry Decision	Incomplete competitor data	Overestimated market share	Client enters saturated market
Financial Forecasting	Pre-COVID historical trends	Unrealistic revenue projections	Business plan fails in execution
Supply Chain Optimisation	Misclassified cost categories	Wrong cost-cutting targets	Cuts made in wrong area, costs rise

Key Takeaway: Clean data is a consultant's first deliverable. Identifying and removing garbage inputs before engaging any AI tool is not optional. It is a core consulting responsibility.

How to Identify Garbage Data : Quick Signals

- No clear source cited
- Sample size too small or skewed
- Inconsistencies across rows or fields
- Numbers that cannot be cross-verified
- Data older than 2 years for a fast-moving market
- AI output contradicts known ground reality

HITL is a system design approach where AI and human judgment work together, with AI handling scale and humans providing context, judgment, and accountability. HITL treats humans as active components of the learning and decision system, not just end users, enabling higher reliability, robustness, and alignment in complex or high-stakes environments.

Core Idea

AI excels at: processing large data volumes, identifying patterns, and executing repetitive tasks at speed.

Humans excel at: intuition, ethical reasoning, contextual judgment, and stakeholder accountability.

HITL combines both by deploying AI at scale and involving humans where judgment is critical.

Clients rarely ask “Should we use AI?”, they ask “How do we use AI safely and effectively?”. HITL is often the answer.

Full Automation vs. HITL

Dimension	Full Automation	HITL
Speed	Maximum	Moderate
Accuracy (edge cases)	Low	High
Accountability	None	Maintained
Trust / Adoptability	Low	High

Why HITL Matters in Consulting

Judgment in Edge Cases

AI struggles with ambiguity and novel cases, while consulting problems rarely follow clear patterns. HITL ensures human expertise steps in when AI confidence is low.

Accountability & Governance

In regulated industries (BFSI, healthcare, legal), decisions need a human signature. HITL provides the audit trail and named accountable decision-maker that regulators demand.

Stakeholder Trust

C-suite clients are more likely to act on AI-driven recommendations when a senior consultant has validated and contextualised them. HITL turns AI output into a trusted deliverable.

Continuous Learning Loop

Every human override or correction becomes labelled training data, enabling continuous model improvement. HITL drives real-world learning, not just lab-based optimisation.

Competitive Edge for Firms

Consulting firms using HITL-driven AI workflows deliver faster, more accurate outcomes, creating a defensible advantage over firms relying solely on analyst capacity.

The HITL Decision Workflow

1

AI Processes Input Data

The model processes structured or unstructured data to generate a prediction, recommendation, or classification, along with a confidence score indicating its certainty.

High Confidence + Low Risk → Automated Execution (no human needed)
Low Confidence / Ambiguous / High Stakes → Routed to Human Reviewer

2

Confidence Threshold Check

The system evaluates confidence scores against a defined threshold, auto-executing high-confidence, low-risk decisions and escalating others for review.

3

Human Review & Decision

For escalated cases, a human expert reviews the AI output, applies contextual judgment, and makes the final decision by approving, overriding, or rejecting the recommendation.

4

Feedback Loop → Model Improvement

Human decisions are captured as labelled training data and fed back into the model, enabling continuous improvement in accuracy and reducing escalation rates over time.

When Should HITL Be Triggered?

High Stakes

Decisions involving financial, legal, regulatory, or reputational consequences require human sign-off before execution.

Data Uncertainty

When training data is incomplete, biased, or unrepresentative of the current context, AI confidence drops and human judgment compensates.

Ethical Grey Zones

Situations involving fairness, bias, or moral trade-offs, such as credit scoring or hiring decisions, require human ethical judgment.

Regulatory Compliance

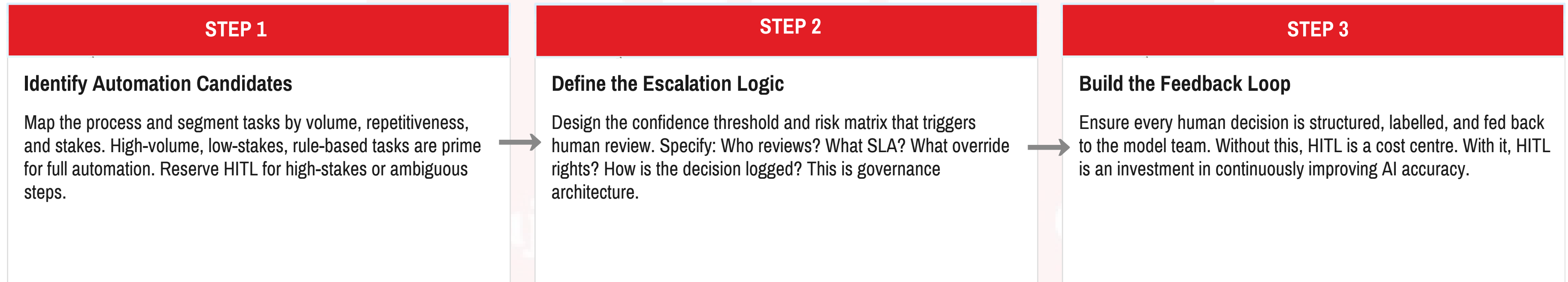
GDPR, RBI, SEBI, and sector-specific regulations often mandate explainable, auditable decisions with a named human accountable party.

Novel Situations

AI trained on historical data struggles with black swan events, new entrants, and disruptions, which is precisely where consultants add the most value.

The Consulting Lens: When a case asks whether a company should adopt AI, a mediocre answer stops at implementation. A strong answer extends to how decisions are governed, where humans intervene, how errors are caught, and how the system improves over time. HITL is your design layer for responsible AI strategy.

How to Design a HITL Layer in a Case



Sample Case Application

Case: A leading private bank wants to use AI to approve personal loans. Should they automate the process? How?

Strong Answer: Automate Horizon 1 tasks such as income verification, credit bureau checks, and KYC validation, which are rule-based and high volume. Apply HITL at Horizon 2, where borderline credit scores, thin-file applicants, or loan amounts above ₹25L are reviewed by a credit officer with full AI context. Track overrides to retrain the model on a quarterly basis. Governance should ensure all decisions are logged with reviewer IDs to maintain RBI audit readiness.

The AI Value Chain is a strategic lens used by consultants to map out how value flows through an AI-driven business, from raw data collection to end-user applications. Each layer builds on the one before it, and understanding where value is created (and captured) is critical for advising clients on AI strategy.

1 Data Layer - The Foundation

Data is the raw material of every AI system. Without high-quality, well-labelled, and diverse data, even the most sophisticated model will fail

Key Points:

- Companies with proprietary datasets hold structural advantages.
- Data from user activity, sensors, or partnerships is hardest to replicate.
- Collection, cleaning, and governance are strategic assets.
- Quality, volume, and exclusivity are the key value drivers.

3 Infrastructure - The Backbone

Infrastructure encompasses the compute, storage, and networking resources that power AI at scale. Cloud providers and GPU manufacturers dominate.

Key Points:

- Entry barriers are extremely high, billions in CapEx required.
- Leverage cloud infrastructure (AWS, Azure, GCP) rather than build.
- Focus resources on layers where you can truly differentiate.
- Cost, scalability, and efficiency are primary value drivers

2 Model Layer - The Intelligence Engine

The model layer transforms raw data into predictions, classifications, or generated outputs. Includes ML algorithms and LLMs like GPT or Claude.

Key Points:

- Building SOTA models needs enormous compute & research talent.
- Most enterprises license or fine-tune existing foundation models.
- Accuracy, performance, and continuous learning drive value.
- Proprietary model weights = competitive IP

4 Application Layer - Where Revenue Lives

The application layer is where AI creates tangible value for end users, through products, services, dashboards, chatbots, and recommendation engines.

Key Points:

- Most commercially accessible layer, lowest entry barriers.
- Faster iteration cycles and tighter customer feedback loops.
- Enterprise AI strategies should centre here.
- Usability, integration, and impact drive value capture.

The AI Value Chain framework is a decision-making tool. In a consulting engagement, use it to help clients answer: Where should we compete? Where can we capture the most value? And should we build, buy, or partner?



Where to Compete - Choosing Your Layer

The first strategic question is: which layer of the AI Value Chain should your client compete in? This depends on their existing capabilities, assets, and competitive position.

KEY ACTIONS:

- A company with massive proprietary data should anchor in the Data layer.
- A software firm with deep UX expertise should focus on the Application layer.
- Competing across all layers simultaneously dilutes resources and leads to mediocrity.
- Consultants must identify the one or two layers where the client has a genuine right to win.



Where Value is Captured - Following the Money

Not all layers capture value equally. Infrastructure and models attract enormous investment but face rapid commoditisation. The Application layer captures value directly through subscriptions and productivity gains

KEY ACTIONS:

- Compute prices fall every year, infrastructure commoditises fast.
- Open-source models increasingly compete with proprietary ones.
- Application layer captures value via subscriptions, usage fees, and productivity gains.
- Help clients identify the most defensible, lucrative layer and build moats there.



Build vs Buy vs Partner - The Make-or-Buy Decision

Once you know where to compete, decide how to get there. Building gives maximum control but is slow and expensive. Buying accelerates time-to-market. Partnering accesses ecosystem capabilities without ownership costs.

KEY ACTIONS:

- Build = justified only when capability is core to competitive advantage.
- Buy (acquire/license) = right for capabilities adjacent to your core.
- Partner = ideal for ecosystem access (e.g. embedding OpenAI's API).
- Stress-test each option against cost, speed, risk, and strategic fit.

Framework for Deploying AI into Business Consulting: Applying the AI Value Chain in a Consulting Case Interview

1

Identify the Client's AI Ambition

Start by understanding what the client is trying to do with AI, build a product, optimise operations, or explore a new market. This tells you which layer of the chain is most relevant.

How to Ace It:

- A client launching an AI customer support tool → Application layer.
- A data analytics firm → Data and Model layers.
- Clarify the AI goal before selecting the strategic layer.
- Ask: build a product, optimise ops, or explore new market?

3

Diagnose the Value Capture Problem

Why is the client not capturing the value they expect? Are competitors better positioned? Is there commoditisation risk? Is the application poorly adopted despite a strong model?

How to Ace It:

- Identify the layer where the value breakdown occurs.
- Commoditisation risk: open-source models eroding proprietary advantage?
- Adoption failure: strong model but poor UX/workflow integration?
- Competitor positioning: better data or more scalable infra?

2

Map Their Current Position on the Value Chain

What assets does the client already have at each layer? Proprietary data? Existing models? Cloud contracts? Engineering talent? Reveals strengths to leverage and gaps to address.

How to Ace It:

- A hospital: rich patient data (strength) but no ML capability (gap).
- Gap analysis → points toward a partner strategy for the model.
- Map assets: data, models, infra, applications.
- Identify the layer with the most leverage vs. most risk.

4

Recommend a Targeted Intervention

Based on the diagnosis, recommend a specific action at the relevant layer: invest in data quality, fine-tune a model, migrate infrastructure, or redesign the application.

How to Ace It:

- Always tie the recommendation back to competitive advantage.
- Anchor interventions in value capture, not just technical capability.
- Fine-tune foundation models rather than building from scratch.

AI Cost Curve

Cost Decreasing

Research and Data Analysis

PPT Creation

Basic Insights

Scalable but constrained by labour costs

Repetitive Tasks

Cost Increasing

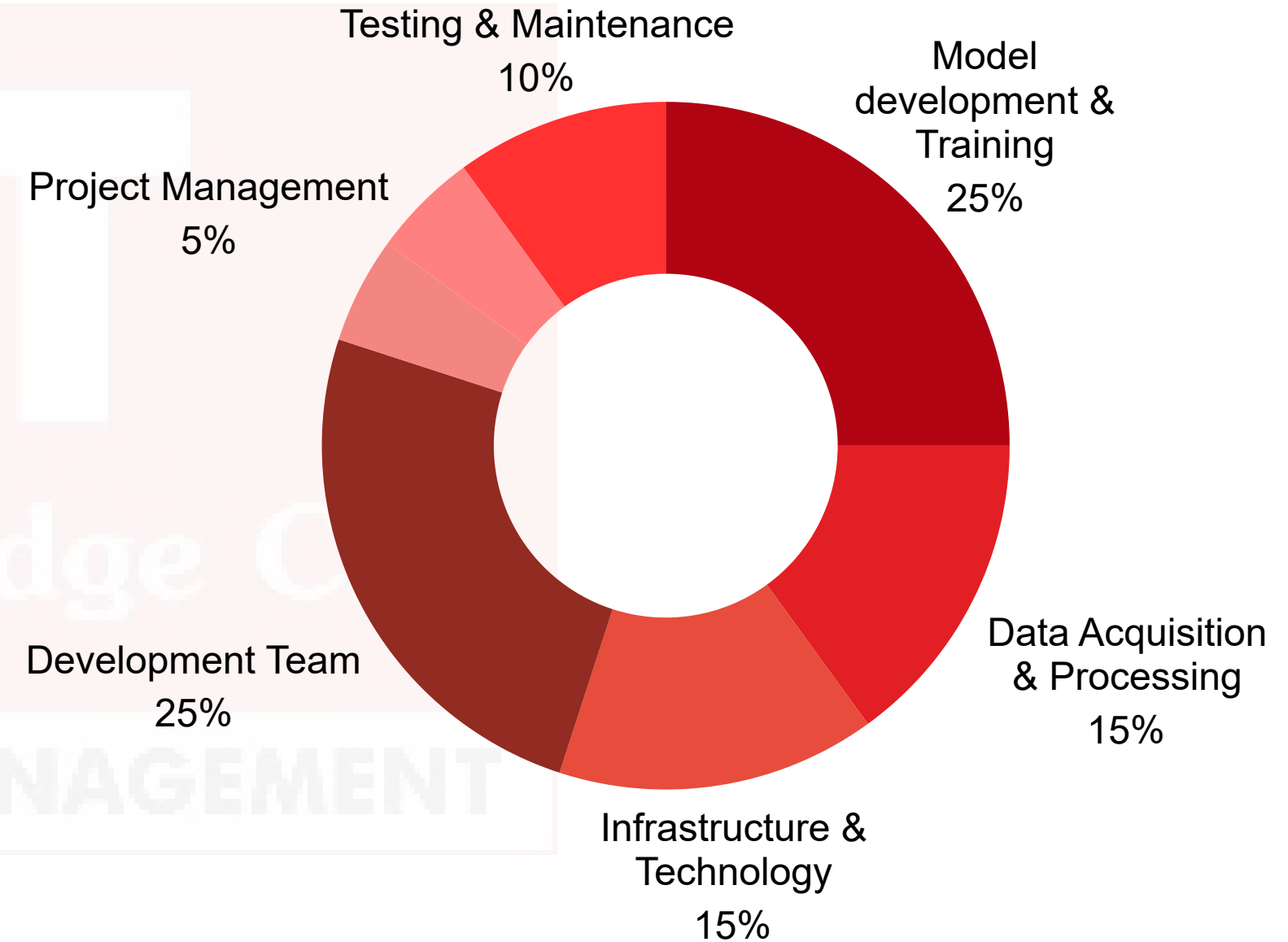
AI Infrastructure

Model Training

Data Acquisitions

Margin expansion due to lower delivery cost

Skill Talent



AI REPLACES EXECUTION AND HUMAN FOCUS ON STRATEGY

The AI cost curve in consulting refers to the shift from a traditional linear, time-based cost structure to a fixed-cost-heavy, scalable model. Earlier, consulting costs increased with billable hours, making delivery directly proportional to effort. With AI, firms incur higher upfront investments in data, tools, and infrastructure, but the marginal cost of delivering additional projects declines sharply due to automation and faster execution. This enables greater scalability, reduces reliance on manual work, and shifts the business model toward value-based pricing, ultimately leading to higher margins and a focus on delivering impact rather than effort.

Aspects	Before AI (Traditional Model)	After AI (AI-Enabled Model)
Cost Function	Linear model due to high variable costs	Non-linear model due to high upfront costs
Pricing Model	Time based and cost-plus pricing	Shifts toward value-based pricing
Delivery Model	Manual, time intensive execution	Automated, accelerated delivery
Margin Profile	Scalable but constrained by labour costs	Margin expansion due to lower delivery costs
Source of Advantage	Talent, experience and manpower	Proprietary data, AI capabilities, problem-solving

5 Step Framework

Identify High-Cost Use Cases

Build AI & Data Foundation

Pilot AI in Live Projects to prove efficiency gains

Integrate & Restructure Workflows

Scale & Shift to value-based pricing

What This Means for Consulting Firms

Pricing Shift	Margin Expansion	New Consulting Model
Transition from time-based billing to value-based pricing	Significant reduction in delivery costs due to automation	Emergence of productized consulting offerings (repeatable solutions)
Fees linked to business outcomes and client impact	Pricing remains stable (or premium for high-value work)	Integration of AI-powered tools and platforms
Reduces transparency of effort, increases focus on results delivered	Leads to higher contribution margins and operating leverage	Enables scalable, faster, and standardized delivery
Consulting Insights “Pricing power shifts from input (hours) to output (impact)”	Consulting Insights “Decoupling of cost and revenue drives margin expansion”	Consulting Insight “Shift from people-leveraged to technology-leveraged model”

What is Agentic AI?

Definition

Agentic AI systems take a high-level objective and autonomously break it into sub-tasks, select tools, execute actions, evaluate results, and iterate until the goal is achieved, without requiring human input at every step.

Autonomy	Acts without step-by-step human instruction
Planning	Decomposes goals into ordered sub-tasks
Tool Use	Calls APIs, searches web, executes code
Memory	Retains context across a full multi-step session

Traditional AI vs. Agentic AI

TRADITIONAL AI	AGENTIC AI	KEY ENABLERS
Responds to a single prompt	Pursues goals across multiple steps	Planning & memory modules
Static, one-shot output	Dynamic, iterative execution	Tool-use & API integration
Human drives every step	AI drives; human oversees	Autonomous decision loops
Limited to pre-set context	Retrieves and synthesises live data	RAG & web-search tools

The Agent Loop

Perceive → Plan → Act → Observe → Reflect → Repeat

The agent receives a goal, plans its steps, uses tools to act, observes outcomes, reflects on results, and iterates, escalating to a human only when necessary.

Steps in implementing Agentic AI Consulting

1. Problem Framing	2. Research & Analysis	3. Insight Generation
<p>Before: Manual client interviews & hypothesis setting</p> <p>After: AI agents synthesise briefs, transcripts, and market data autonomously</p>	<p>Before: Analysts spend days on secondary research</p> <p>After: Agentic tools execute web search, competitor scans, and data pulls in hours</p>	<p>Before: Consultant interprets data manually</p> <p>After: AI agents identify patterns, flag anomalies, and draft preliminary insights</p>
4. Deck & Deliverable	5. Client Interaction	6. Implementation
<p>Before: PPT creation is time-intensive and manual</p> <p>After: Agents auto-generate structured slides from data with minimal human input</p>	<p>Before: Consultants answer ad-hoc queries from memory</p> <p>After: AI copilots retrieve live project data and answer client questions in real time</p>	<p>Before: Follow-up tracked via email chains</p> <p>After: Agents monitor milestones, trigger alerts, and update dashboards automatically</p>

Data privacy in AI consulting focuses on protecting sensitive and personal data while leveraging AI to generate insights and drive business value. As AI systems rely heavily on large datasets, ensuring secure data handling and compliance with regulations like the General Data Protection Regulation and Digital Personal Data Protection Act, 2023 has become essential. It plays a critical role in building trust, minimizing risks, and enabling responsible AI adoption.

Key Challenges

- ① **Data Collection & Consent**
Obtaining informed consent is difficult across multiple data touchpoints.
- ② **Data Minimization vs Performance**
AI models need more data, but privacy demands only collecting what's necessary.
- ③ **Re-identification Risks**
Anonymized datasets can be re-identified using advanced AI techniques.
- ④ **Cross-Border Data Transfers**
Global projects transfer data across jurisdictions with varying laws.
- ⑤ **Third-Party Dependencies**
External vendors increase risk of data leakage or misuse.

Privacy Risks in AI Systems

- ① **Model Inversion Attacks**
Sensitive training data extracted by reverse-engineering the model.
- ② **Data Poisoning**
Malicious data injected into training datasets to corrupt outputs.
- ③ **Bias Amplification**
Sensitive attributes used in unintended, discriminatory ways.
- ④ **Unintended Data Exposure**
Confidential data leaked through APIs or model responses.

Impact Assessment

- ① **Reputational Damage**
Clients paused project work. Trust — the core consulting currency — was damaged.
- ② **Legal & Regulatory Risk**
GDPR notification obligations triggered. Potential NDA breaches led to litigation risk.
- ③ **Industry Ripple Effect**
BCG, Deloitte and others immediately audited their own AI knowledge tools.

Regulatory Exposure

- GDPR Art. 5 — Data minimisation & purpose limitation
- GDPR Art. 32 — Failure to implement safeguards

What is Prompt Engineering?

Prompt engineering is the structured practice of crafting natural-language instructions that direct an LLM toward a precise, high-quality output. It is not simply 'asking questions.' It is a design discipline one that applies hypothesis-driven rigour to the architecture of an AI query.

The Consulting Analogy

Think of an LLM as a brilliant but unstructured analyst. Given a precise brief role, context, constraints, output format, it delivers boardroom ready analysis. The prompt is your engagement letter to the AI.

Principle

Never treat AI as a search engine. Treat it as a senior analyst you are briefing. Provide role, context, task, format, and constraints in every high-stakes prompt.

Terms and Consulting Parallels

Prompt / Instruction	Context	Few-Shot	System Prompt
Engagement scope / workplan	Client onboarding brief	Annotated prior deliverable	Engagement ground rules / CoC

Deconstructed Examples from Real Consulting Contexts

DEMO 1

Market Entry Assessment

[IDENTITY] Act as a Senior McKinsey Partner specialising in South Asian consumer markets. [CONTEXT] A European FMCG client (€2.8B revenue) is evaluating entry into the Indian premium personal care market by 2026. [INSTRUCTION] Conduct a market entry assessment using Porter's Five Forces and the Ansoff Matrix. [FORMAT] Output as: (1) Executive Summary — 3 bullets, (2) Five Forces scoring table (1–5 scale), (3) Recommended entry mode with rationale. [CONSTRAINT] Flag any assumption explicitly.

ANNOTATIONS

Identity sets expertise level · Context provides deal parameters · Dual-framework instruction ensures MECE output · Format specification = zero reformatting needed · Constraint protects factual integrity

DEMO 2

Variance Analysis Commentary

[IDENTITY] Act as a CFO-level Finance Business Partner. [CONTEXT] Q3 FY25 EBITDA is ₹145Cr vs. ₹182Cr budget (–20.3%). Key drivers: volume shortfall (₹18Cr), raw material inflation (₹12Cr), fixed cost overrun (₹7Cr). [INSTRUCTION] Write executive-level variance commentary — what happened, why, and actions being taken. [FORMAT] 3 paragraphs: Situation, Cause, Corrective Action. Max 120 words total. [BLUEPRINT] Mirror the style of an investor earnings call transcript.

ANNOTATIONS

Numeric precision drives precise output · Pre-disaggregated drivers allow model to narrate · Word limit enforces consulting brevity · Blueprint calibrates executive tone perfectly

DEMO 3

Chain-of-Thought Hypothesis Generation

[IDENTITY] Act as a BCG Principal conducting a profitability diagnostic. [CONTEXT] A Tier-2 Indian QSR chain (150 outlets) has seen EBITDA margin compress from 18% to 11% over 24 months despite 22% revenue growth. [INSTRUCTION] Think step-by-step: First, identify all possible cost and revenue levers. Then, generate 8 falsifiable hypotheses ranked by likely impact. [FORMAT] Numbered list: Hypothesis | Lever | Diagnostic Test | Data Required. [CONSTRAINT] Hypotheses must be MECE and testable within a 2-week sprint.

ANNOTATIONS

'Think step-by-step' activates chain-of-thought reasoning · Profitability tree framework anchors output · 'Falsifiable' prevents vague hypotheses · Table format pre-structures the workplan

Key Architectures with Direct Consulting Application

#	FRAMEWORK	COMPONENTS	BEST CONSULTING USE CASE
1	CSI+FBI	Context, Specific, Instruction + Format, Blueprint, Identity	Universal — all high-stakes prompts
2	RISEN	Role, Instructions, Steps, End Goal, Narrowing	Complex multi-step analytical tasks
3	CARE	Context, Action, Result, Example	Benchmarking & best-practice research
4	TAG	Task, Action, Goal	Quick-turn requests from Partners
5	RTF	Role, Task, Format	Slide content generation
6	STAR	Situation, Task, Action, Result	Case interview prep & storytelling
7	BAB	Before, After, Bridge	Change management narratives
8	PAS	Problem, Agitate, Solution	Executive summary problem framing
9	CRISPE	Capacity, Role, Insight, Statement, Personality, Experiment	Thought leadership & POV papers
10	APE	Action, Purpose, Expectation	Email and client comms drafting
11	AIDA	Attention, Interest, Desire, Action	Pitch deck and fundraising narrative
12	RODES	Role, Objective, Details, Examples, Sense Check	Data analysis with QA built-in
13	DMAIC	Define, Measure, Analyse, Improve, Control	Operational excellence projects
14	IRBA	Instructions, Recursion, Benchmark, Additional Guidelines	Iterative document refinement
15	SMART	Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant, Time-bound	OKR and KPI framework generation

Industry-Specific Prompt Use Cases for Consulting Practices

FINANCIAL SERVICES

- **Regulatory capital analysis:** Analyse Basel III Tier 1 capital implications for a mid-size Indian PSU bank entering retail lending.
- **Credit risk synthesis:** Summarise the top 5 credit risk indicators from these 3 annual reports. Flag anomalies.
- **M&A screening:** Using EV/EBITDA benchmarks for Indian fintech, identify whether this target is fairly valued.

HEALTHCARE & PHARMA

- **Drug pipeline analysis:** Map the Phase II-III pipeline of the top 5 Indian pharma companies by therapeutic area.
- **GTM strategy:** Design a go-to-market plan for a Tier-2 city OTC product launch targeting diabetic patients aged 45–65.
- **Regulatory benchmarking:** Compare FDA vs. CDSCO approval timelines for biosimilars. Output as a comparison table.

CONSUMER & RETAIL

- **Category growth drivers:** Using PESTLE, identify the 3 macro trends most likely to disrupt Indian quick-commerce in 2025-2027.
- **Price architecture:** Design a 3-tier price-pack architecture for a new premium tea brand entering metros.
- **Customer segmentation:** Using NCCS classification, segment urban Indian consumers for a D2C skincare brand.

TECHNOLOGY & SAAS

- **Unit economics:** Calculate LTV:CAC ratio and payback period from this data. Flag if below industry benchmark.
- **Churn analysis:** Identify the top 3 behavioural signals that predict churn for a B2B SaaS product. Suggest interventions.
- **Fundraising narrative:** Draft a 5-point investor memo using the Pyramid Principle for a Series B edtech raise.

Consultant-Ready Prompts

PORTER'S FIVE FORCES

Act as a Senior Strategy Consultant. Conduct a Porter's Five Forces analysis for [COMPANY/INDUSTRY] in [MARKET]. For each force: (1) assess intensity 1–5, (2) identify 3 critical sub-factors, (3) provide a 2-sentence strategic implication. Conclude with an overall attractiveness score and the single most critical force to address in the next 12 months.

BCG GROWTH-SHARE MATRIX

Act as a BCG Principal. Analyse business units: [LIST UNITS WITH REVENUE + MARKET GROWTH DATA]. Classify each as Star, Cash Cow, Question Mark, or Dog. For each: state classification with rationale, recommend investment/divestment strategy, and identify key risk of misclassification. Output: 2×2 matrix description + strategic priority ranking.

ANSOFF MATRIX — GROWTH STRATEGY

Act as a Growth Strategy Partner. Using the Ansoff Matrix, evaluate 4 strategic growth options for [COMPANY]: Market Penetration, Market Development, Product Development, Diversification. For each: assess feasibility, estimate 3-year revenue upside (%), identify top 2 execution risks, and state minimum capability required. Recommend optimal sequencing over a 3-year horizon.

PESTLE ANALYSIS

Act as a Macro Strategy Analyst. Conduct a PESTLE analysis for [COMPANY] in [COUNTRY] for [TIMEFRAME]. For each dimension: identify 3 key trends, assess as Opportunity or Threat, rate urgency (1–3), and suggest one strategic response. Output as a PESTLE summary table followed by a 'Top 3 Strategic Imperatives' section.

PARETO / 80-20 ANALYSIS

Act as an Operations Consultant. Apply the Pareto Principle to identify the 20% of [CUSTOMERS/PRODUCTS/COSTS] driving 80% of [REVENUE/INEFFICIENCY] for [COMPANY]. Output: (1) Ranked Pareto table, (2) Visual description of the 80/20 break, (3) Top 3 prioritisation recommendations with estimated impact, (4) Resources to reallocate from the bottom 80%.

IP saving for consulting in the world of AI

Introduction

Company Profile: Redis Strategy Partners
Industry: Management & Financial Consulting
Scale: 500+ consultants global

The IP at Risk

The IP at Risk: Redis relies heavily on proprietary internal methodologies including highly customized, data-heavy applications of Porter's Value Chain and the DuPont Model to deliver competitive market analysis. They also handle strict-NDA client data, including pre-merger financials and workforce reduction plans.

Challenges

Redis leadership discovered that consultants were copying and pasting anonymized (but easily identifiable) client financial data and internal framework templates into public, consumer-grade LLMs like ChatGPT and Claude to speed up report generation and data synthesis.

This created two critical vectors for IP leakage:

Client Breach: Public LLMs could train on the confidential M&A data, potentially surfacing it to external users in future outputs.

Proprietary IP Loss: The firm's unique strategic frameworks and analytical prompts were being ingested by third-party models, eroding Aegis's competitive advantage.

Frameworks

People Process Technology Framework (Harold Leavitt): LLM misuse driven by gaps in user behavior, missing AI policies, and lack of secure internal tools.

Data Lifecycle Framework (National Institute of Standards and Technology): Data leakage occurs at "use/sharing" stage when sensitive info is entered into public LLMs.

Risk Impact vs Likelihood Matrix (Project Management Institute): Client data/IP risks fall in high-impact, high-likelihood zone requiring immediate action.

Threat Vector Analysis (MITRE Corporation): Active leakage via LLM prompts, proprietary frameworks exposure, and shadow AI usage.

Stakeholders involved

1. Internal Business Stakeholders
Executive Leadership (CEO, COO)
Core Users (Highest Risk Group)
Consultants, Analysts

2. IP & Knowledge Owners
Knowledge Management Team
Research / Methodology Teams

3. Risk, Legal & Compliance
Legal Team (NDAs, liability risk)
Compliance Team
Risk Management Team
Data Protection Officer (DPO)

4. Cybersecurity & IT
Chief Information Security Officer (CISO)
IT / InfoSec Team

5. Clients (Most Impacted Stakeholders)
Enterprise Clients
M&A Clients (pre-merger clients)
HR / Workforce Strategy Clients (layoff plans)

Solution-1a

Instead of banning AI, Redis deployed an enterprise cloud environment (e.g., Azure OpenAI or AWS Bedrock) mapped directly to their existing Virtual Private Cloud (VPC).

Network Isolation: All API calls from Redis Core to the LLM were routed through PrivateLink. No data traveled over the public internet.

Zero Data Retention (ZDR): Redis executed a legal addendum with their cloud provider guaranteeing ZDR. The LLM acts purely as a processing engine; prompts and completions are held in RAM for milliseconds during inference and immediately destroyed. No training occurs on Redis data.

Solution-1b

The AI Gateway & Inline DLP (Data Loss Prevention)

To ensure consultants couldn't accidentally bypass the system or leak data into unapproved models, Redis built a centralized AI Gateway.

Single Point of Entry: All internal applications and chat interfaces were forced to route through this gateway microservice. Access to public LLM domains was blocked at the corporate firewall level.

Active Interception: Before any prompt reached the secure LLM endpoint, it passed through a custom DLP scanner. If a consultant pasted a prompt containing a recognizable client name, credit card, or proprietary internal project code, the DLP dynamically masked it (e.g., replacing "MET Edu" with [CLIENT_A]). The LLM processed the masked data, and the gateway unmasked it upon return to the user.

Solution-1c

Redis used RAG to equip the AI with their proprietary methodologies without risking IP leakage through model fine-tuning.

answer, then instantly forgets the data.

Vectorizing IP: Internal guides and sanitized case studies were converted into text embeddings.

Secure Storage: These embeddings were housed in a self-hosted vector database within their private network.

Dynamic Workflow: When a consultant submits a query, the system retrieves the relevant framework and invisibly injects it into the prompt. The frozen LLM applies the IP to generate an answer, then instantly forgets the data.

Part H - Profitability

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Profitability Framework

Analyzing revenues and costs is crucial for addressing profitability issues, as it helps identify the underlying causes of changes in profitability. A comprehensive understanding of revenue and cost structures across different industries can provide key insights and inform valuable recommendations.

Initial Assessment

1. Company Overview

- Identify the company's products/services
- Determine its geographical market presence

2. Context Analysis

- Assess whether the financial issue is company-specific or industry-wide
- Quantify the profit/losses and relevant time period

Profit vs. Profitability Analysis

Profit: The absolute difference between revenues and costs¹²

Profitability: A relative measure of profit as a proportion of sales, indicating efficiency and return on investment¹³

Sales and Market Analysis

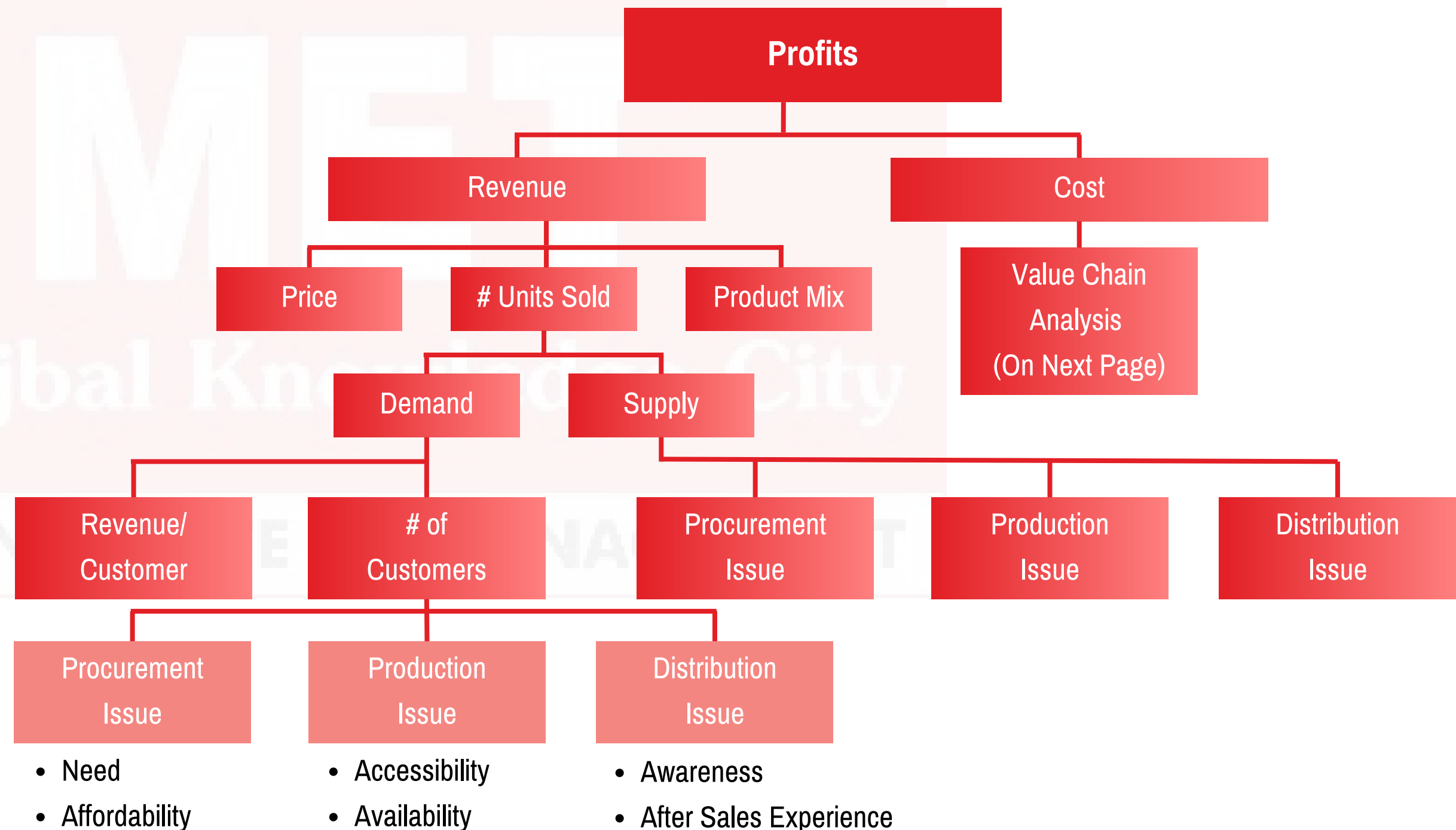
1. Units Sold Breakdown

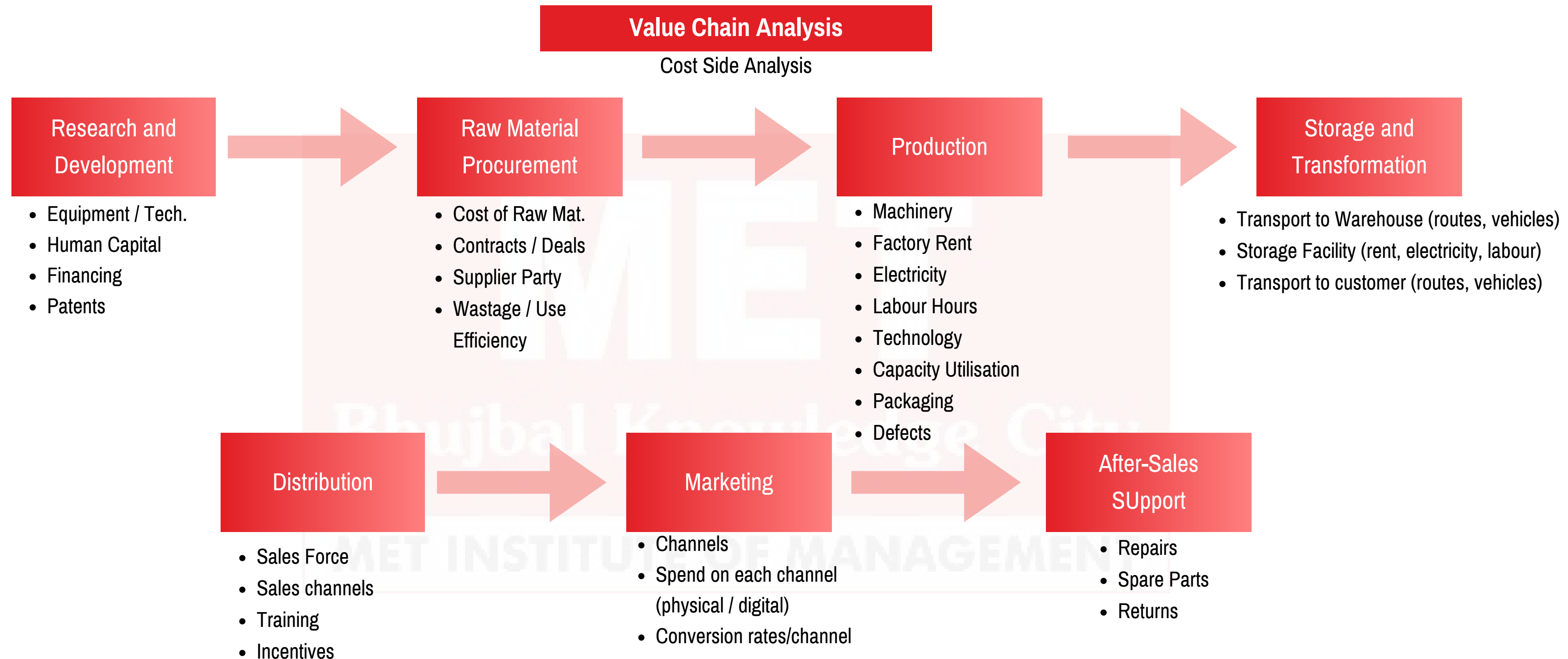
- Internal factors (Supply-side):
 - Production capacity
 - Operational efficiency
 - Supply chain management
- External factors (PESTEL analysis):
Political, Economic, Social, Technological, Environmental, Legal

2. Demand Analysis

- Market Size: Total addressable market
- Market Share: Company's portion of the market

Approach/Framework





- Costs can be also be divided as (depending on the type of problem statement & the information available):
 - Direct & Indirect Costs
 - Fixed & Variable Costs

Your client is a Chinese smartphone manufacturer facing a 30% profit decline over six months despite stable sales. They produce a single flagship model distributed globally from one factory. Where would you begin your analysis?

Our client is a Chinese smartphone manufacturer facing a 30% profit decline over six months despite stable sales. They produce a single flagship model distributed globally from one factory. Where would you begin your analysis?

Since revenues are holding steady while profits fall, this clearly points to rising costs. Before diving deeper, I'd want to confirm whether we should prioritize operational costs like production and supply chain, or financial costs like debt servicing. Given this is a manufacturing business, operational costs likely hold the key.

You're right to focus on operations. The management team suspects their production costs have crept up significantly.

Understood. Let me walk through the smartphone manufacturing value chain systematically. Starting with procurement - have there been any cost increases for key components like chips, displays or batteries? Particularly given the global semiconductor shortages we've seen recently.

Interesting you mention that. Their chip costs have risen about 40% compared to six months ago. But here's the puzzle - they're still using the same supplier at the same unit price.

That contradiction suggests they're either buying more chips per phone or incurring hidden costs. Has their bill of materials changed? Are they needing more chips per device than before?

Bingo. Where they previously needed 10 chips per phone, now they're using 15 for the same output. Their quality control team reports more chips are failing during assembly.

Interviewee: This points to either declining chip quality or damage during transit. Has the supplier changed their manufacturing process or materials?

The supplier insists their processes haven't changed. Their quality checks at dispatch show normal defect rates.

Then the damage must be occurring in transit. Has there been any change in how components are shipped from supplier to factory? Different packaging, longer routes, or transportation methods?

You're getting warm. To cut costs, their logistics provider recently switched from climate-controlled trucks to open-air transport, while also consolidating shipments with other non-sensitive goods.

There's our smoking gun. Semiconductor chips are extremely sensitive to humidity and temperature fluctuations. This explains why good chips leave the supplier but arrive damaged. The apparent "cost savings" in logistics are actually costing them dearly through higher chip wastage.

That aligns with our findings. What would you recommend?

Immediate action would be to revert to climate-controlled transport, even at higher cost, to stop the bleeding. Medium-term, they should audit their logistics contract and build in quality safeguards. Long-term, they might consider dual-sourcing chips or negotiating warranty terms that account for transit damage. The key is recognizing that not all cost cuts are equal - some create expensive downstream effects.

Interviewee Notes

1. Profitability Framework

- Profit = Revenue - Costs: Since revenue is stable, focus shifts to cost drivers.
- Operational Cost Breakdown:
 - Procurement: Chip costs surged despite stable supplier pricing.
 - Inbound Logistics: Recent change to non-climate-controlled transport.
 - Assembly: Higher defect rates observed during production.

2. Root Cause Identification

- Hypothesis Testing:
 - Supplier Quality Decline? Ruled out – no process changes reported.
 - Design Changes? BOM review confirmed no updates to phone design.
 - Logistics Damage? Confirmed – open-air trucks exposed chips to moisture, leading to degradation.
- Key Insight: Moisture exposure during transit caused chips to fail during assembly, necessitating 50% more chips per phone.

3. Cost Impact Calculation

- Old Cost: 10 chips × 10=100 per phone.
- New Cost: 15 chips × 10=150 per phone.
- Annual Loss: 50perphone×1Munits=**50perphone×1Munits=**50M profit erosion**.

Case Facts

Client: Leading Chinese smartphone manufacturer producing a single flagship model (1 SKU) distributed globally from one production facility.

Problem: 30% profit decline over six months despite stable revenue, indicating a cost inflation issue.

Key Data Points:

- Chip procurement costs increased by 40%, though supplier unit prices remained unchanged.
- Production now requires 15 chips per phone versus 10 previously – a 50% increase.
- Logistics provider switched to non-climate-controlled transport three months ago.
- Supplier reports no process changes; chips pass initial QC but fail during assembly.

Profits

Revenue

Cost

Raw Material Procurement

- Chip Cost ↑40%
- Other Components

A Value Chain Analysis

Inbound Logistic

- Transportation Damage
- Storage Conditions

Storage and Transformation

- Defect Rates ↑
- Yield Loss

B Root Cause Identification

Symptoms

15 chips/phone Vs. 10 previously

Supplier Analysis

- No process changes
- Stable Unit Prices

Logistics Analysis

- 3PL provider change
- Non-climate controlled transport
- Consolidated Shipments

Recommendations

- Immediate Actions:
 - Revert to Climate-Controlled Transport: Prevent further chip damage.
 - Conduct Inventory Audit: Identify and quarantine affected components.
- Short-Term Measures:
 - Renegotiate 3PL Contract: Include temperature/humidity safeguards and penalty clauses for non-compliance.
 - Enhance QC Protocols: Implement stricter incoming inspections for chips.
- Long-Term Strategies:
 - Dual-Source Critical Components: Reduce dependency on single suppliers.
 - IoT-Enabled Monitoring: Real-time tracking of shipment conditions (temperature, humidity).
- Trade-off Analysis:
 - Climate-controlled transport may cost 20% more but saves \$50M annually by reducing chip waste.

Key Learnings

- Second-Order Effects:
 - Cost-cutting in logistics (e.g., open-air trucks) led to higher chip waste, eroding profits.
- Tech Supply Chain Risks:
 - High-tech components like chips require stringent environmental controls during transit.
- Structured Problem-Solving:
 - Trace the value chain (supplier → transit → factory) to pinpoint failure points.
- Vendor Accountability:
 - Contracts must enforce quality standards through penalties and incentives.
- Quantify to Justify:
 - Translate operational issues into financial terms (e.g., \$50M loss) to drive decision-making.

Your client, a port operator located on India's western coast, has experienced persistent underperformance in profitability over the past few years, despite expectations. They have engaged us to conduct a thorough analysis to uncover the root causes of this decline and recommend actionable strategies to improve financial performance.

I'd like to understand the problem better. What's the quantum of the decline in profits, and how long has it existed?

Actually, there hasn't been a decline. It's just that we haven't met our expectations since we began operations about 3-4 years ago.

Thank you for clarifying. Can you share some numbers regarding our expectations and actual profits?

We have three revenue streams: Rental Charges, Storage, and Handling. Our revenue expectations were unmet for all three streams. Costs have been consistent.

Okay, I'm unsure about these streams. Can you elaborate? Also, can I ignore cost variations and focus on revenues?

Rental Charges are for docking ships, Storage is for warehousing cargo, and Handling is for labor to transport cargo. These are charged monthly. Yes, you can ignore cost variations.

Where does our client operate, and are other ports facing similar issues?

Our port is just south of Rajkot. Other ports have seen a minor decline, but for this problem, assume they aren't facing similar issues.

Revenues are a function of the number of clients and the price charged. I'd like to delve deeper into these parameters.

That sounds like a fair approach.

Based on initial analysis, the issue seems to be with the number of clients, as it's unusual for a port to suddenly drop all charge types.

That's an excellent inference! Why do you think we've attracted fewer clients than intended?

It could be a supply-side or demand-side issue. Since competitors haven't noticed a similar shortfall, I think it's not due to a change in demand. It's likely our inability to supply services clients want. I'd like to segment my analysis into internal and external issues. May I begin with internal issues?

Yes.

Within internal issues, I'd like to look at six factors: need, awareness, accessibility, experience, affordability, and substitutes. Have we noticed problems in these areas?

Your assumptions on need and awareness are correct. We use state-of-the-art technology and provide high-quality services. Accessibility, experience, and substitutes aren't issues.

You: I'd now like to look at macro-economic factors: political, economic, social, technological, environmental, and legal.

Client: Go ahead.

What do you mean by political issues?

Political issues could involve government opposition, regulations, or import duties specific to Gujarat. We initially planned to operate near an SEZ in Rajkot, which would offer tax discounts. However, due to local protests, the SEZ wasn't sanctioned. This makes it hard to attract clients who prefer existing trade routes.

I have two sets of recommendations: long-term and short-term.

- Long-term: Lobby for the SEZ, improve downstream logistics infrastructure, and align services with industry trends.
- Short-term: Partner with logistics players to offer joint services at lower costs and provide price discounts.

Alright, let's stop here. Well done. Thank you.

Interviewee Notes

- Operational Stakeholders (Port of Gothenburg):
Delays in berthing times due to poor communication between ships and terminals.
Fuel inefficiencies from ships arriving too early or late.
Terminal operators struggle with unpredictable ship arrivals, leading to underutilized labor and equipment.
- Ghana Port Management (GPHA Case):
Equipment shortages (e.g., tractors, trailers, mobile cranes) caused delays in cargo handling.
Security pass renewals and inaccurate vessel arrival times created bottlenecks.
Poor infrastructure (roads, lighting, water supply) impacted service quality.
- Port of Colombo Sustainability Study:
Environmental concerns (dust from bulk cargo) disrupted operations.
Need for better communication systems (e.g., electronic updates for stakeholders).
- Pusan Port Reengineering:
IT integration reduced manual processes and improved turnaround times.

Recommendations

Short-Term (0-12 Months)

- Operational Improvements:
Partner with logistics firms to offer bundled services (e.g., storage + transport discounts).
Implement Port CDM principles (real-time data sharing) to optimize ship arrivals and resource allocation.

Cost Adjustments:

Temporarily reduce tariffs for high-volume clients to attract business [Client Context].

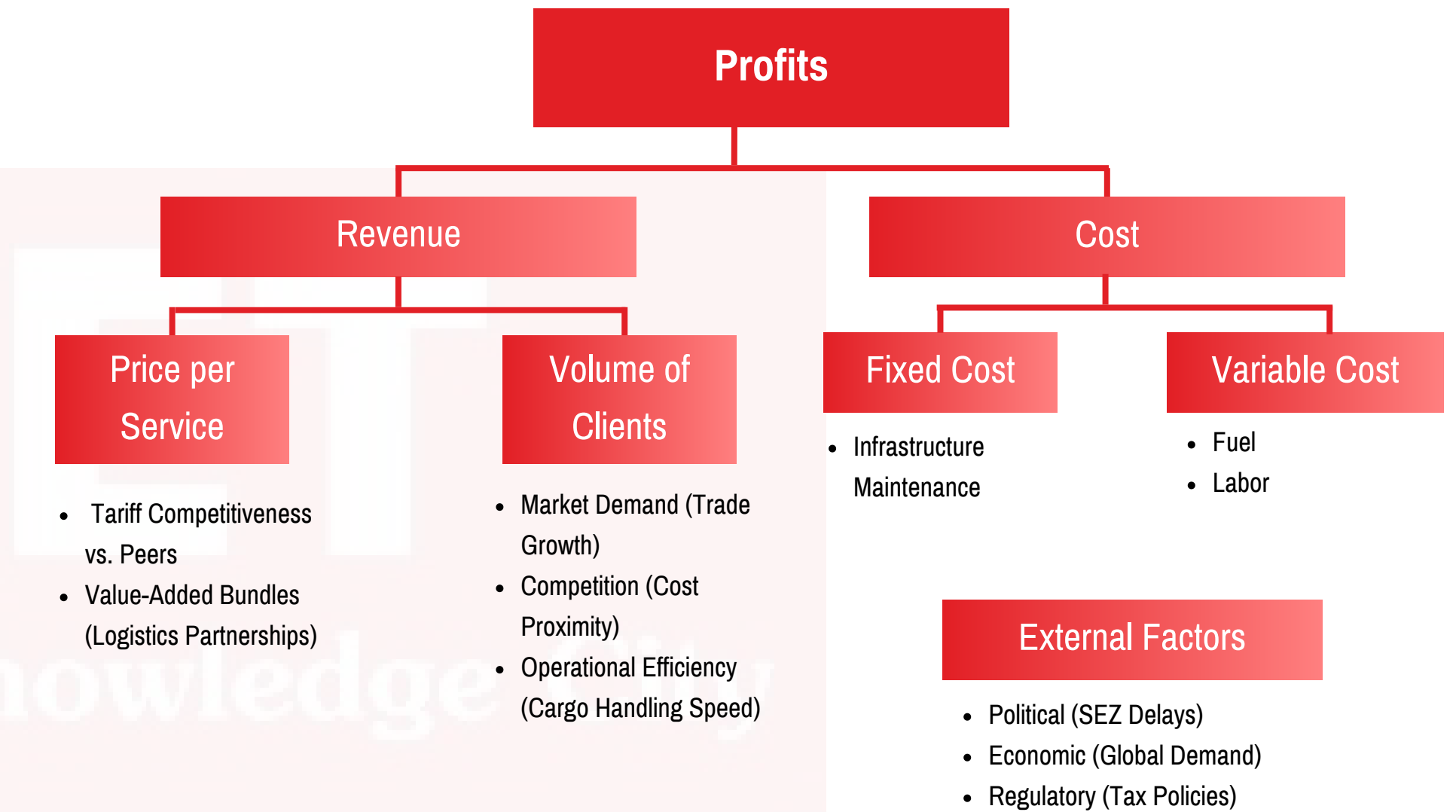
Long-Term (1-5 Years)

- Infrastructure Investments:
Upgrade roads, lighting, and water supply systems.
Procure mobile cranes and trailers to address equipment gaps.
- Policy Advocacy:
Lobby for SEZ revival or alternative tax incentives to attract exporters [Client Context].
Extend stevedore licenses to 5 years to encourage equipment investment.
- Technology Integration:
Adopt IT systems for automated cargo tracking and stakeholder communication (e.g., Pusan Port model).

Case Facts

Core Issues

- Revenue Shortfalls:
All three revenue streams (Rental, Storage, Handling) underperformed due to fewer clients.
- Root Cause: Delayed SEZ approval in Rajkot reduced tax incentives, making the port less attractive to exporters [Client Context].
- Operational Inefficiencies:
Slow cargo handling (equipment shortages, labor productivity).
Poor coordination between ships, terminals, and service providers.
- Infrastructure Gaps:
Subpar roads, lighting, and water supply impacted client experience.
Lack of real-time data sharing increased waiting times.
- Regulatory Hurdles:
Local protests halted SEZ development, reducing client demand [Client Context].



Key Learnings

- Collaboration is Critical:
Ports with real-time data sharing (e.g., Port CDM) reduced fuel costs by 12% and waiting times by 20%.
- Infrastructure Quality Drives Retention:
Clients prioritize ports with reliable equipment and efficient workflows (Ghana case).
- Regulatory Environment Matters:
SEZs or tax incentives are pivotal for attracting export-oriented clients [Client Context].
- Sustainability as a Differentiator:
Addressing environmental concerns (e.g., dust control, waste management) improves stakeholder trust.

Your client is a financial services firm specializing in personal loans for salaried professionals. They have been experiencing a decline in loan disbursements over the last 6–8 months. We need to figure out why.

Your client is a financial services firm specializing in personal loans for salaried professionals. They have been experiencing a decline in loan disbursements over the last 6–8 months. We need to figure out why.

Understood. How many branches or locations does the firm operate in, and is the issue affecting all of them?

The firm has operations in three major cities, but the issue is specific to just one city.

Is this firm a traditional bank, an NBFC (Non-Banking Financial Company), or a fintech company?

It's an NBFC that provides quick personal loans, primarily targeting salaried professionals.

Since the problem is localized to one city, I assume there could be factors like increasing competition, regulatory changes, or operational inefficiencies. Do we know if competitors in that city have gained market share?

Yes, competitors in that city have increased their loan disbursements, while our client's numbers have declined.

The decline in loan disbursements could be due to three broad factors: (1) fewer loan applications, (2) higher rejection rates, or (3) delays in processing and execution. Do we have any insights into which of these is responsible?

Loan applications have remained stable, and rejection rates haven't increased significantly. However, the conversion rate from approved applications to disbursed loans has fallen.

That suggests a problem in the final execution stage of the loan process. Typically, after loan approval, a borrower needs to complete documentation, sign agreements, and complete KYC (Know Your Customer) verification before disbursement. Could the issue lie in these steps? Yes, even after approval, many customers are not completing the loan agreement process, leading to a drop in disbursed loans.

Loan execution involves multiple steps—collecting physical or digital signatures, verifying documents, and completing disbursement formalities. Are there any inefficiencies or delays in these steps?

Our client takes approximately 10 days to finalize and execute loan agreements, whereas competitors are completing the process within 24 hours.

That's a drastic difference. Have competitors implemented any new technology or process improvements to speed things up?

Yes, competitors have switched to fully digital loan agreements, using e-signatures and automated verification processes. Our client, however, still requires customers to physically visit the branch or send signed documents via courier.

That makes sense. Customers, especially salaried professionals, likely prefer the faster, more convenient digital process over waiting 10 days for manual paperwork. This could be leading to drop-offs at the final stage.

Exactly. Many customers who receive loan approval from our client ultimately choose a competitor because they can get the money faster.

Understood. To summarize, the issue is not attracting customers or approving loans but rather converting approved applications into actual disbursements due to a slow, manual agreement process.

That's correct. What recommendations would you suggest?

The key recommendation would be to digitize the loan agreement process using e-signatures and an automated workflow for KYC and documentation. This could help reduce turnaround time from 10 days to under 24 hours, making our client more competitive.

That's a solid recommendation. Anything else?

Additionally, we could analyze customer drop-off rates at each step to identify specific pain points. If customers are leaving due to confusion or lack of communication, we could introduce automated reminders, chat support, or guided digital onboarding to improve completion rates.

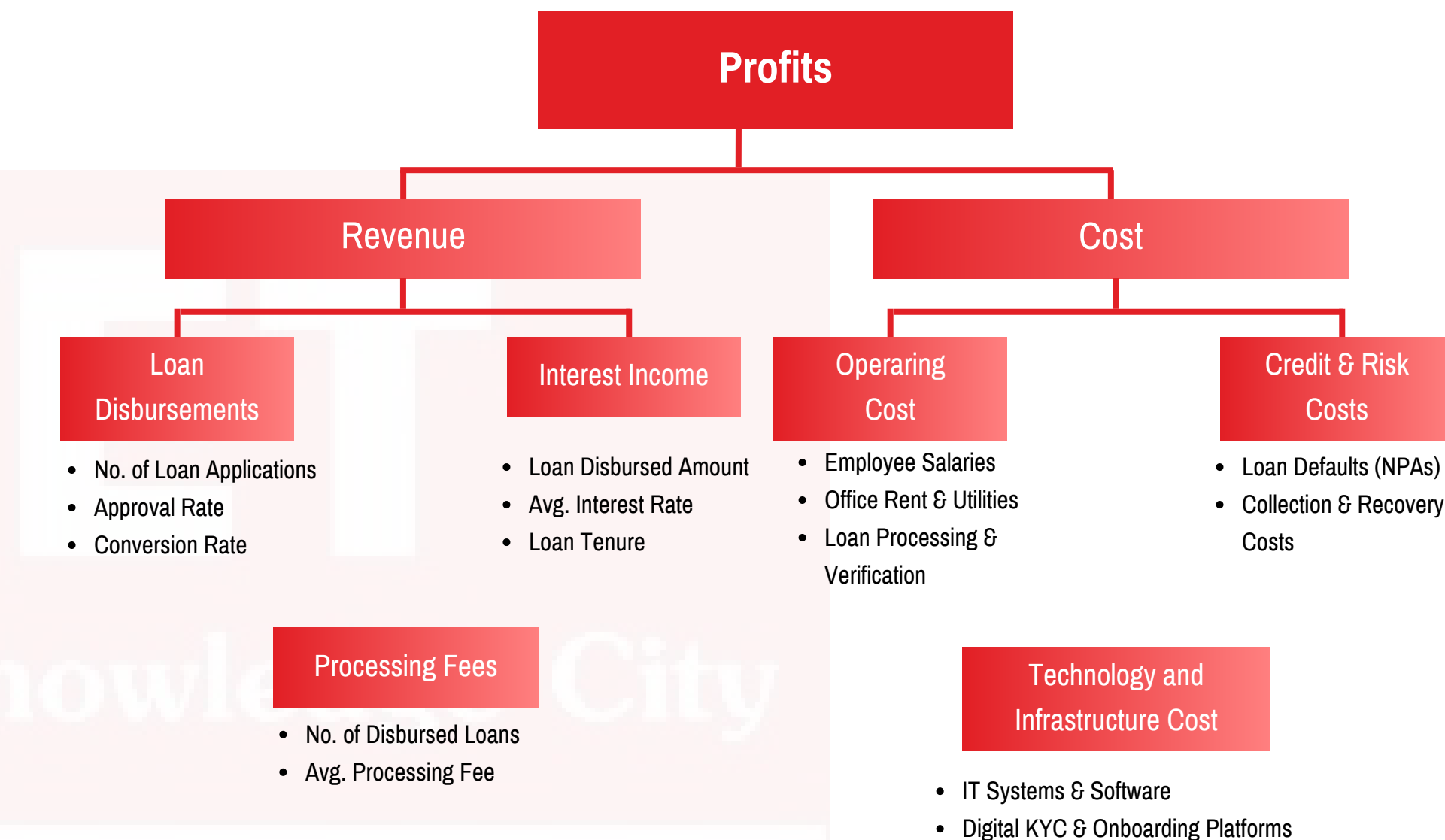
That's a great point. It makes sense to track customer behavior and fine-tune the process accordingly. Thanks for the structured approach and insights!

Interviewee Notes

- The client is an NBFC specializing in personal loans for salaried professionals
- The problem is specific to one city out of three where the firm operates.
- Competitors in that city have gained market share while the client's loan disbursements have declined over the last 6–8 months.
- Loan applications and approval rates remain stable, but the conversion rate from approved loans to disbursed loans has dropped.
- Competitors complete loan disbursement within 24 hours using digital agreements, whereas the client takes 10 days due to manual contract execution.
- The key bottleneck is at the loan agreement execution stage, causing potential customers to choose faster competitors.

Case Facts

- **Industry:** Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) – Personal Loans
- **Issue:** Declining loan disbursements in one city despite stable demand and approvals
- **Competitor Insight:** Rivals offer fully digital loan execution, reducing turnaround time from 10 days to 24 hours
- **Client's Current Process:** Loan applications are processed efficiently. Approval rates are unchanged. Execution of loan agreements takes too long (10 days). Uses manual paperwork requiring physical signatures, delaying disbursement.



Recommendations

- **Digitize Loan Agreement Execution:**

Implement e-signatures to reduce execution time from 10 days to less than 24 hours.

Use AI-driven document verification to automate KYC and contract validation.

Introduce a self-service loan portal where customers can review and sign agreements online.

- **Enhance Customer Experience During Onboarding:**

Introduce automated reminders & chatbot support to guide customers through the digital signing process.

Offer a mobile-friendly loan execution system for ease of access.

- **Optimize Internal Loan Processing Workflow:**

Train employees on digital tools to smoothen the transition.

Monitor customer drop-off points using analytics to further refine the process.

- **Competitive Benchmarking & Marketing Strategy:**

Highlight the new fast-track disbursement process in digital ads and social media.

Offer a small interest rate discount for customers opting for digital agreements to encourage adoption.

Key Learnings

Operational inefficiencies can significantly impact revenue. A long execution process can lead to customer churn even if demand is high.

Digital transformation is a necessity, not a luxury. Competitors adopting faster digital processes gained market share.

Customer convenience drives business. Even a slight delay (from 1 day to 10 days) can lead customers to switch to alternatives.

Analyzing the entire funnel helps pinpoint bottlenecks. The drop was not due to low applications or approvals but a conversion issue at the contract stage.

Technology adoption should be proactive, not reactive. Had the NBFC implemented digital execution earlier, they could have retained their market position.

Your client is a consumer electronics manufacturer and has been facing a decline in profits. Help us find out why.

Your client is a consumer electronics manufacturer and has been facing a decline in profits. Help us find out why.

Since when have the profits been declining, and by how much?

The client has been facing this issue for the past 18 months, with a 12% decline in profits.

I'd like to understand the company's business model and how long it has been in business.

The company is around 30 years old. It designs, assembles, and sells consumer electronics like smartphones, laptops, and smart home devices, primarily in Southeast Asia.

Where are the manufacturing plants located, and where does it source components from?

It has three manufacturing plants—one in Vietnam, one in Thailand, and one in Malaysia. Components are sourced globally, with key suppliers in China, South Korea, and Taiwan.

Does the company sell through its own stores or third-party retailers? What's the online vs. offline sales split?

Sales are through both company-owned stores and third-party retailers. Online sales account for 30%, while offline makes up 70%.

What's the revenue breakdown across product categories?

Smartphones contribute 50%, laptops 30%, and smart home devices 20%.

Who is the target customer base for these products?

Smartphones and laptops target middle-to-upper-income consumers, while smart home devices are aimed at urban households and tech enthusiasts.

Who are the major competitors, and is the client facing similar issues?

The client is among the top 5 players in the region. Competitors haven't reported similar profit declines, but market growth has slowed.

Since profitability is declining, it could be due to falling revenues or rising costs. Which is it?

Costs have increased.

Let's break costs into primary (sourcing, production, logistics, warehousing, marketing) and secondary (after-sales service, warranties). Has R&D spending increased?

R&D costs have remained stable.

Has there been any change in sourcing strategy, supplier locations, or product mix that could impact costs?

Yes, due to geopolitical tensions, the company shifted some component sourcing from China to Vietnam and India, reducing dependency on a single supplier.

Could this have increased logistics or procurement costs?

Correct. Shipping costs rose due to longer supply routes, and new suppliers charge slightly higher prices. Logistics costs increased from 6% to 9% of total costs, while component costs dropped by only 2%.

So net cost increased by ~1%. What about warehousing? Any changes in inventory carrying costs?

Yes, inventory turnover has slowed. Why do you think that happened?

Is it because longer shipping times from new suppliers are delaying replenishment, forcing higher safety stock levels?

Exactly. There's also been a rise in post-purchase complaints. How might this affect costs?

Defective products could mean higher warranty claims, repair costs, or reverse logistics expenses. Is the new supplier's quality lower?

Yes, defect rates have increased, leading to more returns and service requests.

To summarize:

- Higher logistics costs due to supplier diversification.
- Increased inventory costs from longer lead times.
- Rising after-sales costs due to defective components.

Would you agree?

Well summarized. These are the key reasons for the profit decline.

Interviewee Notes:

Company Overview

Age: 30 years.
Business: Consumer electronics in Southeast Asia.

Operations

Manufacturing: Vietnam, Thailand, Malaysia.
Sourcing: Global, with recent diversification from China.

Sales
Channels: Own stores and third-party retailers.

Online/Offline Split: 30%/70%.

Revenue

Smartphones: 50%.
Laptops: 30%.
Smart Home Devices: 20%.

Profit Decline

Duration: 18 months.
Magnitude: 12%.

Reasons:

Higher logistics costs.
Increased inventory costs.
Rising after-sales costs due to defective components.

Case Facts:

Industry: Consumer electronics (smartphones, laptops, smart home devices).

Problem: 12% profit decline over 18 months due to rising costs (revenue stable).

Supply Chain Shifts:

Moved some suppliers from China → Vietnam & India (geopolitical reasons).

Higher procurement costs (net +1% impact).

Logistics Issues:

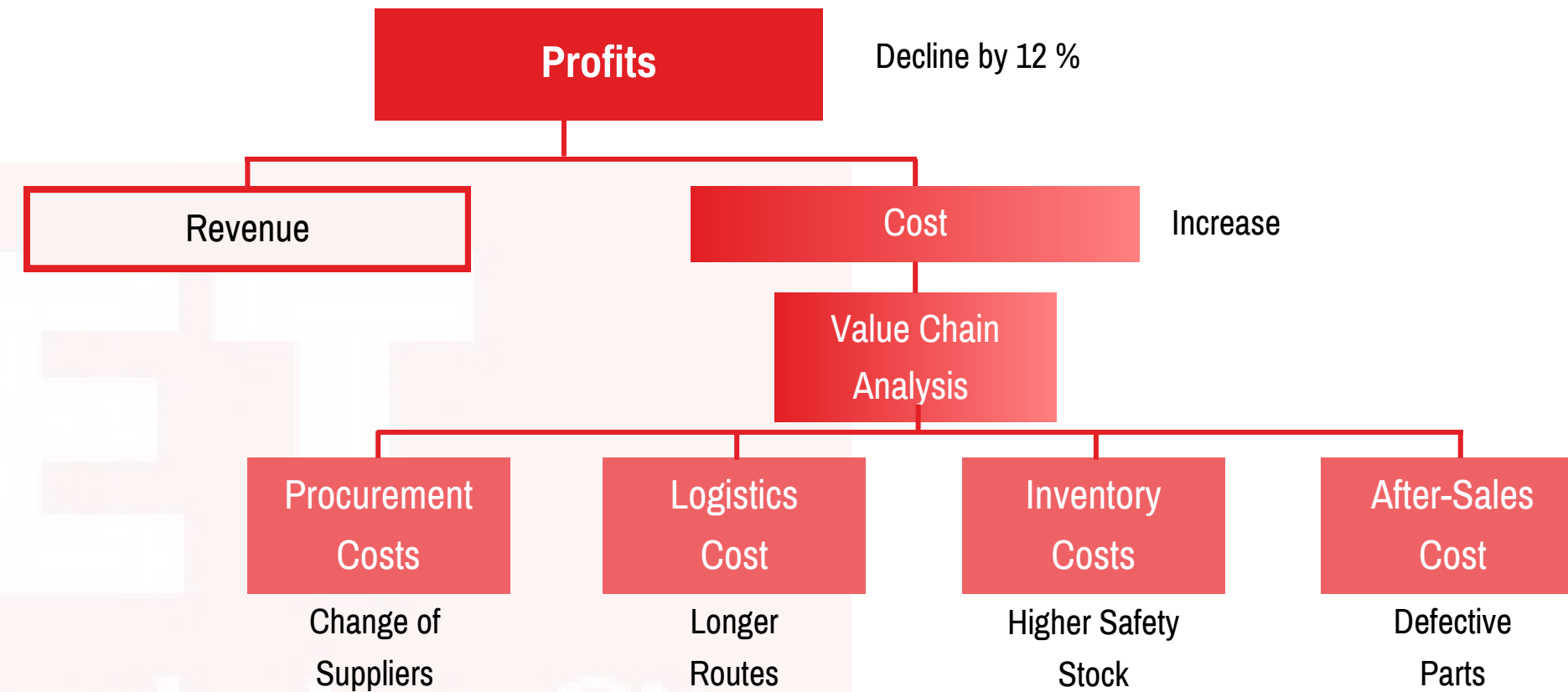
Longer shipping routes → Logistics costs up from 6% → 9% of total costs.

Inventory Problems:

Slower turnover due to delays → Higher safety stock & warehousing costs.

Quality Issues:

More defective parts from new suppliers → Increased after-sales/warranty costs.



Recommendations to Improve Profitability

1. Supplier & Procurement Optimization

Negotiate better pricing with new suppliers or seek alternative vendors.
Improve quality control (e.g., stricter supplier audits, penalties for defects).
Consider hybrid sourcing (balance cost vs. reliability).

2. Logistics Efficiency

Explore regional warehouses to reduce lead times.
Optimize shipping routes (e.g., air freight for high-demand components).
Renegotiate contracts with logistics partners.

3. Inventory Management

Implement Just-in-Time (JIT) inventory where feasible.
Improve demand forecasting to reduce excess stock.

4. After-Sales & Warranty Cost Reduction

Enforce stricter supplier warranties for defective components.
Streamline reverse logistics (e.g., local repair hubs).

5. Long-Term Strategic Shifts

Diversify supply chain further to mitigate geopolitical risks.
Invest in local manufacturing (if cost-effective).

Key Learnings from the Case

Cost Drivers Matter: Small increases in logistics, procurement, or defects can significantly hurt profits.

Supplier Changes Have Ripple Effects:

Cheaper suppliers may lead to higher hidden costs (logistics, defects, delays).
Inventory = Cash: Longer lead times → higher carrying costs → lower profitability.

After-Sales Costs Are Often Overlooked:

Defective products hurt brand reputation and increase service costs.

Holistic View Needed:

Fixing one problem (e.g., supplier diversification) can create others (logistics delays).

Final Thought

"Profit declines are often a symptom of operational inefficiencies—dig deep into cost structures to find the real issue."

Your client is an apparel store located in Bandra, Mumbai. They are looking to reduce their costs to lower the prices of their products. Can you suggest a comprehensive strategy for them?

Absolutely. Before diving into specific cost-cutting measures, I would like to understand the client's business model in more detail. Do they procure finished goods from suppliers and sell them in their store, or do they manufacture their own apparel?

They procure finished goods from manufacturing hubs and then sell them directly in their retail store in Bandra.

Got it. It would be helpful to know what kind of products they primarily deal with and where they source them from.

They mainly sell cotton and linen apparel, sourcing from manufacturers in India, particularly from textile hubs such as Tiruppur, Surat, and Jaipur.

Thank you for the clarification. Before I analyze their operations, I'd like to understand the primary motivation behind their decision to reduce prices. Are they responding to market competition or consumer demand shifts? Also, do they have a specific timeline in mind for implementing cost reductions?

The store has been experiencing a decline in footfall and sales, primarily due to increased competition in the Bandra area and inflation affecting consumer spending habits. They believe that reducing their prices will make their offerings more competitive and attract more customers. However, they do not want to compromise significantly on their profit margins, so they are seeking strategies to lower their costs effectively. They would prefer quick reductions but are open to both short-term and long-term cost-cutting measures.

Understood. To structure the analysis, I will break down the client's value chain into key cost components, including procurement of apparel, inbound logistics, storage and warehousing, and retail operations. The client also incurs marketing and administrative costs, but I will focus on optimizing costs up to the point of retail operations. Does that approach work for you?

Yes, that sounds like a solid approach. Let's proceed with that framework.

Great. Let's start with procurement costs. These costs are influenced by three main factors:

- Raw Material Quality: Higher-quality fabrics, such as premium cotton and linen, are more expensive. Lowering the GSM (grams per square meter) of the fabric or opting for blended fabrics can significantly reduce procurement costs.
- Raw Material Quality: Higher-quality fabrics, such as premium cotton and linen, are more expensive. Lowering the GSM (grams per square meter) of the fabric or opting for blended fabrics can significantly reduce procurement costs.

- Design Complexity: Intricate designs, embellishments, and detailed stitching increase manufacturing costs due to additional labor and machinery requirements. Simplifying designs can help reduce costs without significantly impacting customer appeal.
- Supplier Selection: Different suppliers have varying pricing structures based on their operational efficiency, margins, labor costs, and location. Choosing manufacturers in lower-cost regions, such as Surat or Ludhiana instead of Jaipur, could provide cost savings.

That analysis makes sense. Do you have specific suggestions on how the client can reduce costs in procurement?

Yes. Since raw materials constitute a significant portion of procurement costs, the client should consider shifting to a lower GSM fabric or blended fabric that retains the appeal but is cheaper. Given inflation, consumers may be more price-sensitive and willing to accept slight reductions in fabric quality. Additionally, simplifying garment designs by reducing intricate patterns and embellishments can lower production costs. Lastly, renegotiating contracts with existing suppliers or exploring alternative suppliers who offer competitive rates can result in cost savings.

Those are excellent suggestions. Raw material costs actually account for about 60% of our procurement expenses. Is there any other aspect we should consider?

Yes, we should also analyze inbound logistics. Assuming procurement volume remains unchanged, logistics costs will largely depend on transportation distance and mode of transport. One way to reduce these costs is by sourcing from manufacturers closer to Mumbai, such as in Gujarat, rather than from more distant hubs like Jaipur or Tiruppur. This will result in lower freight charges and shorter delivery times, thereby reducing the need for excessive warehousing. However, there is a trade-off between potentially higher raw material costs in Gujarat and lower logistics costs, so a cost-benefit analysis should be conducted.

Let's assume that logistics savings outweigh the increased raw material costs. How would you summarize your final recommendations?

In the short term, the client should focus on shifting to slightly lower-cost fabric blends, simplifying garment designs, and renegotiating procurement contracts with suppliers for better pricing. In the long term, they should optimize their supply chain by sourcing from manufacturers closer to Mumbai, such as in Gujarat, to reduce logistics and warehousing expenses. Additionally, if finances allow, they could explore direct relationships with textile mills, bypassing intermediaries to secure better pricing and long-term cost savings.

That sounds like a well-thought-out plan. Thank you for your insights!

Interviewee Notes (Candidate's Approach)

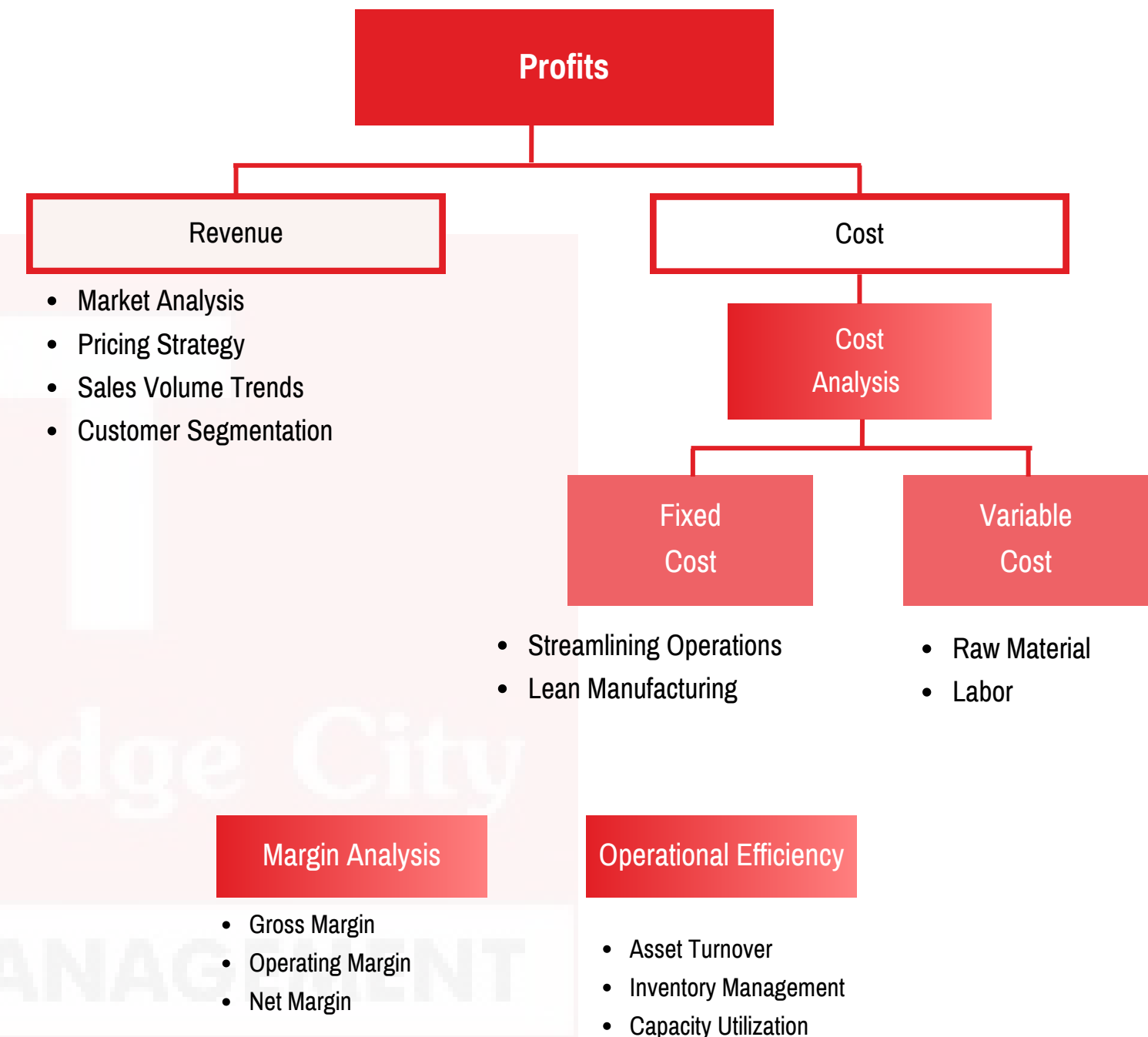
1. Clarify the client's business model (Procurement & Retail).
Understand the reason for cost reduction (Market competition & declining sales).
2. Define a structured profitability framework:
Revenue = Sales Volume × Price per Unit
Costs = Variable Costs + Fixed Costs
3. Analyze cost-reduction strategies across key areas:
Procurement (Raw material, design complexity, supplier selection).
Logistics (Freight, transport mode).
Warehousing (Inventory management, localized sourcing).
Retail Operations (Rent, staffing, store maintenance).
Balance short-term cost savings with long-term structural optimizations.

Case Facts

Client: Apparel store in Bandra, Mumbai.
Business Model: Procures finished apparel from Tiruppur, Surat, and Jaipur and sells in a retail store.
Current Challenge: Declining sales due to increased competition and reduced consumer spending.
Objective: Lower product prices to attract customers without significantly reducing profit margins.
Major Cost Areas:
Procurement Costs (60%) → Raw material, design complexity, supplier margins.
Inbound Logistics → Freight charges, transport mode.
Storage & Warehousing → Inventory holding, localized sourcing.
Retail Operations → Rent, staffing, maintenance.

Recommendations

1. Short-Term Cost Reduction Strategies (Quick Wins)
 - Optimize Procurement Costs
Shift to lower GSM cotton fabric or blended fabrics (cotton-polyester, rayon-linen) to reduce material costs while maintaining quality.
Simplify apparel designs (fewer embellishments, minimalistic styles) to lower production and labor costs.
Renegotiate supplier contracts for better bulk pricing or explore vendors in lower-cost regions (Surat over Jaipur).
Reduce Logistics & Warehousing Expenses
Source from Gujarat (Surat) instead of distant hubs like Jaipur or Tiruppur to cut freight costs and shorten delivery timelines.
Implement just-in-time (JIT) inventory management to reduce excess storage and capital locked in unsold goods.
 - Optimize Retail Operational Costs
Negotiate rent reductions with landlords or explore revenue-sharing lease agreements.
Reduce non-essential expenses like store aesthetics & branding updates, focusing on cost-effective digital marketing.
Implement flexible staffing models (cross-trained employees, part-time shifts) to optimize salary costs.
2. Long-Term Structural Changes (Sustainable Profitability)
 - Strategic Procurement & Supply Chain Restructuring
Build direct relationships with textile mills to bypass intermediaries and secure wholesale pricing.
Use AI-driven procurement platforms to compare supplier costs and optimize sourcing decisions.
 - Retail Format & Expansion Strategy
Evaluate smaller-format stores (less rental overhead) or store-in-store collaborations with multi-brand retailers.
Invest in e-commerce & omnichannel retailing (online + offline hybrid model) to increase sales without expanding physical footprint.
 - Smart Pricing & Discounting
Implement dynamic pricing based on demand fluctuations (higher margins in peak seasons, discounts during low footfall).
Targeted discounting instead of storewide price cuts (e.g., bundle offers, loyalty-based discounts) to protect margins.
 - Technology & Process Improvements
Adopt RFID-based inventory tracking to minimize overstocking and stockouts.
Invest in predictive analytics for demand forecasting to optimize purchasing decisions.



Key Learnings

- Understanding cost structures is critical before implementing price reductions.
- Balancing short-term savings with long-term growth ensures sustainable profitability.
- Procurement & supply chain optimizations are key levers for cost efficiency.
- Retail businesses must adapt pricing & inventory strategies to changing consumer demand.
- Data-driven decision-making (market research, supplier negotiations) can improve margins.

Our client is a national retail chain experiencing a 3% decline in profitability over the past 18 months despite stable revenues. Competitors are seeing 4-5% growth. Let's identify causes and recommendations.

Your client is a national retail chain experiencing a 3% decline in profitability over the past 18 months despite stable revenues. Competitors are seeing 4-5% growth. Let's identify causes and recommendations.

To clarify, we're focusing on a brick-and-mortar retail business with both urban and rural presence?

Correct. They operate 200 stores nationwide - 70% urban, 30% rural.

Could we break down profitability into revenue and cost components? Major retail profitability drivers typically include COGS, labor, rent, and inventory costs.

Their gross margins have remained stable at 40%, but operating costs have increased by 8% year-over-year.

Interesting. Within operating costs, which components show disproportionate growth?

Store maintenance costs up 15%, inventory carrying costs up 12%, while labor costs grew 5%.

Let's analyze inventory costs further. Has there been changes in either inventory turnover or storage costs?

Inventory turnover decreased from 8x to 6x annually. Rural stores show 25% higher inventory days than urban.

This suggests either overstocking or poor demand forecasting. Have they changed suppliers or product mix recently?

They introduced a new fast-fashion line 18 months ago representing 30% of SKUs but only 15% of sales.

That could explain inventory issues. Fast-fashion requires rapid turnover. What's the customer feedback on this line?

40% return rate vs 15% for core products. Customers complain about quality and sizing inconsistencies.

Three key issues emerge: 1) High-cost inventory accumulation from underperforming product line 2) Operational inefficiencies in rural stores 3) Increased maintenance costs. Could we quantify the inventory impact?

The slow-moving inventory accounts for \$18M in carrying costs, 60% from the new fashion line.

My hypothesis is that the new product line introduction without adequate demand planning and quality control is the primary profitability drag. Secondary issues include rural store inefficiencies.

That aligns with internal analysis. What recommendations would you propose?

Three-pronged approach:

- Product Portfolio Rationalization:
 - Phase out underperforming fashion line through clearance sales
 - Reallocate shelf space to core home goods (35% margin vs 22% for fashion)
- Supply Chain Optimization:
 - Implement AI demand forecasting tools focusing on rural store patterns
 - Renegotiate JIT delivery terms with top 20 suppliers
- Operational Efficiency:
 - Conduct maintenance cost audit across top 10 high-cost stores
 - Pilot RFID inventory tracking in 5 rural stores to reduce stockouts

What risks would you flag?

- 1) Brand dilution from clearance sales
- 2) Upfront costs of RFID implementation
- 3) Potential supplier pushback on JIT terms. Mitigation through phased rollouts and supplier incentive programs.

How would you measure success?

Track monthly: 1) Inventory turnover ratio 2) Carrying cost/SF ratio 3) Rural store EBITDA margin. Target 15% reduction in operating costs within 12 months.

Thank You for your insights.

Interviewee Notes

Client Overview: National retail chain with 200 stores (70% urban, 30% rural) facing a 3% decline in profitability over the past 18 months while competitors experience growth.

Key Issues Identified:

Revenue Stability: Revenue has remained stable, indicating that the decline is likely due to rising costs.

Cost Increases: Operating costs have increased by 8%, with significant rises in store maintenance (15%) and inventory costs (12%).

Inventory Challenges: Inventory turnover has decreased from 8x to 6x, with a large portion of costs tied to slow-moving products, particularly from a new fast-fashion line introduced 18 months ago.

Customer Feedback: High return rates (40%) on the new product line due to quality issues, leading to increased carrying costs.

Case Facts

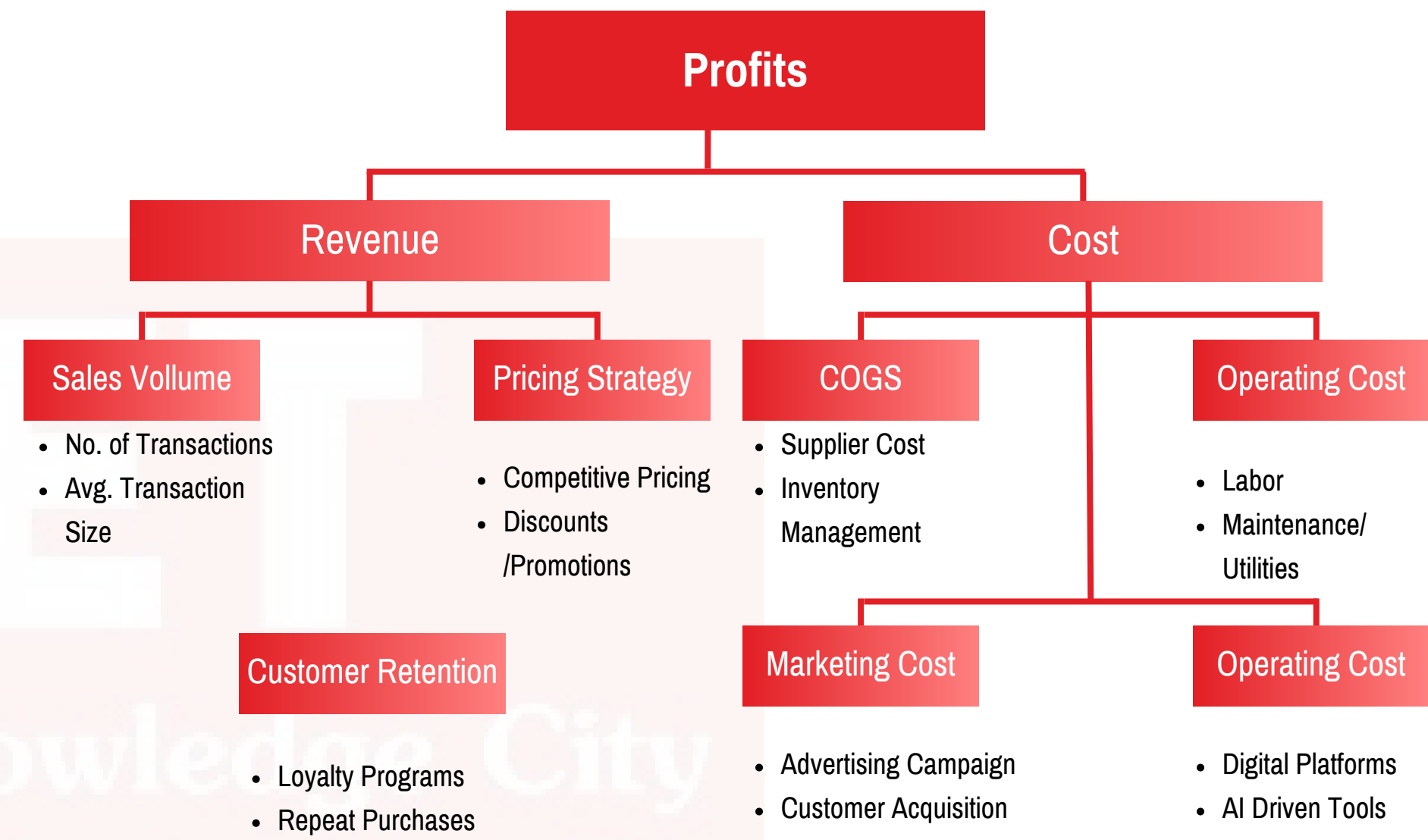
Profitability Decline: 3% over the last 18 months.

Operating Costs: Increased by 8% YoY; labor costs up 5%, maintenance up 15%, inventory costs up 12%.

Inventory Turnover: Dropped from 8x to 6x annually.

New Product Line: Fast-fashion line constitutes 30% of SKUs but only accounts for 15% of sales with a high return rate (40%).

Cash Tied Up in Inventory: \$18M in carrying costs, primarily from the fast-fashion line.



Recommendations

Product Portfolio Rationalization:

Phase out underperforming fast-fashion items through clearance sales while maintaining brand integrity.

Reallocate shelf space to core products with higher margins.

Supply Chain Optimization:

Implement AI-driven demand forecasting tools to better manage inventory levels and reduce excess stock.

Negotiate vendor-managed inventory agreements with key suppliers to improve efficiency.

Operational Improvements:

Conduct maintenance audits on high-cost stores to identify areas for cost reduction.

Pilot RFID technology in select rural stores for better inventory tracking and management.

Customer Retention Strategies:

Enhance customer communication through multi-channel reminders for credit card payments, including WhatsApp notifications.

Offer auto-debit facilities for credit card payments linked to savings/current accounts.

Market Expansion and Customer Experience:

Explore new demographics or regions for expansion based on data analysis of customer behavior and preferences.

Invest in experiential retail initiatives that enhance customer engagement and loyalty.

Key Learnings

Understanding Cost Structures: A deep dive into both fixed and variable costs is essential to identify areas of inefficiency and potential savings.

Importance of Inventory Management: Effective inventory management directly impacts profitability; slow-moving inventory can lead to significant carrying costs.

Customer Feedback as a Tool for Improvement: Actively seeking customer feedback can reveal critical pain points that, if addressed, can enhance retention and satisfaction.

Data-Driven Decision Making: Leveraging data analytics for demand forecasting and inventory management can significantly improve operational efficiency.

Holistic Approach to Profitability: Addressing both revenue generation and cost management strategies is crucial for reversing profitability declines; neglecting one side of the equation can lead to incomplete solutions.

Part I - New Product Information Strategy

Bhujbal Knowledge City

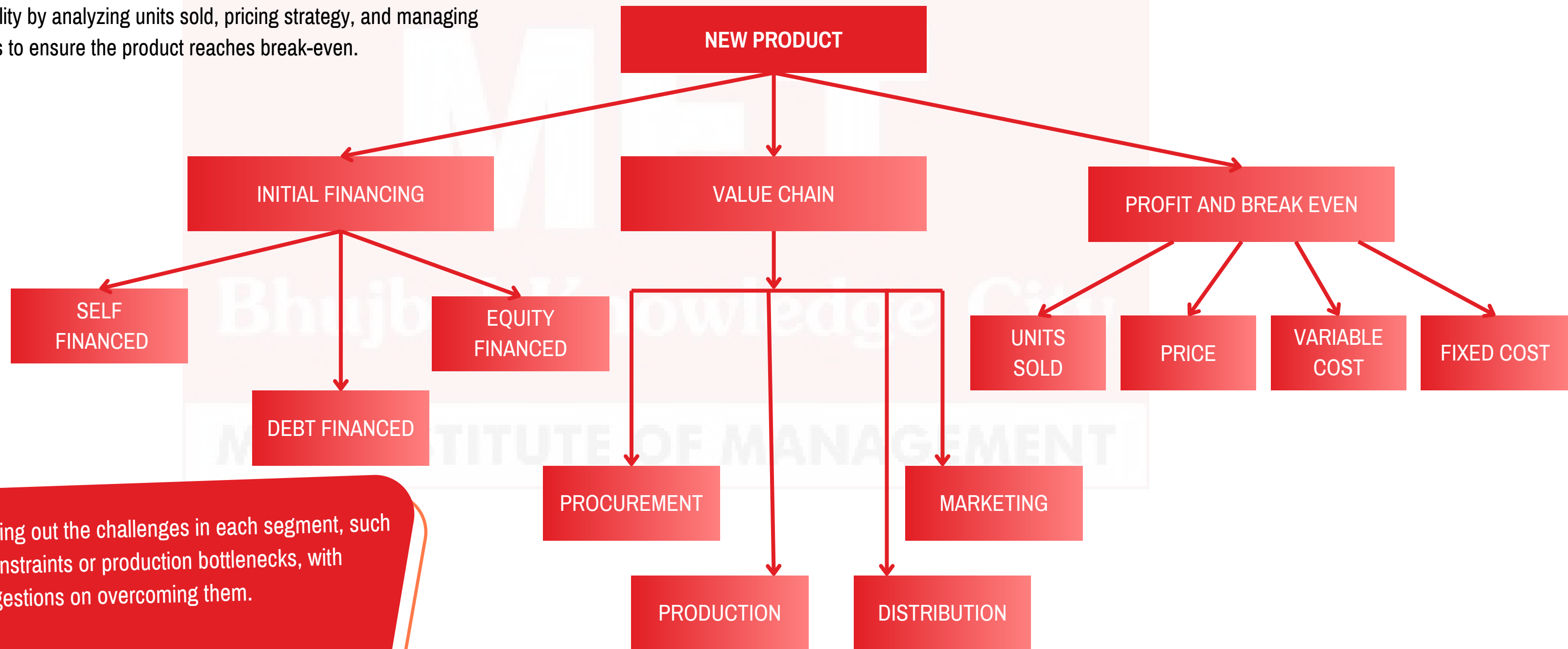
MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

New Product Information Framework

➔ The New Product Introduction Framework focuses on successfully launching a new product by analyzing key aspects such as financing, value chain, and profitability. Start by understanding the company's objectives, the target market, and the rationale behind the new product and geographic launch. Explore the company's history with similar launches and define its role in the value chain.

➔ For initial financing, assess whether the product will be self-financed, debt-financed, or equity-financed, each with its pros and cons. In terms of the value chain, consider the key areas of procurement, production, distribution, and marketing to ensure efficient operations.

➔ Next, evaluate profitability by analyzing units sold, pricing strategy, and managing variable and fixed costs to ensure the product reaches break-even.



The analysis must bring out the challenges in each segment, such as financing constraints or production bottlenecks, with suggestions on overcoming them.

A global consumer electronics company is planning to launch a new line of smartwatches targeted at fitness enthusiasts. The client seeks your advice on how to ensure a successful product launch.

Before diving into the analysis, I'd like to clarify a few points. What are the primary objectives behind this product launch?

The client aims to enter the growing wearable technology market and capture market share from existing competitors. They also seek to position themselves as a premium fitness smartwatch brand.

Understood. What differentiates this smartwatch from competitors like Apple Watch, Garmin, and Fitbit?

Our smartwatch features advanced biometric tracking, longer battery life, and AI-driven workout coaching. Additionally, it integrates seamlessly with the client's existing ecosystem of devices.

That's helpful. Do we have information on the target market size and potential demand for such a product?

Yes. The global smartwatch market is valued at \$30 billion, with an annual growth rate of 8%. Our research suggests that premium fitness wearables hold a 20% market share.

Now, what are the key risks we should consider?

Several risks include:

- Market Adoption Risk: Consumers may hesitate to switch from established brands.
- Pricing Sensitivity: Premium pricing may limit affordability for some customers.
- Supply Chain Risk: Component shortages could delay production and distribution.
- Regulatory Challenges: Compliance with health and data privacy regulation

Let's explore the go-to-market strategy. How would you structure a product launch campaign?

A successful launch strategy would include:

- Early Adopter Engagement: Partnering with fitness influencers and professional athletes.
- Retail & E-commerce Strategy: Launching through online platforms and premium fitness retailers.
- Marketing Campaigns: Leveraging social media, targeted ads, and experiential marketing.
- Post-Launch Support: Ensuring robust customer service and software updates.

How customizable is the smartwatch in terms of features and user preferences?

It allows users to personalize fitness goals, integrate with third-party apps, and offers different watch faces.

Does the smartwatch integrate with non-proprietary devices or only within the company's ecosystem?

While it works best within our ecosystem, it also supports third-party integrations for broader appeal.

What pricing strategy would you recommend?

The pricing should reflect the premium positioning but remain competitive. We could explore:

- Skimming Strategy: Setting a high initial price and lowering it gradually.
- Penetration Pricing: Offering limited-time discounts to attract first-time buyers.
- Subscription Model: Charging for exclusive AI-driven coaching features.

Have partnerships been considered for fitness apps, gyms, or wellness brands?

Yes, we are in discussions with fitness studios and wellness apps for bundled offerings.

What market research has been conducted to validate the demand for this smartwatch?

We conducted focus groups and surveys, and early feedback suggests strong interest in AI-driven fitness tracking.

What insights have we gathered regarding the target audience's preferences and expectations for fitness wearables?

Our research shows that consumers prioritize biometric accuracy, long battery life, and seamless integration with their existing fitness apps. There's also growing demand for AI-driven personalized coaching.

Who are the primary competitors, and what differentiates our smartwatch from theirs?

Key competitors include Apple Watch, Garmin, and Fitbit. Our smartwatch stands out due to its AI-powered workout coaching, extended battery life, and deeper health metrics analysis.

How do we ensure customers remain engaged post-purchase?

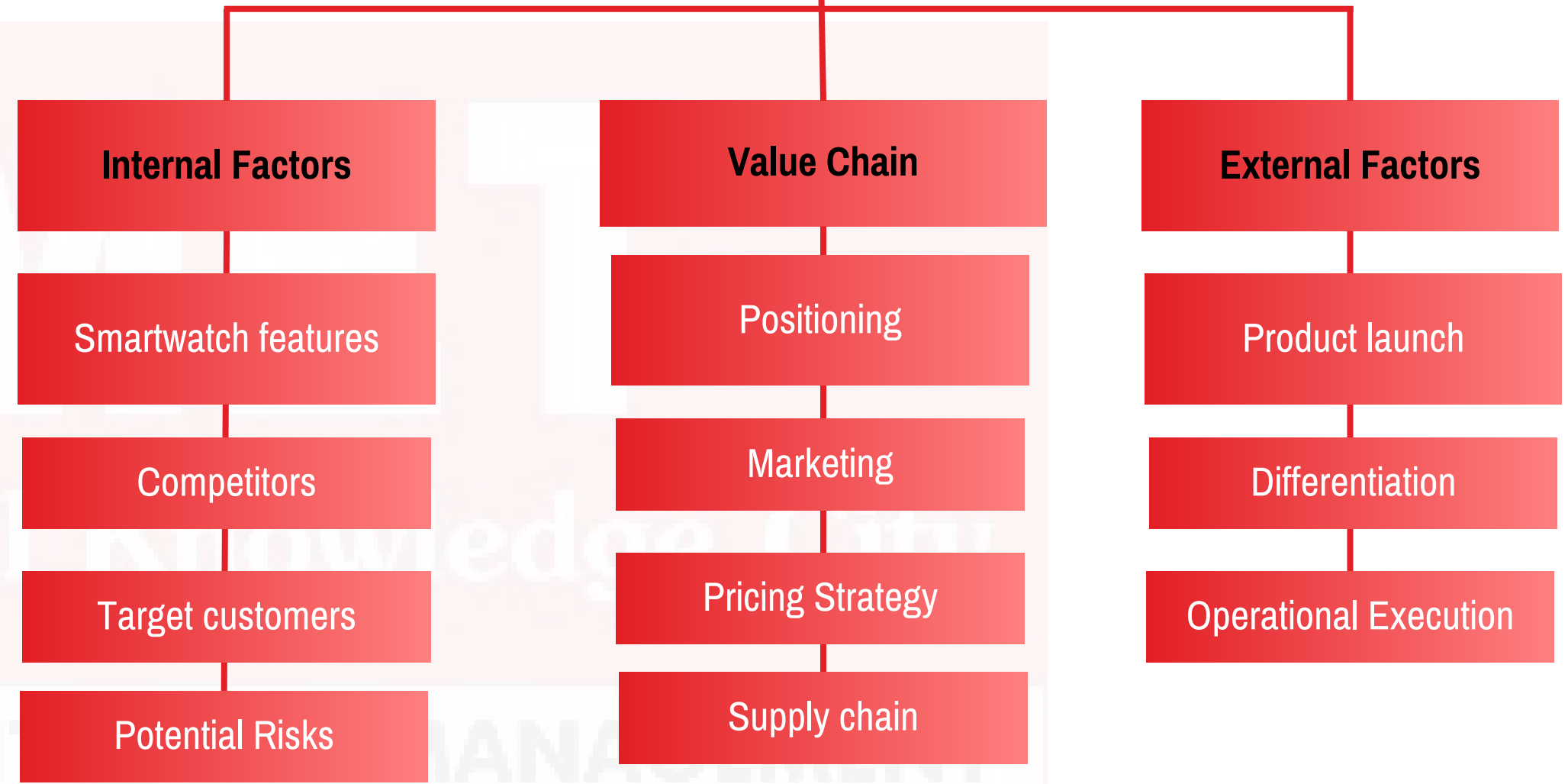
We plan to introduce personalized fitness challenges, AI-driven health insights, and exclusive content through a premium subscription model.

Thank You! This has been very insightful.

Interviewee Notes

Key Facts

NEW PRODUCT INTRODUCTION FRAMEWORK



Recommendations

- LEARNINGS**
- A successful product launch requires a mix of strategic pricing, strong branding, and targeted marketing.
 - Competitive analysis and consumer insights are crucial for differentiation.
 - Collaborating with other industries can enhance credibility and market reach.
 - Operational execution, including supply chain and regulatory compliance, plays a major role in success.
 - A strong post-launch strategy ensures sustained market presence and customer loyalty.
 - Focus on post-launch support and community engagement to retain customers.

Understand the Product and the Market
Product Understanding: Clarify key features like AI-driven coaching, biometric tracking, and long battery life.
Target Market: Focus on fitness professionals, athletes and mainstream consumers.

Competitive Landscape and Differentiation:
Competitors: Analyze Apple (lifestyle), Fitbit (affordable fitness), Garmin (athlete-focused).
Differentiation: Highlight AI-driven coaching and advanced biometric features to stand out in a crowded market.

Positioning:
Market as a premium, functional smartwatch with a focus on fitness and performance.

Pricing Strategy: Premium Pricing: Use tiered pricing (base model for consumers, advanced model for athletes).
Promotions: Offer early-bird or limited-time discounts to attract initial customers.

- Product Features:**
- AI-driven coaching
 - Advanced biometric tracking
 - Long battery life
- Target Customers:**
- Fitness professionals
 - Athletes
 - Mainstream consumers
- Competitors:**
- Apple (lifestyle and fitness integration)
 - Fitbit (affordable fitness tracking)
 - Garmin (athlete-focused wearables)
- Potential Risks:**
- Consumer adoption challenges
 - Pricing sensitivity in competitive market
 - Supply chain disruptions

- Position the smartwatch as a premium yet functional fitness device.
- Utilize influencer marketing and strategic partnerships to gain credibility. - Offer a compelling pricing strategy with limited-time promotions.
- Ensure a robust supply chain to prevent launch delays.
- Focus on post-launch customer experience with software updates and support.

A global FMCG company is planning to launch a new skincare line under its Setpass brand, targeted at health-conscious and ingredient-aware consumers. The client seeks your advice on how to ensure a successful product launch.

Thank you for joining us. Can you start by describing the key trends in the skincare segment within FMCG?

Absolutely. We're seeing a strong shift toward natural, organic, and sustainable products. Consumers are more informed, and demand for ingredient transparency is at an all-time high. Personalization and digital-first engagement are also redefining how we approach product development and marketing.

What challenges do established players face when launching new product lines?

Speed to market is a challenge, especially against agile D2C brands. Regulatory compliance, managing complex supply chains, and staying authentic to brand values while innovating are also hurdles.

How important is consumer insight in launching new skincare products?

It's critical. Consumer data drives everything—from product formulation to packaging and marketing. Brands that actively engage their consumers through surveys, social media, and AI-based personalization tools gain a competitive edge.

What frameworks do successful companies follow when creating a new skincare line?

Most follow a product innovation funnel: idea generation → market validation → product design → prototyping → small-scale testing → full-scale launch. Each stage must be informed by customer feedback and data analytics.

How does consumer data influence product development in the FMCG industry?

Consumer data is a critical driver of product development in the FMCG industry. Companies collect and analyze data from multiple sources, such as customer surveys, purchase history, online reviews, and social media sentiment analysis. By understanding consumer preferences, pain points, and emerging trends, brands can tailor their product formulations to meet demand.

For example, if data indicates that consumers are shifting towards healthier snack options, a brand may reformulate its products with lower sugar content, natural ingredients, or functional health benefits. This approach not only ensures product-market fit but also enhances customer satisfaction and brand loyalty.

Sustainability has become a major focus in the FMCG industry. How is it shaping the skincare sector?

Sustainability is no longer just a trend—it's a core consumer expectation. Brands are moving toward eco-friendly packaging, cruelty-free testing, and ethically sourced ingredients. Consumers scrutinize carbon footprints and demand transparency in sourcing and production. Companies that fail to align with these values risk losing relevance in the market.

With the rise of digital-first and D2C skincare brands, how can traditional FMCG companies stay competitive?

The biggest advantage of D2C brands is speed and direct consumer engagement. To compete, traditional FMCG players must embrace agile innovation cycles, leverage AI-driven personalization, and strengthen omnichannel distribution. Investing in community-driven marketing, influencer collaborations, and AI-powered skincare diagnostics can help bridge the gap.

How are AI and data analytics transforming product development in skincare?

AI is revolutionizing the industry in several ways:

1. Personalized Recommendations – AI can analyze consumer skin concerns and suggest tailored products.
2. Trend Prediction – Machine learning can track ingredient trends and forecast emerging skincare needs.
3. Product Formulation – AI-driven R&D is helping optimize formulations for efficacy and sustainability.
4. Customer Service – AI-powered chatbots assist customers with skincare queries, improving engagement.

What advice would you give to a brand looking to disrupt the skincare space?

Focus on three things: solving real skin issues, ensuring clean formulations with clear labeling, and building community-led branding. Innovation without purpose won't scale.

Thank You! This has been very insightful.

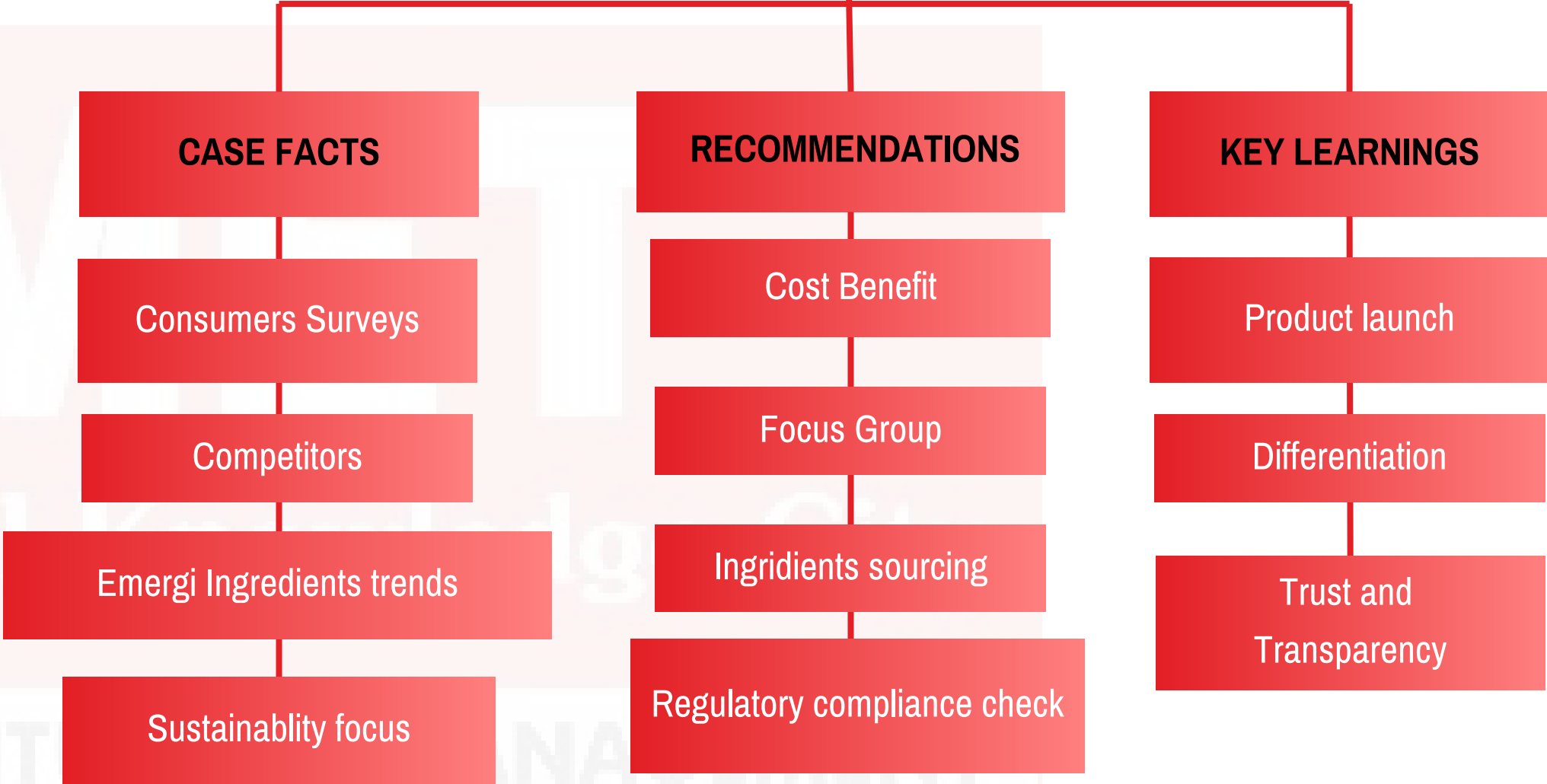
Interviewee Notes

- Rapid innovation is driven by consumer demand for clean beauty.
- Skincare consumers are increasingly shifting towards “clean beauty”, which means using products free from harmful chemicals like parabens, sulfates, and synthetic fragrances. Brands must continuously innovate to introduce organic, vegan, cruelty-free, and dermatologist-approved formulations.
- D2C brands are challenging legacy FMCG companies with speed and personalization.
- Unlike traditional FMCG companies that rely on large-scale retail distribution, Direct-to-Consumer (D2C) brands leverage e-commerce, social media, and AI-powered customization to offer hyper-personalized skincare solutions. Legacy brands must rethink their supply chain agility and consumer engagement strategies to stay competitive.
- Digital platforms and feedback loops are essential for product success.
- Brands that actively engage consumers via online surveys, social media polls, and AI-driven feedback loops can better refine their products. Digital touchpoints like chatbots, influencer reviews, and community forums help collect real-time consumer sentiment to drive product improvements.
- Skincare success hinges on authenticity, transparency, and targeted messaging.
- With 70% of Gen Z consumers preferring brands aligned with social and environmental causes, companies must maintain authenticity by clearly communicating ingredient sourcing, ethical testing methods, and sustainability commitments. Consumers trust brands that educate rather than just advertise.

Key Facts

- Global skincare market expected to surpass \$200B by 2026.
- The skincare industry is growing rapidly, driven by rising beauty consciousness, an increase in disposable income, and technological advancements like AI-driven skin analysis tools.
- Organic & natural products growing at 8-10% CAGR.
- Consumers are shifting away from synthetic skincare and looking for plant-based, dermatologically tested, and eco-friendly formulations. This growth is fueled by rising concerns over harmful chemicals and increased awareness of sustainability.
- 70% of Gen Z customers prefer brands aligned with environmental and social causes.
- Gen Z and Millennials are highly engaged in sustainability and demand transparency from brands. Companies that integrate fair trade sourcing, carbon footprint reduction, and cruelty-free practices gain stronger brand loyalty.
- Major brands like Unilever and L’Oréal acquiring startups and launching sub-brands to stay competitive.
- Global FMCG giants are aggressively acquiring emerging clean beauty and tech-enabled skincare startups to stay ahead of fast-moving trends. Companies like Estée Lauder (acquiring Deciem) and Unilever (owning Simple, Murad, and REN Skincare) are diversifying their skincare portfolios to tap into niche markets.

NEW PRODUCT INTRODUCTION FRAMEWORK



Recommendations

- Launch targeted micro-brands under a parent company to appeal to specific skin types or causes.
- Invest in AI-driven personalization for product recommendations.
- Adopt eco-friendly packaging and highlight sustainability efforts in marketing.
- Form strategic alliances with dermatologists and influencers.

L
E
A
R
N
I
N
G
S

- Consumer-centric innovation outperforms trend-based launches.
- Small-scale pilots help minimize product failure risk.
- Continuous post-launch data analytics drive long-term success.
- Trust and transparency are foundational in the skincare segment.

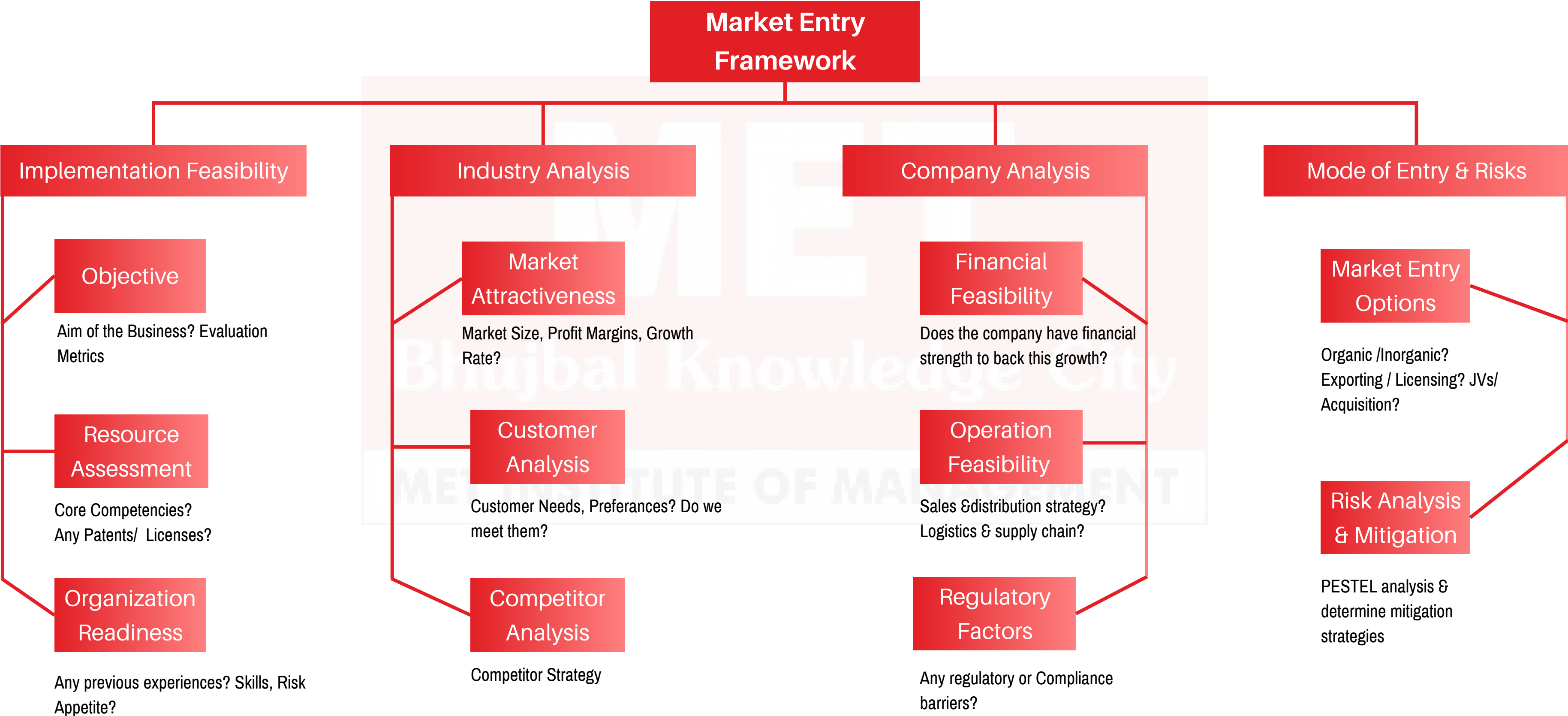
Part J - Market Entry

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Market Entry Framework

A market entry strategy is a comprehensive plan that directs a business in penetrating a new market. It involves researching and analyzing the target market, including customer preferences, competition, and cultural differences. By analyzing this information, businesses can make informed decisions about the best ways to introduce their products or services.



The client is a US-based company looking to enter the Indian market. Before we evaluate market attractiveness, I have a few preliminary questions. What kind of products does the client sell, and why have they chosen India as the target market?

The client specializes in patented EV battery technology, focusing on long-range and fast-charging lithium-ion batteries. India has been chosen as the target market due to its rapidly growing EV sector, strong government incentives, and a fragmented competitive landscape.

That's interesting. I'll structure the problem in two major parts – estimating the market size and then analyzing the potential market share the client can capture if the industry is attractive.

Sure. How would you estimate the market size?

I would use a vehicle-based approach—estimating the number of EVs in India, the battery replacement rate, and the average battery price. Multiplying these numbers will give us an estimate of the total market size.

Sounds right. Go ahead.

To estimate the total number of vehicles in India, we can assume that there are 300 million registered vehicles, with two-wheelers accounting for 70% of the total. EV adoption is currently 5% of new vehicle sales, but this is expected to grow to 30% by 2030.

Assuming that 10% of two-wheelers and 5% of cars are EVs today, we get:

- Two-wheeler EVs = 10% of (70% of 300M) = 21 million
- Car EVs = 5% of (30% of 300M) = 4.5 million
- Total EVs = 25.5 million

Each battery has a lifetime of 5 years, meaning 20% of these vehicles need a battery replacement annually. So, 5.1 million battery units are needed per year.

Can you tell me the average battery price for two-wheelers and cars?

The average battery price is:

- \$800 per unit for two-wheelers
- \$4,000 per unit for cars

Using these numbers, the total market value per year is:

- Two-wheeler market = $21M \times 20\% \times \$800 = \3.36 billion
- Car market = $4.5M \times 20\% \times \$4,000 = \$3.6$ billion
- Total Market Size = \$6.96 billion

Does this seem like an attractive market size to enter?

Yes, this is a large and growing market. Now, I'd like to analyze the competitive landscape. Who are the major players in the industry?

The industry has around 8-10 major players, with none holding more than 12% market share. Local manufacturers dominate the two-wheeler segment, while international firms compete in the passenger car segment.

That suggests a fragmented market with opportunities for differentiation. What makes our client's product unique compared to existing players?

Our client has patented fast-charging technology that extends battery life by 30% and reduces charging time by 50%. This brings down the total cost of ownership, making it an attractive choice for EV manufacturers.

Given this scenario, should the client enter the Indian market?

Yes. The large and growing market, fragmented competition, and superior technology give the client a strong entry advantage.

Alright. How should the client enter the market?

There are three possible entry strategies:

1. Enter independently by setting up manufacturing and distribution.
2. Acquire small local players to gain market share quickly.
3. Form a joint venture with an existing manufacturer for local expertise.

A joint venture with Indian EV manufacturers would be the best approach, leveraging their market knowledge and distribution network, while our client provides cutting-edge battery technology.

That sounds like a great strategy. Let's move forward with refining this entry plan.

EV Battery Tech

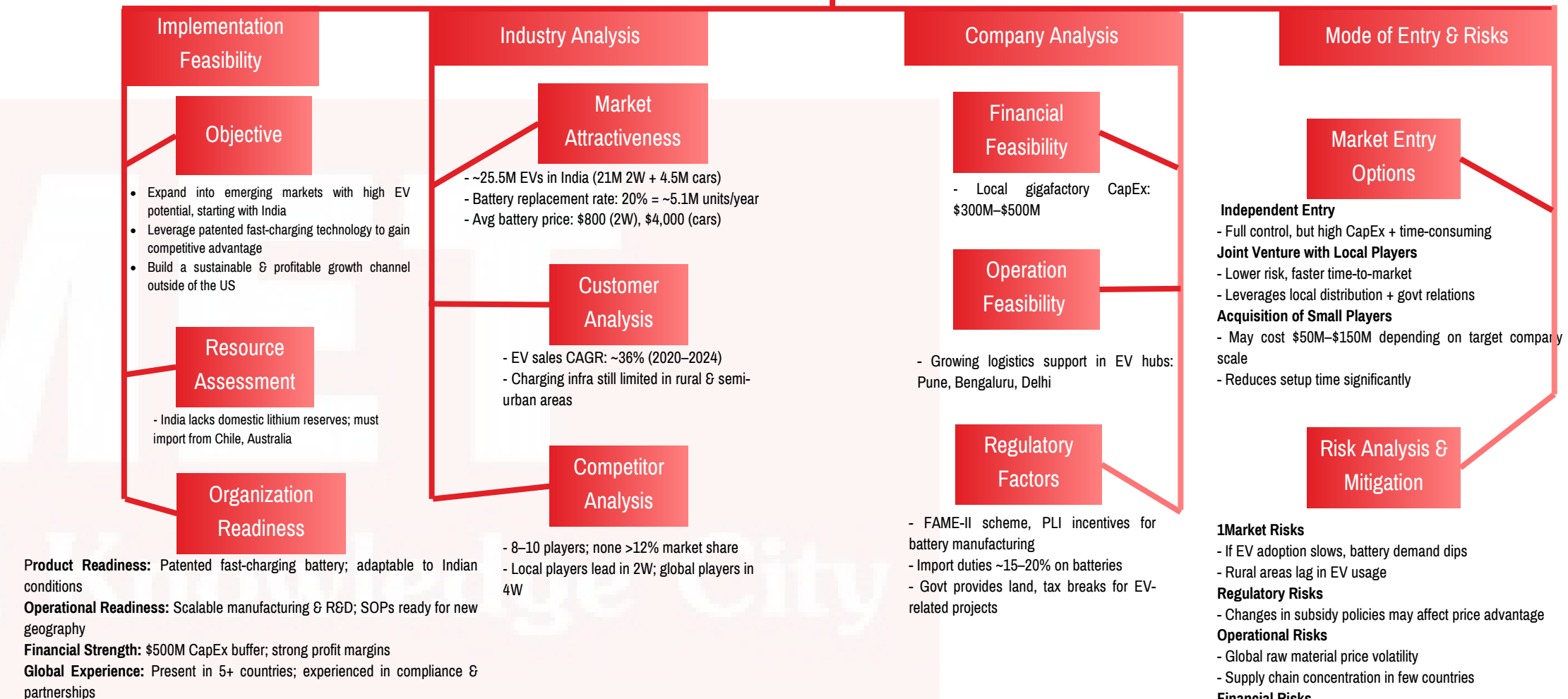
Interviewee Notes

Understanding the Business & Industry:
 Product USP: 30% longer battery life & 50% faster charging
 Market Entry Target: India's growing EV market
 Market Size Estimation Approach:
 Total vehicle market in India = 300M vehicles
 EV adoption rate: ~10% of two-wheelers & 5% of cars
 Total EVs = 25.5M (21M two-wheelers + 4.5M cars)
 Annual battery replacement (20% of EVs) = 5.1M units
 Battery price:
 Two-wheeler: \$800/unit
 Car: \$4,000/unit
 Total market size: \$6.96 billion annually
 Competitive Landscape:
 8-10 players, no dominant leader (>12% share) → fragmented market
 Local players strong in two-wheelers, international firms in cars
 Regulatory & Policy Analysis:
 Government EV incentives, subsidies, and PLI (Production Linked Incentive) schemes
 Push for domestic manufacturing → Favorable for local production

Case Facts

Total Vehicles in India	~300M
EV Market Penetration	10% (Two-wheelers), 5% (Cars)
Total EVs	~25.5M (21M Two-wheelers + 4.5M Cars)
Annual Battery Replacement Rate	20% (5.1M units)
Battery Prices	\$800 (Two-wheelers), \$4,000 (Cars)
Estimated Market Size	\$6.96 billion annually
Competitive Landscape	Fragmented (No dominant player, 8-10 competitors)
Regulatory Support	Govt. subsidies, EV incentives, PLI scheme

Market Entry Framework



Recommendations

Preferred Entry Mode: Joint Venture (JV)
 Partner with Indian EV battery makers for local expertise & distribution
 Benefit from government incentives & local supply chains
 Build Local Manufacturing Capabilities
 Set up a Gigafactory under 'Make in India' & PLI scheme to reduce costs
 Ensure raw material access (Lithium, Nickel, Cobalt) through partnerships
 Target High-Growth Segments
 Focus on two-wheeler & three-wheeler EVs → largest growing market
 Offer modular battery packs for OEM partnerships
 Pricing & Competitive Positioning
 Competitive pricing strategy to undercut imports
 Highlight cost savings via longer battery life & faster charging
 Risk Mitigation Strategies
 Diversify supply chain to avoid raw material shortages
 Stay adaptable to policy changes with local partnerships

Key Learnings

- Market size estimation requires structured thinking → breaking down EV penetration, battery replacements, and pricing.
- Fragmented markets present opportunities for differentiation & strategic partnerships.
- Government incentives can be a game changer for new entrants in regulated industries.
- Entry mode selection (JV, acquisition, independent) should align with competitive landscape & supply chain dependencies.
- Tech advantage must be leveraged effectively in marketing, pricing, and distribution strategy.

Your client is a US-based telemedicine company aiming to enter the Indian market. You need to evaluate if the market is attractive and how the client should approach entry

Today, your client is a US-based telemedicine company. They're considering entering the Indian market and want your help evaluating the opportunity. You'll need to determine whether this is an attractive market for entry and, if so, how they should approach it.

Sounds good. Before diving into the analysis, I'd like to ask a couple of clarifying questions to understand the client better. First, what exactly does the company offer within telemedicine? Is it just virtual consultations or a broader platform? And second, why has the client chosen India as a potential target market?

Good questions. The company offers a comprehensive virtual healthcare platform. It includes video consultations with licensed doctors, e-prescriptions, AI-powered symptom assessment, and even some remote diagnostic support. As for India, the client sees massive potential—there's a large, underserved population, a growing digital ecosystem, and the healthcare infrastructure, especially in rural areas, still faces major challenges. So, telemedicine could fill a real gap.

Understood. That helps a lot. To approach the case, I'll structure my thinking into two main parts. First, I'll estimate the market size to assess the attractiveness of the Indian telemedicine space. Then, I'll analyze the competitive landscape and client's differentiators to determine their potential to capture market share. Finally, I'll conclude with a go/no-go recommendation and entry strategy.

That's a sound structure. Let's start with market sizing.

Sure. Since healthcare is a population-driven industry, I'll take a top-down approach based on India's population. India has a population of around 1.4 billion. Not everyone is digitally connected, so to narrow it down, I'll assume around 40% of the population has reliable internet access and smartphone usage—roughly 560 million people.

Out of that, I'll conservatively estimate that 10% might be open to using telemedicine in the short to medium term. That gives us 56 million potential users. If we assume an average of three consultations per user per year and a consultation priced at around \$5—which is a reasonable average in the Indian context—we get:

$56 \text{ million users} \times 3 \text{ consultations} \times \$5 = \text{approximately } \$840 \text{ million in annual revenue potential.}$

This number is likely to grow given increasing digital adoption and government support for telehealth.

Makes sense. And yes, you're right about the growth—industry reports suggest a 20–25% annual growth rate. Now, what would you want to know about competition in this market?

I'd be interested in understanding how many players are active, how consolidated the market is, and whether there are any dominant platforms. Also, I'd want to explore if these players are catering mostly to urban users or if anyone has cracked deeper regional penetration.

Currently, platforms like Practo, Tata's 1mg, and Apollo 24/7 are major players. Each has a strong brand and network, but most are focused heavily on metro cities. Rural and tier-2/3 markets are largely untapped.

That's encouraging. It sounds like the market is growing and still fragmented, especially outside the metros. Now, about our client—do they bring any unique advantages that would help them compete?

Yes. The platform uses an AI engine that provides early symptom screening and recommends tests or next steps even before the doctor consults the patient. It also connects users to doctors within 5 minutes and supports 12 regional languages—this has been key to their success in multicultural markets.

That's a strong differentiator. The quick doctor availability and multilingual support would definitely appeal to the Indian demographic. Plus, their AI tool can help triage patients more efficiently, which is especially valuable in a country with a doctor-to-patient imbalance. Given the large potential market, the growing demand for digital health services, and the fact that their product is clearly differentiated, I would recommend that the client enter the Indian market.

Great. How would you recommend they go about entering

There are a few options: they could launch independently and build their user base from scratch, form a joint venture with a local healthcare provider or hospital chain, or partner with government initiatives in the public health space.

I would suggest a hybrid entry strategy. The client could first launch independently in urban centers where tech adoption is high and where user acquisition can happen relatively quickly. At the same time, they can form partnerships with local clinics and state governments to expand into tier-2 and rural areas. This approach allows them to scale quickly while also building credibility through local alliances.

That's a well-thought-out recommendation. Thank you.

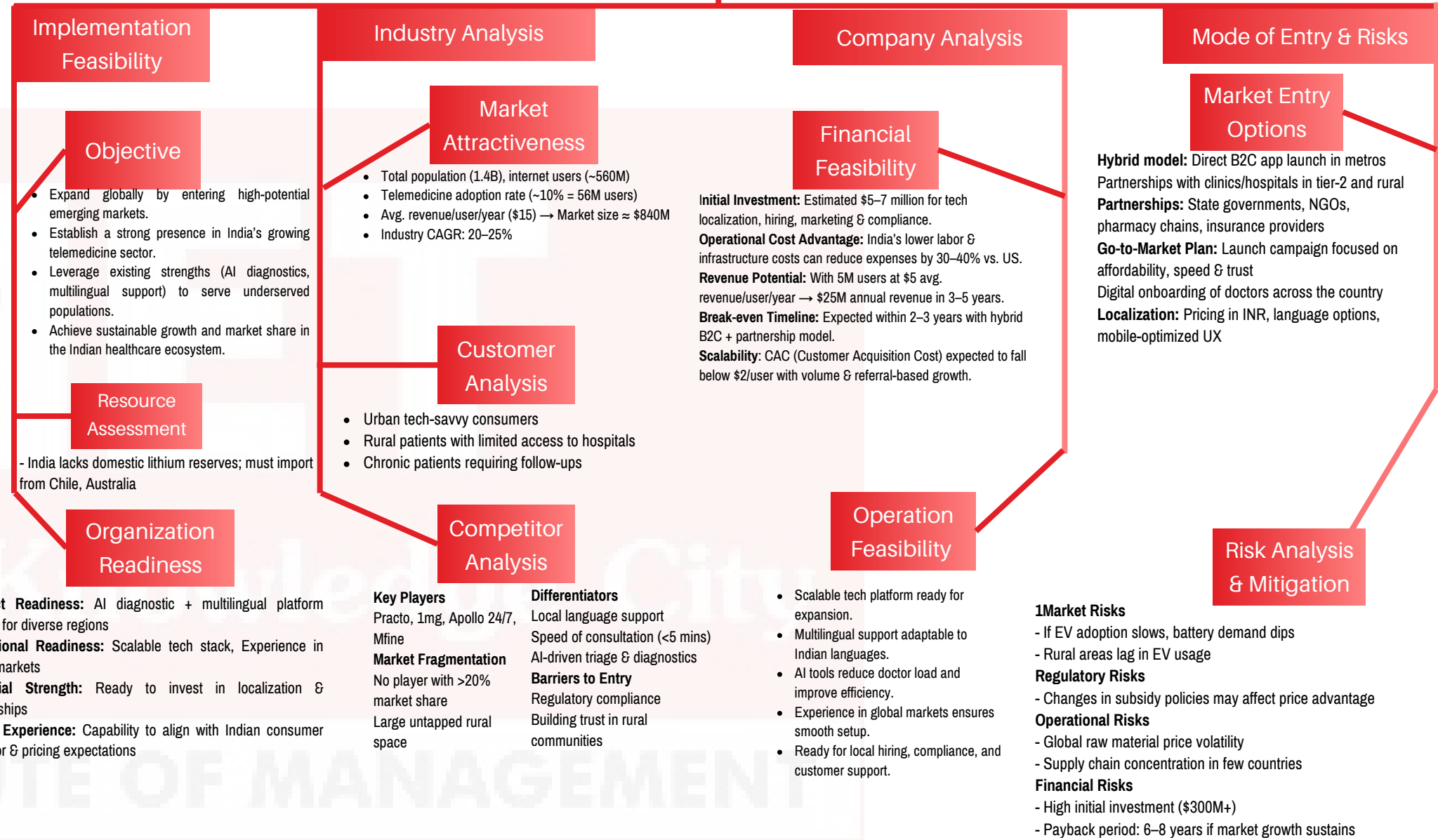
Interviewee Notes

- Client is a US-based telemedicine company exploring market entry in India.
- Product offering includes: video consultations, AI-driven diagnostics, e-prescriptions.
- Interest in India due to large population, low doctor-patient ratio, and increasing internet penetration.
- Market appears fragmented with no dominant player.
- Regulatory framework exists; government supportive of digital health.
- Differentiators include multilingual support, <5 min doctor availability, and AI-based screening.

Case Facts

Client	US-based Telemedicine Platform
Product/Service	Online doctor consultations, AI diagnostics, e-prescriptions
Target Market	India – urban, semi-urban, and rural areas
Market Drivers	Rising smartphone/internet penetration, underserved rural healthcare system, growing digital health adoption
Competition	Practo, 1mg, Apollo 24/7, Mfine – mostly urban-focused
Unique Advantage	Multilingual platform, rapid doctor connect, AI diagnostics
Growth Rate	Industry CAGR of 20–25%
Market Size Estimation	56M potential users × 3 consults/year × \$5 = ~\$840M/year

Market Entry Framework



Recommendations

- Enter the Indian market — the market is large, growing fast, and has many underserved regions.
- Adopt a hybrid go-to-market strategy:
- Launch direct-to-consumer app in metros and Tier-1 cities to leverage tech-savvy population.
- Form partnerships with hospitals, clinics, and state governments to reach Tier-2/3 and rural users.
- Leverage product strengths like AI diagnostics and multilingual support to differentiate.
- Focus on localization — pricing in INR, regional language UI, local doctors.
- Invest in building trust and awareness, especially in non-urban regions.
- Ensure regulatory compliance and robust data security measures from the outset.

Key Learnings

- India is a large but complex market: Strong potential, but success hinges on local adaptation and partnerships.
- Digital healthcare is on the rise, especially post-COVID, but urban areas dominate adoption so far.
- Rural India presents a huge opportunity, but will require trust-building, regional language support, and possibly government partnerships.
- AI-based and multilingual features can provide real differentiation in a fragmented market.
- A one-size-fits-all strategy won't work in India; flexibility and hybrid approaches are key.

Part K - Growth Strategy

Bhujbal Knowledge City

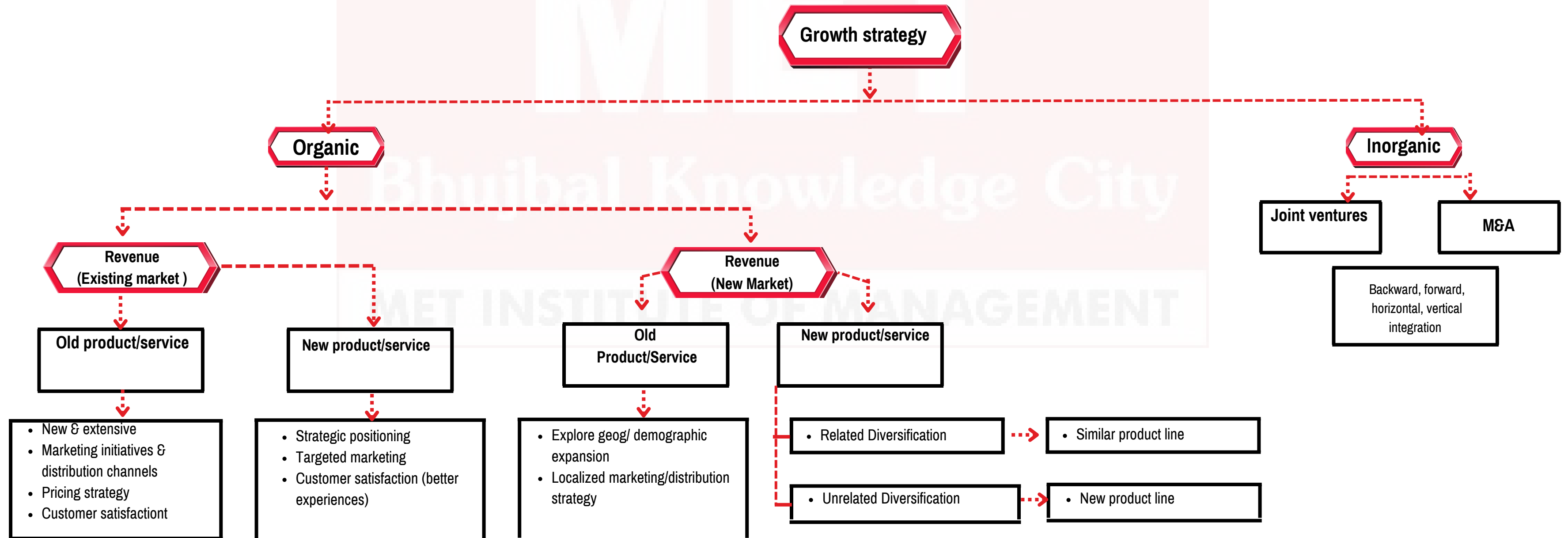
MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Understand the question and clarify the objectives

A growth strategy involves analyzing a company's current position to identify feasible opportunities for expansion, aiming for specific year-over-year growth targets. This process includes aligning these targets, validating their practicality, and pinpointing strategic pillars—such as market penetration, product development, or diversification—that can support growth. Each opportunity must be assessed for its potential impact against financial and operational feasibility, leading to actionable recommendations that leverage these pillars effectively.

Questions to ask -

What is the business, its geographical focus, and current performance? What products or services does it offer, and who are its target customers? How does it compare to competitors in the market? What are its growth objectives, key capabilities, and strengths? Lastly, what bottlenecks or challenges is it facing that could impact progress?



Your client is a textile manufacturer based in Ichalkaranji, Maharashtra, aiming to expand its business and establish "Brand Ichalkaranji" as a recognized name domestically and globally. The client seeks to enhance revenue by 30% over the next two years. Can you confirm the objective and share your initial thoughts?

Thank you for confirming the objective. So, the goal is to increase revenue by 30% over the next two years while establishing "Brand Ichalkaranji" as a recognized name domestically and globally. Before we dive deeper into strategies, I'd like to clarify a few points to ensure we align our approach.

Could you share more details about the client's product portfolio? Are they focused on grey fabric, finished fabric, or apparel?

Interviewer: The client primarily produces weaving fabrics, including shirting, suiting, sarees, and technical textiles. Their target customers are domestic garment manufacturers and exporters who use their fabric as raw material.

Candidate: Got it. That helps narrow down the focus. Now, who are their current target customers—domestic buyers, international buyers, or both?

Interviewer: Their primary focus is on domestic garment manufacturers and exporters. While they have a significant share in Maharashtra, their presence nationally and internationally is limited.

Candidate: Understood. Do they currently have any branding initiatives or partnerships in place to promote "Brand Ichalkaranji"?

Interviewer: Branding initiatives are minimal. They rely heavily on their reputation for quality but lack visibility in global markets.

Candidate: Thanks for clarifying. Lastly, what is their current market share in the domestic and international textile markets?

Interviewer: They have a strong foothold in Maharashtra but are less prominent in other states and international markets.

Candidate: Based on this information, I see two main avenues for growth: revenue growth through market expansion and brand development to enhance visibility and attract premium buyers. Let me outline these further.

Revenue Growth

Candidate: To achieve a 30% revenue increase, we can focus on both domestic and international markets. For the domestic market:

1. Deeper Penetration:

- Partner with garment manufacturers in states like Gujarat, Karnataka, and Tamil Nadu to expand sales.
- Develop distribution channels targeting smaller garment clusters that rely on local suppliers.

2. Product Diversification:

- Introduce value-added fabrics such as pre-dyed or printed fabrics for premium garment manufacturers.
- Explore technical textiles for industries like healthcare or automotive.

Interviewer: That's a solid approach. Expanding into other states and diversifying products could certainly help capture more of the domestic market.

What about international markets? How do you propose we make Ichalkaranji more visible globally?

For International Markets

- Direct Exports:
 - Shift from indirect supply through garment exporters to direct exports of finished fabrics.
 - Participate in major trade fairs like Heimtextil or Intertextile Shanghai to showcase products globally.
- Strategic Partnerships:
 - Collaborate with global brands or distributors who can market Ichalkaranji fabrics abroad.
 - Leverage government schemes like MEIS (Merchandise Exports from India Scheme) for export incentives.

That sounds promising. Direct exports and strategic partnerships could help establish a foothold internationally. But how do we ensure that "Brand Ichalkaranji" becomes a recognized name both domestically and globally?

Building "Brand Ichalkaranji" will require consistent efforts across marketing, quality assurance, and customer engagement:

1. Marketing Campaigns:

- Launch digital campaigns emphasizing Ichalkaranji's legacy as the "Manchester of Maharashtra."
- Highlight innovations like modern air-jet looms and premium fabrics on social media platforms targeting B2B buyers.

2. Quality Certifications:

- Obtain certifications like OEKO-TEX or GOTS (Global Organic Textile Standard) to appeal to environmentally conscious buyers.

3. Collaborative Branding:

- Create unified branding initiatives under "Brand Ichalkaranji" at events like Bharat Tex.

4. Customer Loyalty Programs:

- Offer discounts or rebates for repeat orders from long-term clients.

I like the idea of leveraging Ichalkaranji's legacy and promoting its innovations through digital campaigns and certifications. Collaborative branding also seems like a great way to unite local manufacturers under one umbrella. However, what are some of the risks we should be prepared for when implementing these strategies?

While these strategies are promising, there are potential risks we need to address:

1. Domestic Market Risks:

- Dependence on garment clusters like Rajasthan (Balotra), which may face regulatory issues such as pollution norms affecting processing units.
- Price sensitivity among domestic buyers due to competition from low-cost producers.

2. International Market Risks:

- Intense competition from established textile hubs like China and Bangladesh.
- Compliance challenges with international trade regulations and quality standards.

3. Operational Challenges:

- Scaling production capacity without compromising quality.
- Ensuring timely delivery across expanded distribution networks.

Those are valid points. Regulatory issues and competition could be significant hurdles, especially in price-sensitive markets. How do you propose we mitigate these risks while ensuring smooth execution?

Execution Plan

Candidate: To mitigate these risks while achieving the revenue growth target:

1. Phase 1 (First Year):

- Focus on domestic market penetration through partnerships with garment manufacturers and product diversification.

2. Phase 2 (Second Year):

- Establish export channels and build global brand recognition through trade fairs and certifications.

3. Continuous Efforts:

- Invest in technology upgrades like modern looms and sustainability practices to maintain a competitive edge.

Excellent analysis! These strategies seem well thought out and actionable. We can present them to the client for further discussion.

Thank you! I look forward to seeing how we can help Ichalkaranji grow into a global textile hub. Have a great day ahead!

Interviewee Notes

Client Objective:
Expand Ichalkaranji's textile industry revenue by 30%.
Establish "Brand Ichalkaranji" as a recognized name in domestic and global markets.

Core Business:
Production of weaving fabrics (shirting, suiting, sarees) and technical textiles.
Transitioning from greige fabric to processed fabrics & garmenting.

Current Challenges:
Limited branding & marketing – Low awareness outside traditional buyers.
Dependence on domestic buyers – Minimal direct exports.
High power tariffs & competition from Karnataka – Risk of business migration.
Lack of working capital for SMEs – Hinders expansion and modernization.

Strengths:
High-quality fabric production – 63% of India's total fabric output.
Advanced technology – Over 10,000 shuttle-less looms, including air-jet looms.
Emerging garment sector – Trained women workforce & young entrepreneurs.
Strong daily turnover – US \$170 million per day.

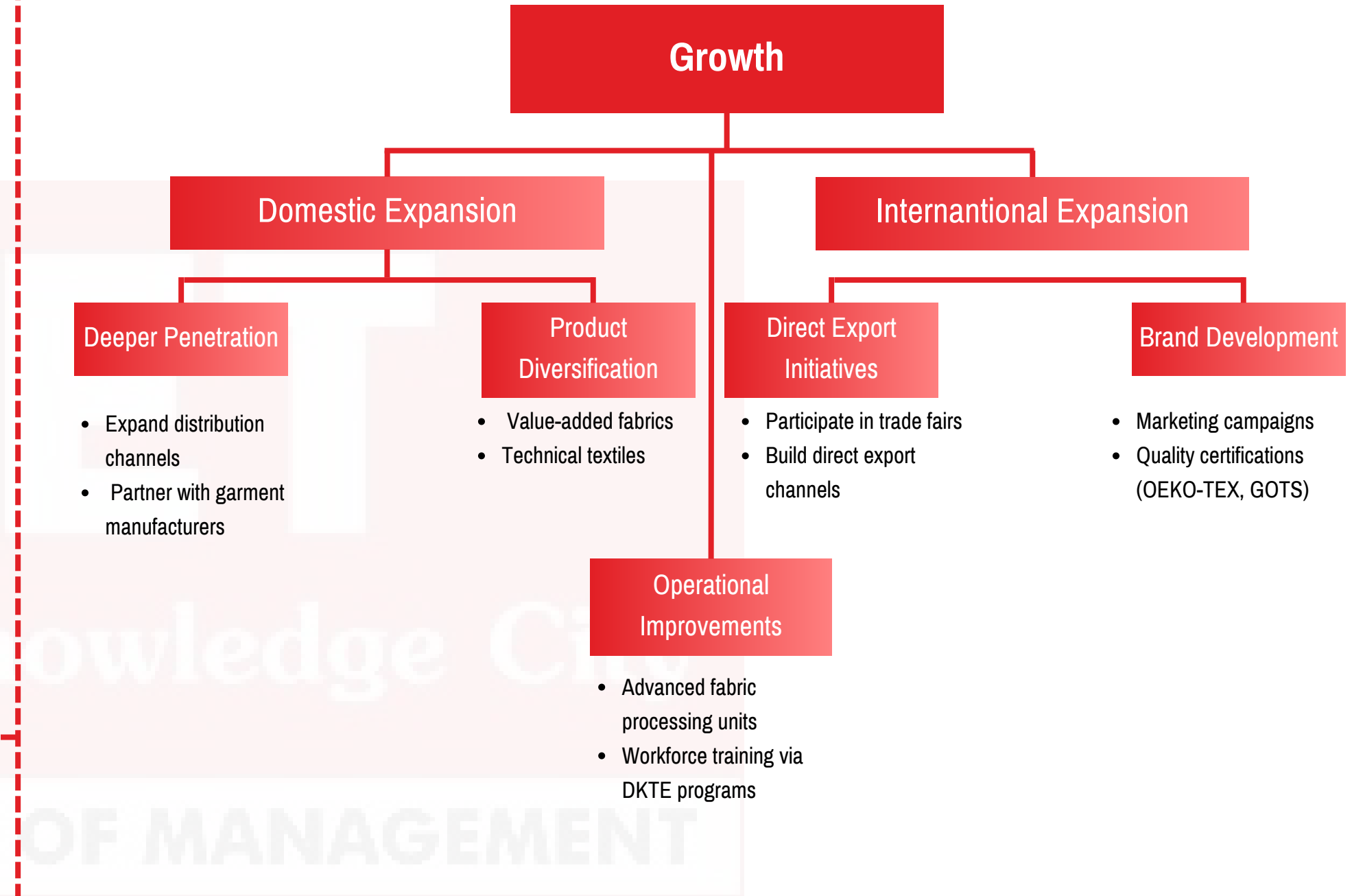
Case Facts

Market Position:
Produces 63% of India's fabric through decentralized power loom owners.
Known for innovation, quality, and advanced tech (e.g., air-jet looms).

Export Potential:
Currently lags in direct exports – Only a few exporters operate independently.
Target: Achieve ₹10,000 crore in exports within 4 years.

Government Support:
Schemes like TUFs (Technology Upgradation Fund Scheme) are underutilized by SMEs.

Opportunities:
Fabric processing house & exhibition center (planned in 2 years).
DKTE's training programs for skill development.



Recommendations

- Domestic Market Growth:**
Expand distribution to untapped clusters (Gujarat, Tamil Nadu).
Partner with garment manufacturers for bulk orders.
Diversify into value-added fabrics (dyed, printed, technical textiles).
- International Market Expansion:**
Shift from indirect to direct exports (cut out middlemen).
Participate in global trade fairs (e.g., Heimtextil, Intertextile Shanghai).
Build "Brand Ichalkaranji" with quality & heritage campaigns.
Obtain eco-certifications (OEKO-TEX, GOTS) for premium buyers.
- Operational Improvements:**
Set up advanced fabric processing units for better quality.
Collaborate with DKTE for workforce training.
- Risk Mitigation:**
Lobby Maharashtra govt. for lower power tariffs to retain businesses.
Diversify customer base to reduce domestic market dependency.

Key Learnings

Branding is Critical – A strong brand identity boosts visibility and attracts premium buyers.
Export Push Needed – Direct exports unlock higher margins and reduce reliance on middlemen.
Leverage Local Strengths – Skilled labor, advanced tech, and quality fabrics provide a competitive edge.
Utilize Govt. Schemes – SMEs must actively use TUFs for modernization and export incentives.

Your client is a regional newspaper company based in Nashik, looking to increase their revenues. Suggest a growth strategy for them.

Your client is a regional newspaper company based in Nashik, looking to increase their revenues. Suggest a growth strategy for them.

Candidate: I would like to start with a few preliminary questions. What type of newspaper does our client publish, and what is their target audience? Also, is there a specific growth target in mind?

The client primarily operates in the print media sector, publishing a daily regional newspaper in Marathi. Their target audience is the local population, including both urban and rural areas. They are looking to grow their revenues by 3x over the next five years.

Understood. To achieve this growth, I would split the strategies into expanding the existing business or exploring new business opportunities. Within the existing business, we can either increase circulation or increase ad revenue. In new business opportunities, we can consider digital expansion, new content formats, partnerships, or diversification into related media businesses.

Good. Let's focus on new business opportunities.

We can analyze new business avenues using a 2x2 matrix of distribution channels versus content formats. The client can either expand the existing print newspaper or enter new distribution channels. Similarly, they can introduce new content types or remain focused on traditional reporting. A new business can be related (such as digital media) or completely unrelated.

That makes sense. Do we have any data on what the client is specifically looking for?

Based on industry trends, I assume they might be considering digital expansion. Are they looking at launching an online news portal or an app?

Yes, the client wants to launch a digital news platform to cater to a younger audience that primarily consumes news online. They are also exploring video content to complement their text-based articles.

Great. To determine the best approach, I would first analyze the digital consumption habits in Nashik and Maharashtra. I would look at:

Internet penetration and smartphone usage

Existing competitors in the regional digital news space

Revenue models such as subscriptions, advertisements, or sponsored content

Synergies with their existing editorial team and advertising network

That sounds reasonable. How would you estimate the market size for digital news consumption in Nashik?

I would segment the population based on demographics and internet access. Assuming Nashik's population is around 2 million and 60% of people actively use the internet, that gives us 1.2 million potential digital readers. If we assume that 30% of them consume regional digital news regularly, we get a target audience of around 360,000 people.

Now, if an average reader generates Rs. 100 per month in advertising revenue, the annual market size would be $360,000 * 100 * 12 = \text{Rs. } 432 \text{ million}$.

That's an attractive market size. What monetization strategies should they consider?

They can use multiple revenue streams, including:

Advertising: Partnering with local businesses and national brands for display and video ads.

Subscription Model: Offering premium content behind a paywall.

Sponsored Content: Collaborating with brands for native advertising.

Affiliate Marketing: Generating revenue through links to e-commerce sites.

That makes sense. What challenges do you foresee in implementing this strategy?

The key challenges would be:

User Acquisition: Convincing print readers to shift to digital and attracting younger users.

Content Differentiation: Competing with established national and regional digital news portals.

Monetization: Ensuring a balance between free and premium content to optimize revenues.

Technical Infrastructure: Developing a robust and scalable website and mobile app.

Those are valid points. If the client also wants to expand into video content, what additional considerations should they keep in mind?

For video content, they need to focus on:

Production Costs: Hiring video journalists, setting up a studio, and investing in equipment.

Content Strategy: Short-form news clips, interviews, investigative reports, and regional news features.

Distribution Channels: YouTube, social media platforms, and their own website.

Advertising and Monetization: Partnering with brands for pre-roll ads and sponsored videos.

Excellent. How would you prioritize these initiatives?

I would prioritize as follows:

Phase 1 (0-1 year): Launch a digital news website with free content, supported by ad revenue.

Phase 2 (1-2 years): Introduce a mobile app and explore a subscription-based model.

Phase 3 (2-3 years): Invest in video content and expand social media presence.

Phase 4 (3-5 years): Explore offline events and collaborations for additional revenue streams.

I think this strategy is well thought out. Let's stop here. Thank you!

Interviewee Notes:

The client is a regional newspaper company in Nashik, publishing a daily Marathi newspaper. The goal is to grow revenues by 3x over the next five years. The focus is on new business opportunities, particularly digital expansion and video content. The market potential is estimated at Rs. 432 million annually from digital news. Monetization strategies include advertising, subscriptions, sponsored content, and affiliate marketing. Challenges include user acquisition, content differentiation, monetization, and infrastructure setup.

Case Facts:

The client currently operates in the print media sector. The target audience includes both urban and rural readers in Nashik. They are considering launching a digital news platform and expanding into video content. Internet penetration in Nashik is approximately 60%. An estimated 360,000 people in Nashik regularly consume regional digital news. Digital advertising could generate Rs. 100 per user per month in revenue.

Recommendations:

Phase 1 (0-1 year): Launch a digital news website with free content supported by ad revenue.
Phase 2 (1-2 years): Introduce a mobile app and explore a subscription-based model.
Phase 3 (2-3 years): Invest in video content and expand social media presence.
Phase 4 (3-5 years): Explore offline events and collaborations for additional revenue streams.

Key Learnings:

The newspaper industry is shifting toward digital platforms due to changing reader preferences. A successful digital expansion requires a combination of free and premium content to attract users. Video content can significantly enhance engagement and monetization opportunities. A phased approach helps manage costs and optimize growth over time. Leveraging social media and SEO strategies is crucial for increasing visibility and readership.

Expand Existing Business

- Increase Circulation
- Increase Ad Revenue

Explore New Business Opportunities

Digital Expansion

- Launch Website
- Develop Mobile App
- Subscription Model
- Online Advertising

Video Content Expansion

- Short-form News Clips
- Interviews & Features
- Social Media Video Strategy

Alternative Revenue Streams

- Sponsored Content
- Affiliate Marketing
- Offline Events & Collaborations

Your client is a Electric Vehicle manufacturing company specializing in autonomous driving and connected car technology, looking to develop a structured and sustainable growth. Suggest a growth strategy for them.

Good morning! Thank you for joining us today. We're eager to hear about your growth strategy project for AutoDrive Solutions. Could you give us a quick overview?

Good morning! Thank you for the opportunity. We worked on a growth strategy project for AutoDrive Solutions, an automotive company specializing in electric vehicles (EVs), autonomous driving technology, and connected car solutions. Our objective was to drive business growth, enhance market presence, and boost profitability using the Growth Framework. We explored both organic and inorganic growth options to position AutoDrive as a leader in sustainable mobility solutions.

That sounds promising. How did you apply the growth framework in this project?

We began by setting the context and understanding AutoDrive's business objectives:

- Industry: Automotive (EVs, Autonomous Driving, Connected Cars)
- Geographies: India, Europe, and North America
- Current Performance: Strong in EVs but facing challenges in scaling autonomous technology and digital services
- Growth Targets: Achieve a 35% increase in market share and revenue over the next three years

Interesting approach. How did you prioritize these growth opportunities

We used a systematic approach:

- Market Research & Competitive Analysis: Studied market trends, regulatory policies, and customer preferences in EVs and autonomous driving.
- Feasibility Analysis: Assessed potential options based on market size, entry barriers, and financial viability.
- Strategic Fit Evaluation: Aligned growth options with AutoDrive's mission of sustainable and connected mobility.
- Financial Impact Assessment: Analyzed potential revenue, profitability, and cost implications.
- Risk Analysis: Developed mitigation plans for risks related to regulation, technology, and market acceptance.

How did the framework help in designing the organic growth strategy?

The organic growth segment of the framework enabled us to:

- Strengthen Market Penetration: Created awareness campaigns for EV adoption and green mobility while expanding dealership networks.
- Product Line Expansion: Developed digital services for EVs, including telematics, predictive maintenance, and app-based control.
- Geographic Expansion: Focused on emerging markets with affordable EV models and charging solutions.

- Customer-Centric Approach: Tailored solutions for commercial fleets, ride-hailing companies, and last-mile delivery firms.

And how did you leverage inorganic growth options?

The inorganic growth options were used to:

- Strategic Partnerships and Joint Ventures: Collaborated with charging station providers and tech firms to enhance EV infrastructure and digital services.
- M&A Strategy: Evaluated potential acquisitions of autonomous vehicle startups and AI-driven mobility solutions to accelerate innovation.
- Backward Integration: Partnered with battery manufacturers to ensure a stable supply chain and cost efficiency.
- Forward Integration: Developed Mobility-as-a-Service (MaaS) solutions by acquiring fleet management and ride-hailing platforms.

Impressive! What challenges did you encounter, and how did you address them?

We encountered challenges such as:

1. Regulatory Uncertainty: Stringent regulations for autonomous vehicles and EVs across regions.
 - Solution: Formed a compliance and regulatory affairs team to engage with policymakers and ensure compliance.
2. Infrastructure Limitations: Limited EV charging infrastructure in emerging markets.
 - Solution: Partnered with charging station operators and invested in fast-charging networks.
3. Customer Adoption Barriers: High upfront costs and range anxiety for EVs.
 - Solution: Introduced incentive schemes, leasing options, and battery swap solutions.

How did you ensure the long-term sustainability of the growth strategy?

We ensured sustainability by Continuous Market Monitoring: Adapted strategies to market trends, regulatory changes, and technological advancements; Innovation Pipeline: Invested in R&D for autonomous driving, EV batteries, and digital services; Customer-Centric Approach: Enhanced user experiences and personalized offerings through data-driven insights; Risk Management: Built a resilient supply chain and contingency plans.

This is impressive. Thank you for the insightful discussion!

Thank you! It was a rewarding project, and I'm excited to see AutoDrive Solutions shape the future of mobility.

Interviewee Notes

AutoDrive Solutions specializes in electric vehicles (EVs), autonomous driving technology, and connected car solutions. It operates globally with a focus on India, Europe, and North America. The company aims to address challenges in scaling autonomous technologies and digital services while achieving sustainable growth.

Project Objective
Develop a growth strategy to enhance market presence, drive profitability, and position AutoDrive as a leader in sustainable mobility solutions.

Case Facts

Industry Focus: Automotive sector emphasizing EVs, autonomous driving, and connected cars.

Geographies: Operations in India, Europe, and North America.

Current Challenges:
Scaling autonomous technologies.
Expanding digital services.

Growth Targets: Achieve a 35% increase in market share and revenue within three years.

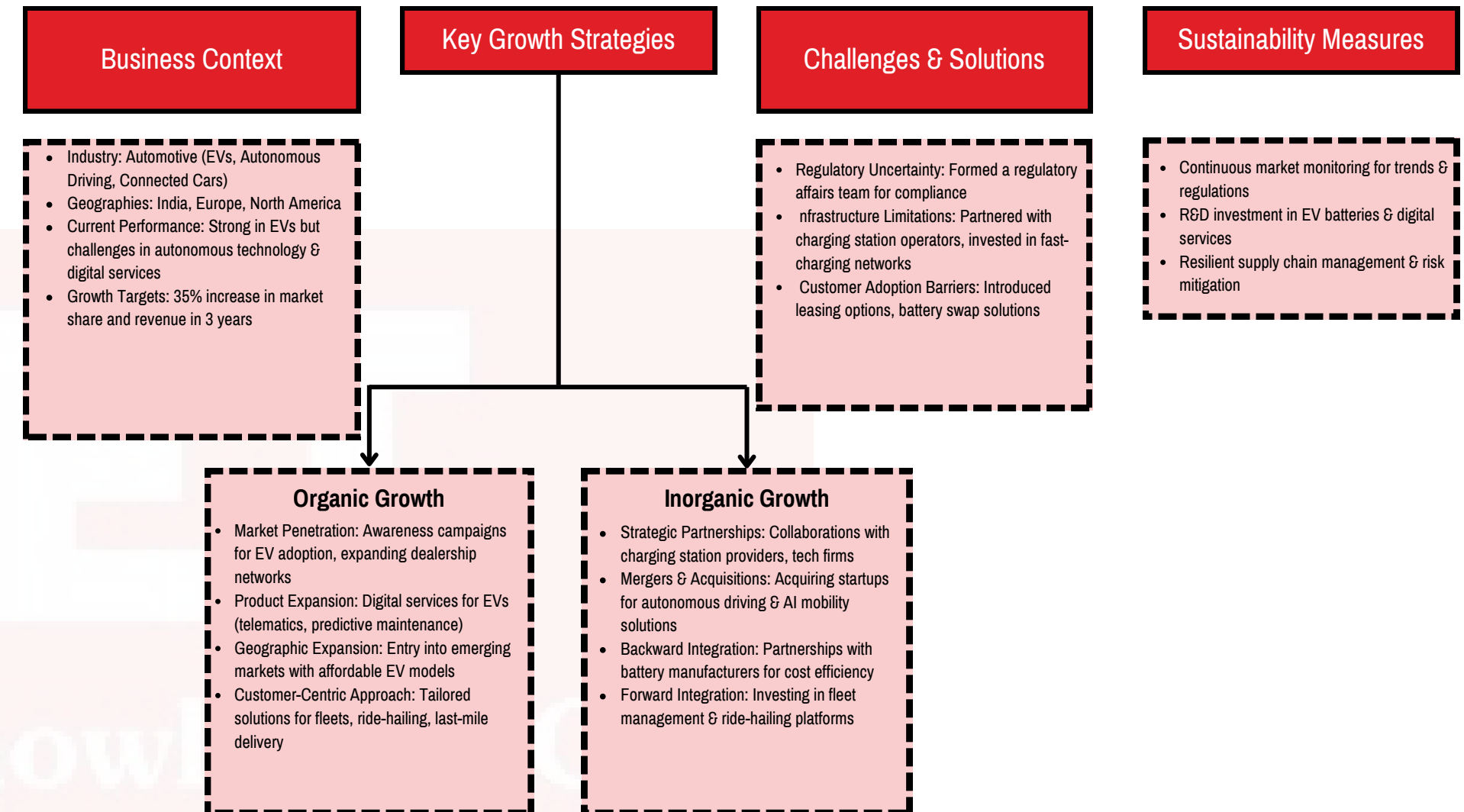
Technology Strengths:
Advanced positioning systems for safety.
Innovations like electronic guidance coupling for EV charging while in transit.

Market Trends:
Increasing demand for EV adoption and autonomous driving features.

Regulatory complexities and infrastructure limitations.

Recommendations

- Organic Growth Strategies**
 - Market Penetration:** Launch awareness campaigns promoting green mobility and EV adoption. Expand dealership networks to improve accessibility.
 - Product Line Expansion:** Develop digital services such as telematics, predictive maintenance, and app-based control for EVs.
 - Geographic Expansion:** Introduce affordable EV models tailored to emerging markets. Invest in charging infrastructure solutions for underserved regions.
 - Customer-Centric Solutions:** Design offerings for commercial fleets, ride-hailing companies, and logistics firms.
- Inorganic Growth Strategies**
 - Strategic Partnerships:** Collaborate with charging station providers and AI-driven tech firms to enhance infrastructure and services.
 - Mergers & Acquisitions (M&A):** Acquire startups specializing in autonomous vehicle technology to accelerate innovation.
 - Backward Integration:** Partner with battery manufacturers to ensure cost efficiency and supply chain stability.
 - Forward Integration:** Develop Mobility-as-a-Service (MaaS) platforms through acquisitions of fleet management companies.



Key Learnings

A balanced mix of organic and inorganic strategies is essential for sustainable growth in the automotive sector.

Aligning growth initiatives with the company's vision of smart, sustainable mobility ensures long-term competitiveness.

Data-driven decision-making enables effective prioritization of growth opportunities while mitigating risks.

Continuous investment in R&D fosters innovation in autonomous driving technology and EV solutions, securing market leadership.

Your client is a E Commerce platform, looking to develop a structured and sustainable growth. Suggest a growth strategy for them.

Good morning! Thank you for joining us today. We're excited to hear about your growth strategy project for ShopEase Online Solutions. Could you give us a quick overview?

Good morning! Thank you for the opportunity. We worked on a growth strategy project for ShopEase Online Solutions, an e-commerce platform specializing in fashion, electronics, and lifestyle products. Our objective was to drive business growth, enhance market presence, and boost profitability using the Growth Framework. We explored both organic and inorganic growth options to establish ShopEase as a leading online shopping destination.

That sounds promising. How did you approach the growth strategy using the framework?

We began by setting the context and understanding ShopEase's business objectives:

- Industry: E-Commerce (Fashion, Electronics, Lifestyle Products)
- Geographies: India, Southeast Asia, and Middle East
- Current Performance: Strong in urban areas but struggling with penetration in rural and Tier-2 markets
- Growth Targets: Achieve a 40% increase in customer base and revenue over the next three years

Interesting approach. How did you prioritize these growth opportunities?

We used a structured approach to prioritize options:

- Market Research & Competitive Analysis: Analyzed market trends, customer preferences, and competitor strategies.
- Feasibility Analysis: Assessed each option based on scalability, profitability, and market demand.
- Strategic Fit: Ensured alignment with ShopEase's vision of accessible online shopping for all.
- Financial Impact Assessment: Projected potential revenue growth, investment requirements, and ROI.
- Risk Analysis: Evaluated market entry risks and developed contingency plans.

How did the framework help in designing the organic growth strategy?

The organic growth segment of the framework allowed us to:

- Maximize Revenue in Existing Markets: Improved customer engagement with personalized marketing, customer loyalty programs, and AI-driven product recommendations.
- Product Line Expansion: Launched "ShopEase Prime" for premium customers with priority delivery and exclusive access to new launches.
- Geographic Expansion: Tailored offerings for regional markets by promoting ethnic fashion, local electronics, and home essentials.
- Customer-Centric Approach: Focused on personalization and seamless user experiences.

And how did you leverage inorganic growth options?

The inorganic growth options were used to:

- Strategic Partnerships and Joint Ventures: Partnered with fintech companies for easy payments and instant credit options.
- M&A Strategy: Evaluated acquisitions of regional e-commerce platforms to quickly gain market share in emerging markets.
- Backward Integration: Collaborated with local manufacturers and artisans to offer unique, high-margin products.
- Forward Integration: Built an end-to-end logistics network by acquiring delivery and warehousing companies.

Impressive! What challenges did you encounter, and how did you address them?

We encountered challenges such as:

1. Intense Competition: The e-commerce space is highly competitive.
 - Solution: Differentiated by focusing on regional products, hyperlocal services, and customer loyalty programs.
2. Logistics and Last-Mile Delivery Issues: Delivery in rural and remote areas was challenging.
 - Solution: Partnered with local delivery firms and built a robust network.
3. Customer Trust and Digital Literacy: Resistance from rural consumers.
 - Solution: Conducted awareness campaigns and offered COD options.

How did you measure success and track progress?

We ensured sustainability by:

- Continuous Market Monitoring: Kept track of market trends and customer behavior.
- Innovation Pipeline: Introduced new products, services, and payment solutions.
- Customer-Centric Approach: Enhanced customer experience with seamless app experiences and 24/7 support.
- Risk Management: Built flexible and scalable infrastructure to adapt to market changes.

Excellent insights! What key takeaways did you gather from using the Growth Framework for ShopEase Online Solutions?

The Growth Framework provided a structured and holistic approach to scaling in the e-commerce sector.

- It enabled a balanced mix of organic and inorganic strategies for sustainable growth.
- Aligned growth initiatives with ShopEase's vision of a seamless, inclusive shopping experience.
- Facilitated data-driven decision-making, focusing on profitability, market penetration, and customer loyalty.
- Strengthened ShopEase's position as a market leader in online retail.

How did you measure success and track progress?

We used KPIs aligned with the framework's objectives:

- Organic Growth:
 - Increase in active users and order frequency
 - Customer retention rates
 - Basket size and repeat purchases
- Inorganic Growth:
 - Number of successful partnerships and M&As
 - New market penetration
 - Synergy realization
- Overall Business Impact:
 - Revenue growth and profitability
 - Customer satisfaction scores
 - Market share growth

This is impressive. Thank you for sharing such valuable insights!

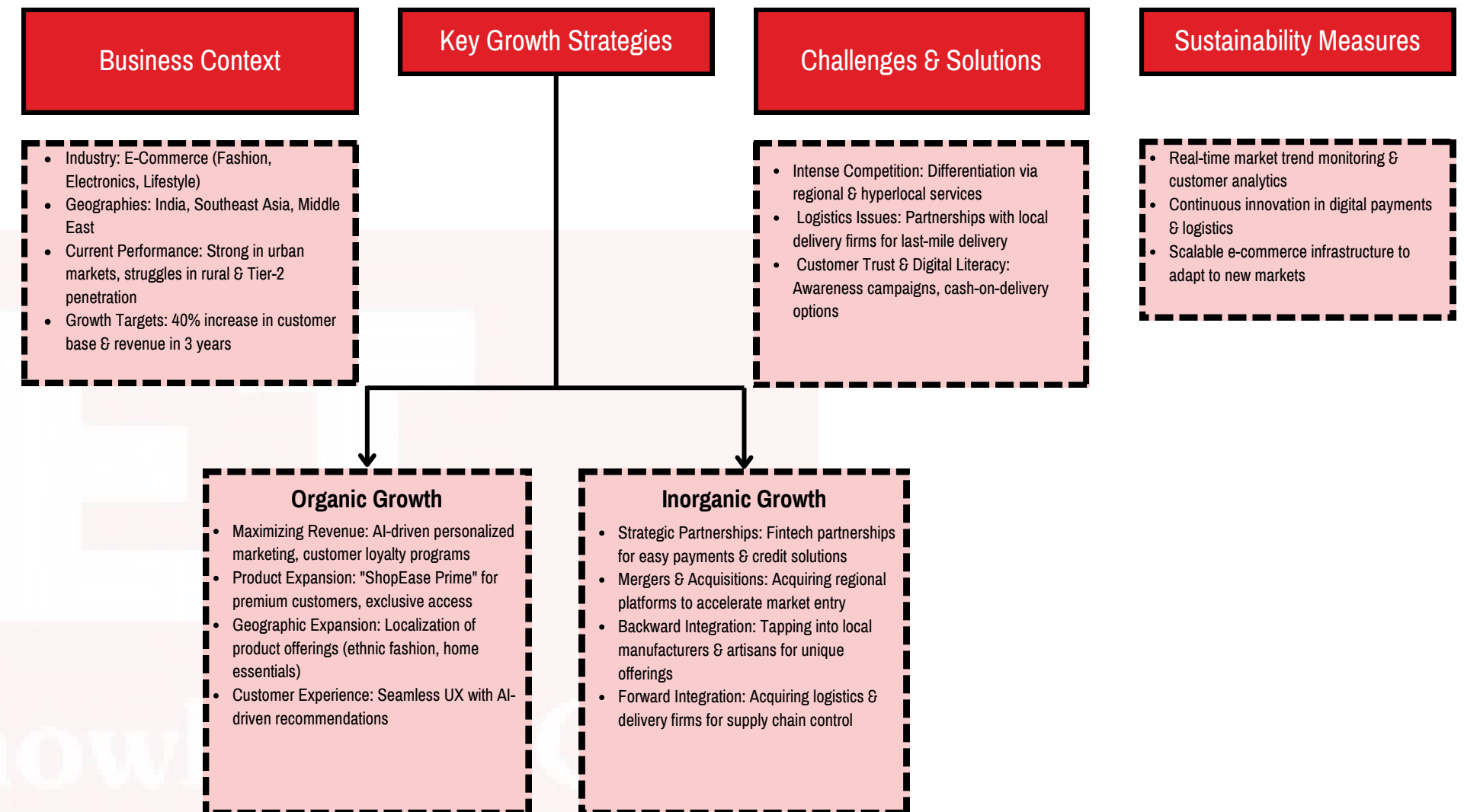
Thank you! It was a rewarding project, and I'm excited to see ShopEase become a household name.

Interviewee Notes

- Client Overview: ShopEase Online Solutions is an e-commerce platform specializing in fashion, electronics, and lifestyle products.
- Objective: Develop a structured growth strategy to achieve a 40% increase in customer base and revenue over three years.
- Challenges: Intense competition, logistics issues in rural areas, and low digital literacy among rural consumers.
- Geographies: Focus on India, Southeast Asia, and the Middle East.

Case Facts

1. Industry Context:
 - E-commerce is highly competitive with evolving consumer behaviors and technological advancements.
 - Opportunities include expanding into underserved markets and leveraging digital tools for personalization.
2. ShopEase's Current Position:
 - Strong presence in urban areas but struggles in rural and Tier-2 markets.
 - Aiming to enhance market penetration and profitability.
3. Frameworks Used:
 - Growth Framework combining organic and inorganic strategies



Recommendations

- Organic Growth Strategies:
 - Maximize Revenue in Existing Markets: Implement AI-driven product recommendations. Launch loyalty programs to increase repeat purchases.
 - Geographic Expansion: Tailor offerings for regional markets by promoting ethnic fashion and local products.
 - Product Line Expansion: Introduce premium services like "ShopEase Prime" for exclusive benefits such as priority delivery.
 - Customer-Centric Approach: Enhance user experience with seamless app navigation and personalized marketing campaigns.
- Inorganic Growth Strategies:
 - Strategic Partnerships: Collaborate with fintech companies for easy payment options and instant credit facilities.
 - Mergers & Acquisitions (M&A): Acquire regional e-commerce platforms to gain market share in emerging markets.
 - Backward Integration: Partner with local manufacturers to offer unique, high-margin products.
 - Forward Integration: Build a logistics network by acquiring delivery and warehousing firms to address last-mile delivery challenges

Key Learnings

1. Adaptability is Crucial: E-commerce strategies must evolve with changing consumer behaviors and market trends.
2. Data-Driven Decisions: Leveraging analytics ensures alignment with customer needs and profitability goals.
3. Customer Loyalty Drives Growth: Personalized experiences foster long-term customer retention.
4. Local Market Understanding: Success in new geographies requires tailored approaches considering cultural preferences and logistical challenges.
5. Balanced Growth Approach: Combining organic initiatives with strategic acquisitions ensures sustainable scalability.

Your client, a premium fitness center chain, has recently opened a luxury gym in Mumbai and needs help in determining the optimal membership pricing for this facility.

Your client, a premium fitness center chain, has recently opened a luxury gym in Mumbai and needs help in determining the optimal membership pricing for this facility.

This is an interesting problem. Could you provide more details about the gym, such as its unique features and target audience?

The gym is a state-of-the-art fitness center featuring premium amenities such as personal training, a high-end spa, nutrition counseling, and cutting-edge fitness equipment. It is designed to attract corporate professionals, celebrities, and high-net-worth individuals.

Who will be responsible for managing and operating this gym?

Interviewer: It is owned and operated by a private fitness brand that wants to establish this as its flagship location.

Understood. What are the company's business objectives for this gym?

The company aims to recover its investment within 5 years while maintaining a 25% profit margin.

What is the total investment made in launching this gym?

Let's assume the total investment is ₹80 crore, covering real estate, equipment, staffing, and marketing costs.

There are three standard pricing strategies that we can explore which are Cost-based pricing, Competitor-based pricing and Value-based pricing.

Okay. Lets continue with Cost-based pricing.

To determine a cost-based price, we need to break down costs as Fixed Costs which include Rent, gym equipment, staff salaries, utilities, and marketing expenses and Variable Costs like Maintenance, personal trainer fees, and operational costs. To calculate the minimum membership price, we estimate the number of memberships the gym can accommodate and the expected occupancy rate.

Membership Fee= (Total Cost + Profit Target) / Total Memberships Over 5 Years

Do we have an estimate for capacity and expected memberships?

The gym can accommodate 1,000 active members at any time, and we expect 5,000 total memberships over 5 years.

Assuming an ₹80 crore investment and a 25% profit target, the total revenue required would be:

Total Revenue=₹80 crore+(25% of ₹80 crore) = ₹100 crore

Dividing by 5,000 memberships:

Minimum Membership Fee=₹100 crore/5,000 = ₹2,00,000 per year

We can also introduce tiered pricing (e.g., Basic, Premium, VIP) to maximize revenue.

Good analysis. Lets continue with competitor-based pricing.

How many premium fitness centers exist in Mumbai?

There are four major competitors, each offering different pricing models.

Do they provide similar facilities?

Some do, but our gym has more advanced equipment, a high-end spa, and exclusive personal training options.

That's helpful. We can position our pricing above standard gyms but slightly below luxury wellness clubs to stay competitive. We can also implement differentiated pricing models based on Time flexibility like Off-peak vs. full-access memberships and Amenities included such as Basic gym access vs. full spa and wellness services.

Do we have data on competitor pricing?

Competitor prices range from ₹1,50,000 to ₹3,00,000 per year, depending on services included.

Given this, we can price our Basic Membership at ₹1,75,000, Premium at ₹2,25,000, and VIP at ₹2,75,000 to remain competitive. In this approach, we estimate the economic value of fitness and wellness for customers.

How would you quantify that?

I would consider the Health benefits, Luxury experience and Income-based affordability.

For example, if our average customer earns ₹50 lakh per year, and values fitness at 5% of their income, they might be willing to pay ₹2.5 lakh annually for a luxury gym.

Your client, a premium fitness center chain, has recently opened a luxury gym in Mumbai and needs help in determining the optimal membership pricing for this facility.

Additionally, we can justify a higher price due to Exclusive celebrity trainers, Networking opportunities for high-net-worth individuals and Personalized fitness and diet plans. This suggests we could set our top-tier membership price at ₹3,00,000 or higher for customers who prioritize exclusivity.

That's a strong analysis. Where would you recommend setting the final price?

Based on all three approaches:

Cost-based pricing suggests a minimum ₹2,00,000 membership fee.

Competitor-based pricing indicates a range of ₹1,50,000 – ₹3,00,000.

Value-based pricing suggests we can charge ₹3,00,000 or more for premium customers.

A tiered membership model could work best:

Basic Membership: ₹1,75,000

Premium Membership: ₹2,25,000

VIP Membership: ₹2,75,000+

This ensures affordability for different segments while maintaining exclusivity.

That's a great recommendation. Let's close the case here. Good job!

Thank you! It was a pleasure discussing this case.

Interviewee Notes

Objective: Determine the optimal membership pricing for a newly launched luxury gym in Mumbai.

Gym Features:

High-end fitness equipment, Personal training, High-end spa, Nutrition counseling

Target audience: Corporate professionals, celebrities, high-net-worth individuals (HNWIs)

Business Goals:

Recover ₹80 crore investment within 5 years

Maintain a 25% profit margin

Capacity: 1,000 active members at any time, 5,000 total memberships over 5 years

Competitor Pricing: ₹1,50,000 – ₹3,00,000 per year

Pricing Approaches Explored:

Cost-Based Pricing → Minimum price: ₹2,00,000 per year

Competitor-Based Pricing → Competitive range: ₹1,50,000 – ₹3,00,000

Value-Based Pricing → Willingness to pay: ₹3,00,000+ for premium customers

Final Pricing Strategy: Tiered Membership Model

Basic: ₹1,75,000

Premium: ₹2,25,000

VIP: ₹2,75,000+

Case Facts

Client: A premium fitness brand launching a flagship luxury gym in Mumbai.

Investment: ₹80 crore (includes real estate, equipment, staffing, marketing).

Profit Target: 25% margin over 5 years.

Market Competition: Four major competitors, pricing ranges from ₹1,50,000 to ₹3,00,000.

Customer Demographic: HNWIs, professionals, celebrities who prioritize exclusivity.

Perceived Value Factors:

Health & fitness benefits, Luxury experience, Personalized services, Networking opportunities

Recommendations

Implement a Tiered Pricing Model

Basic Membership: ₹1,75,000 (gym access, group classes)

Premium Membership: ₹2,25,000 (includes spa, personal training)

VIP Membership: ₹2,75,000+ (celebrity trainers, luxury perks, networking events)

Justification: Maximizes revenue by catering to different willingness-to-pay segments

Premium Positioning Strategy

Market gym as an exclusive, high-end wellness club rather than just a fitness center.

Offer limited VIP memberships to create exclusivity and demand.

Emphasize luxury elements like spa, personal trainers, and wellness programs.

Flexible Membership Models

Time-based pricing:

Off-peak memberships at lower rates to optimize utilization.

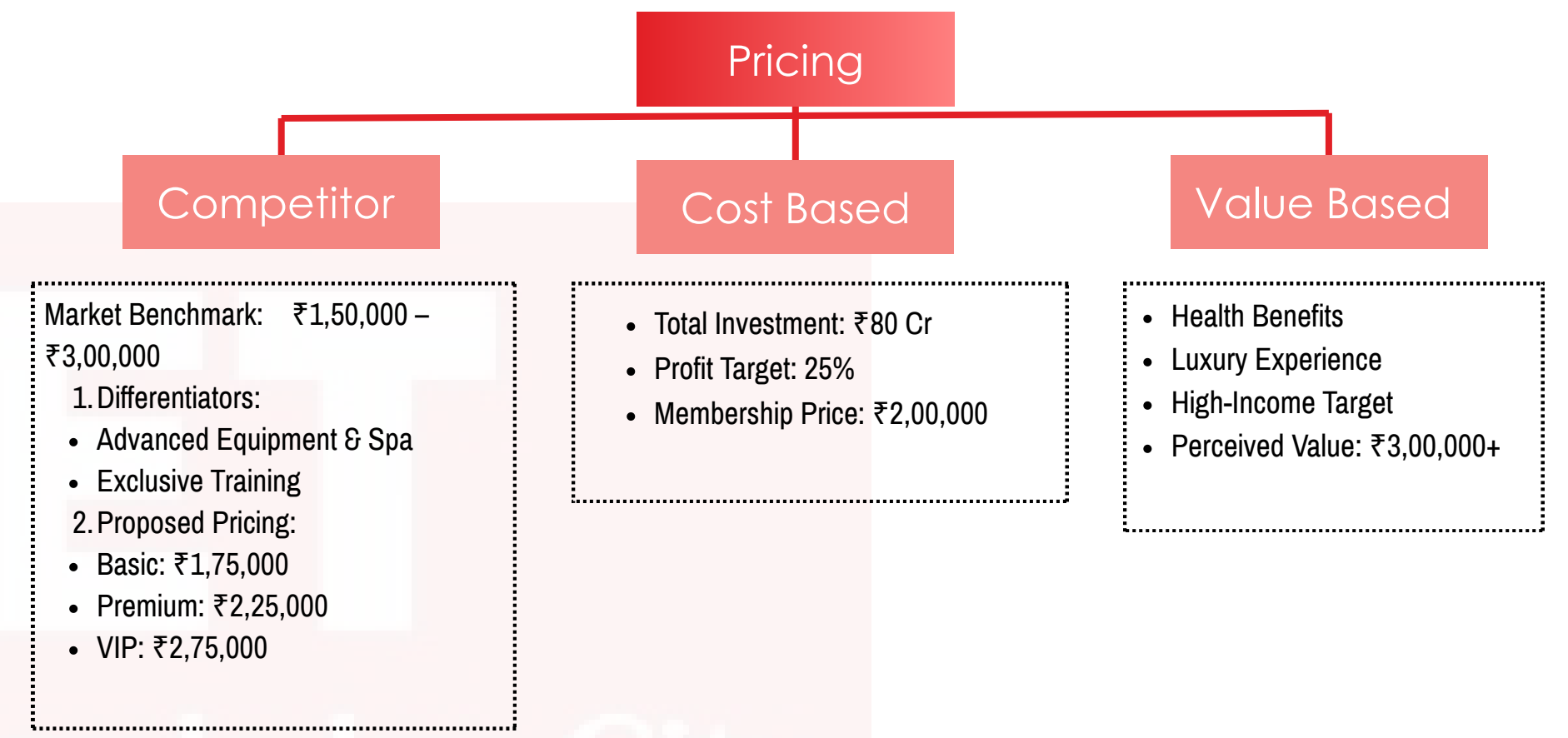
Full-access memberships at premium rates.

Bundled packages: Combine personal training, spa, and nutrition counseling into high-value offerings.

Competitive Benchmarking

Price above regular fitness clubs but slightly below ultra-luxury wellness centers.

Conduct a customer survey to refine willingness-to-pay analysis.



Key Learnings

Pricing must align with perceived value. A luxury gym can charge higher prices if it offers exclusive experiences beyond just fitness.

Tiered pricing increases revenue potential. Different pricing segments allow businesses to cater to both price-sensitive and premium customers.

Competitor pricing sets a benchmark, but value drives final pricing. While competitors charge ₹1,50,000 – ₹3,00,000, premium positioning justifies higher rates.

Flexibility in pricing improves occupancy. Off-peak discounts and bundled services help maximize gym capacity and revenue.

Luxury services create differentiation. Adding spa, celebrity trainers, and networking opportunities enhances the perceived value and supports premium pricing.

Your client is a leading fast-food chain that is planning to increase the price of its signature burger. What would you advise them?

Your client is a leading fast-food chain that is planning to increase the price of its signature burger. What would you advise them?

Before proceeding with recommendations, I'd like to ask some preliminary questions to better understand the situation. May I?

Sure, go ahead.

What is the objective behind the price increase? Is this driven by rising costs, a premium rebranding strategy, or an attempt to boost revenue?

The primary objective is to increase revenue. There are no changes in the product or its ingredients.

Understood. Since the fast-food chain offers a variety of menu items, is this price change applicable only to the signature burger or across multiple items? Also, in which geographic regions will this change take effect?

The price increase applies only to the signature burger, and it is being implemented across all outlets in India. The current price is ₹150, and the company plans to increase it to ₹180.

That helps clarify things. Do we have any data regarding the brand's market share and key competitors?

Yes. Our client holds 40% of the market share, while its main competitor has 45%. The remaining 15% is held by smaller local brands.

Now that I have a better picture of the competitive landscape, I'd like to evaluate the economic feasibility of this price increase. Would that be a logical next step?

Yes, go ahead. How would you approach this analysis?

Economic feasibility can be estimated as:

$EF = [\text{Market size} * \text{Market share} * \text{Growth rate} * (\text{Price} - \text{Variable Cost})]$

We already have the market share and price data. To determine EF, I'd like to understand how the price increase is expected to impact sales growth. Do we have insights on this?

Yes. Industry research suggests that increasing the burger's price by ₹30 (20%) will reduce the growth rate from the current 8% to 2% per year.

That's a significant drop. Assuming the market size for fast-food burgers is ₹15,000 crore, I'll proceed with the analysis based on these numbers. Does that sound reasonable?

Yes, go ahead.

If the price is increased to ₹180:

$EF = 15,000 \times 0.35 \times 0.02 \times 180 = ₹189 \text{ crore}$

If the price remains ₹150:

$EF = 15,000 \times 0.35 \times 0.08 \times 150 = ₹630 \text{ crore}$

From this analysis, increasing the price seems like a poor decision due to the sharp decline in growth. Would you like me to explore alternative pricing strategies?

That would be helpful. When would a price increase be justified?

A price hike would be more justifiable if the company introduced a product enhancement—such as improving ingredient quality, increasing portion size, or launching a premium version of the burger. Additionally, if strong marketing campaigns or loyalty programs are implemented, they could help maintain customer retention despite the price increase.

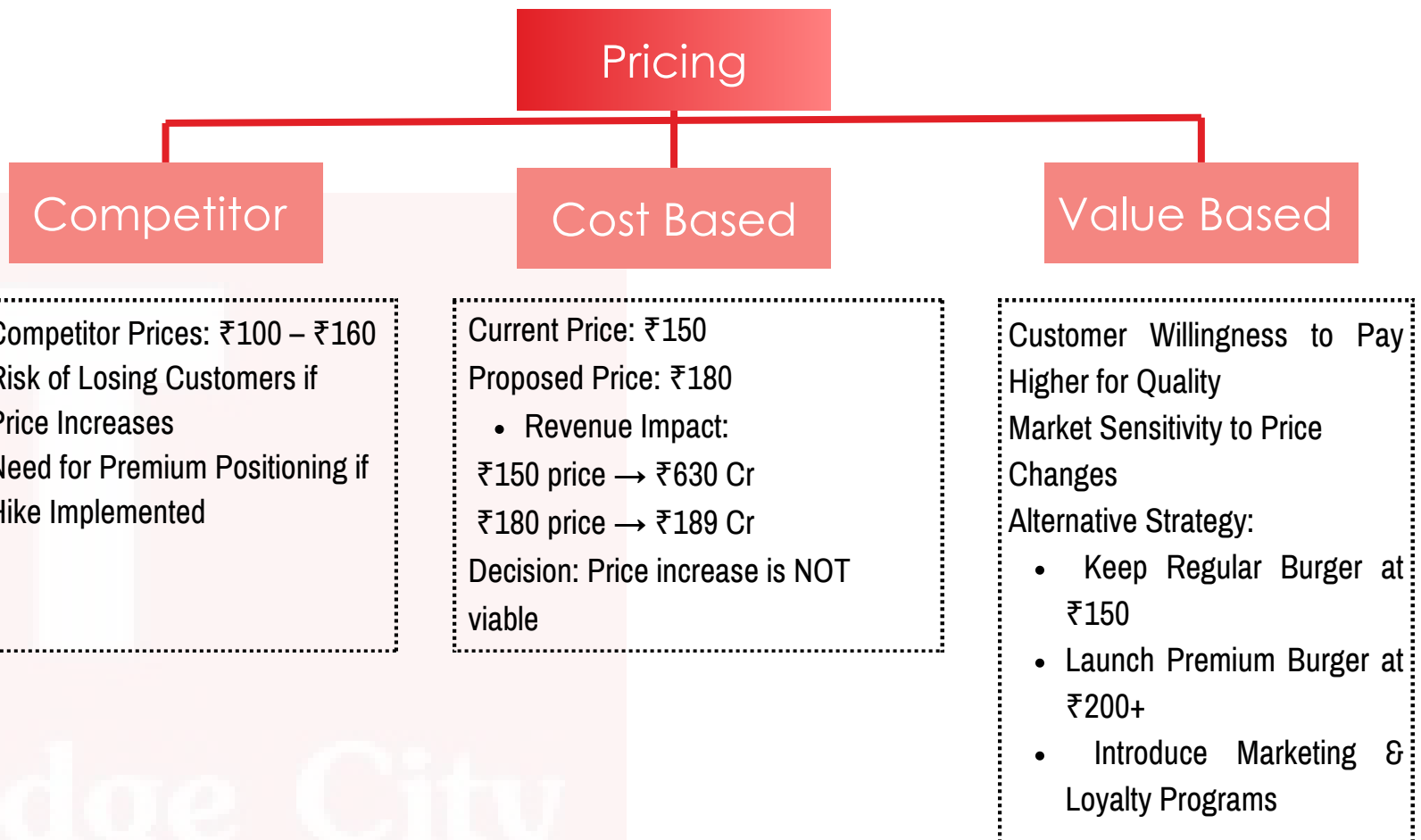
That's a great insight. We can end the case here. Well done!

Interviewee Notes

Objective of Price Increase: Revenue maximization
 Scope of Price Change: Only for the signature burger, applicable across all outlets in India
 Current vs. New : ₹150 → ₹180 (₹30 increase, 20% hike)
 Market Share: Client holds 40%, main competitor 45%, others 15%
 Industry Insight: Price hike reduces growth rate from 8% to 2%
 Market Size for Fast-Food Burgers: ₹15,000 crore
 Economic Feasibility Calculation:
 With Price Increase: EF = ₹189 crore
 Without Price Increase: EF = ₹630 crore
 Outcome: Revenue drops significantly due to lower growth rate

Case Facts

The client is a fast-food chain with a strong market presence (40% market share).
 The company plans to increase the price of its signature burger from ₹150 to ₹180.
 The price hike is expected to reduce the product's growth rate from 8% to 2% per year.
 Competitor pricing and market trends were not discussed in depth, but the company is already in a competitive space.
 The revenue projection showed that increasing the price would reduce overall revenue potential.



Recommendations

Avoid Direct Price Increase Without Value Addition
 A straight price hike leads to significant revenue loss due to lower demand.
 If cost pressures exist, look for efficiency improvements before passing on to customers.
 Introduce a Premium Version
 Launch a higher-end burger at ₹180 with better ingredients, portion size, or unique flavors.
 Retain the current ₹150 burger to cater to price-sensitive customers.
 Enhance Marketing & Customer Loyalty
 Offer limited-time discounts or bundled meals to retain price-sensitive customers.
 Implement loyalty programs where frequent buyers get rewards, reducing churn.
 Gradual Price Adjustment Instead of a Sudden Hike
 Increase the price in small increments over time rather than an immediate jump.
 This reduces customer resistance and helps maintain demand.
 Analyze Competitor Strategies
 Assess how the main competitor (45% market share) reacts to price changes.
 If competitors maintain stable prices, a price hike may drive customers away.

Key Learnings

Price Sensitivity Matters – A 20% price increase caused a significant drop in sales growth. Businesses must evaluate demand elasticity before pricing changes.
 Revenue Growth ≠ Price Increase – Higher prices do not always lead to more revenue. If demand drops too much, total earnings can decline.
 Value Perception is Key – Customers are willing to pay more if they perceive added value. A price hike must be supported by better quality, service, or branding.
 Competitor Analysis is Crucial – Any pricing strategy must be aligned with industry trends and competitor moves to avoid losing market share.
 Alternative Strategies Can Work Better – Instead of a direct hike, companies can introduce premium versions, loyalty programs, and discounts to maintain customer retention while improving profitability.

Part L - Mergers & Acquisition

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Mergers and acquisitions (M&A) offer companies a means of inorganic growth by combining resources, capabilities, and market reach. A thorough framework is necessary to evaluate the net benefits an acquirer can obtain from both financial and non-financial aspects.

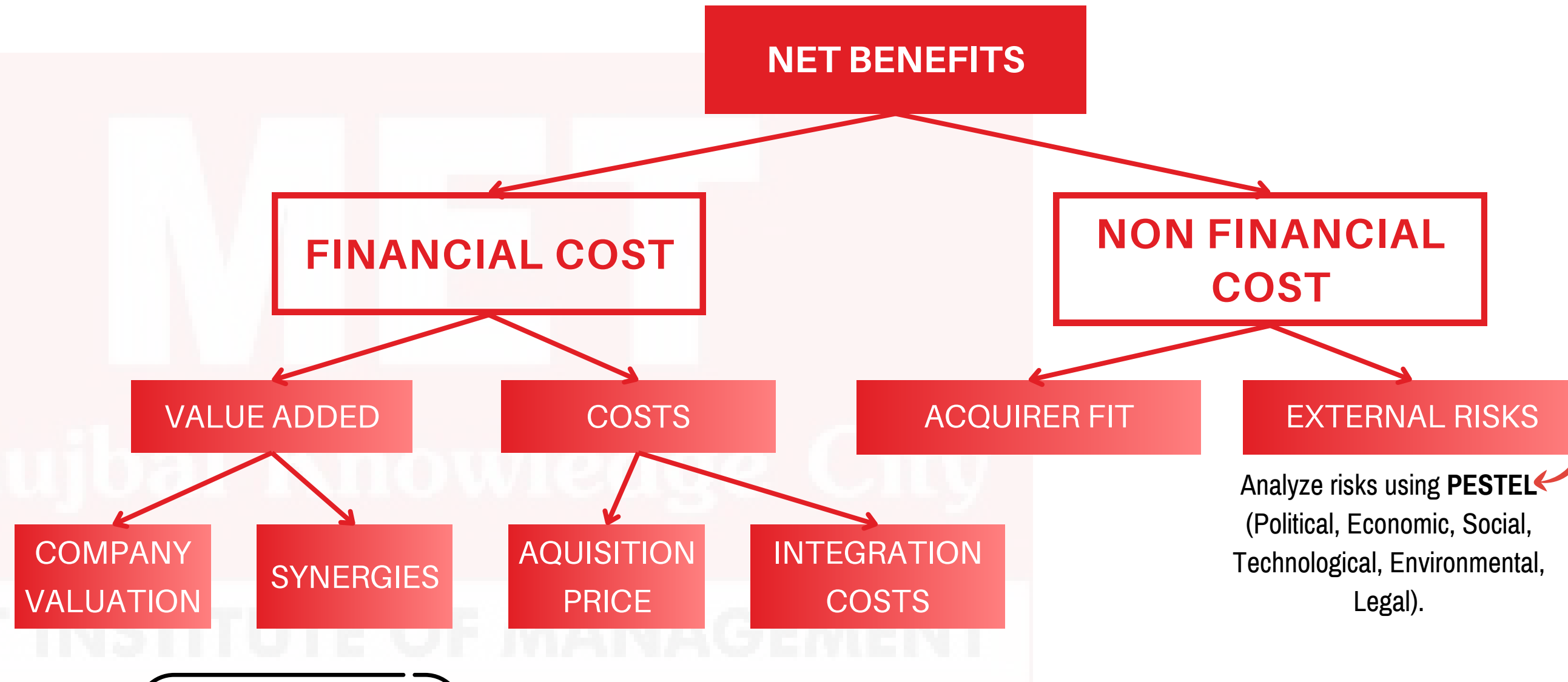
FINANCIAL

Value Added:

- **Company Valuation:** Analyze the target company's present value, projected cash flows, and overall capital structure to determine its valuation.
- **Operational:** Consider revenue growth through increased pricing or higher sales quantities, and reduced costs due to economies of scale and scope.
- **Financial:** Look for potential tax savings, improved leverage ratios, and the ability to take on additional debt.

Costs:

- **Acquisition Price:** The price quoted for acquiring the target company.
- **Integration Costs:** Costs incurred during the integration of IT systems, processes, and organizational structures between the companies.



NON FINANCIAL

Acquirer Fit:

- **Cultural Fit:** Assess compatibility of work norms and structures.
- **Organizational Fit:** Check overlaps in talent and skills.
- **Strategy Fit:** Align long-term strategic goals.

Your client is a global pharmaceutical company is considering acquiring a mid-sized biotech firm specializing in cutting-edge gene therapy research. The client seeks your advice on whether this acquisition makes strategic and financial sense.

Before diving into the analysis, I'd like to clarify a few points. What are the primary objectives behind this acquisition?

The client aims to expand its R&D capabilities in gene therapy and gain access to a strong pipeline of potential drugs. The acquisition should also be financially viable.

Is the biotech firm currently profitable, or is it in a high-investment phase?

It is in a high-investment phase, with promising drug candidates but minimal current revenue.

Understood. What are the key financial metrics of the target company? Revenue, EBITDA, R&D expenditures?

The biotech firm has \$50 million in annual revenue, with an R&D spend of \$100 million per year. It is currently unprofitable but has two drugs in Phase III trials.

That makes sense. Could you provide key financial metrics such as revenue, EBITDA, and R&D expenditures?

Certainly. The biotech firm has \$50 million in annual revenue, an R&D spend of \$100 million per year, and is currently unprofitable. However, they have two drugs in Phase III clinical trials, which could be highly lucrative if approved.

That's helpful. Who are the key competitors in this space? Does our client already have expertise in gene therapy, or is this a completely new domain for them?

Noted. To structure my analysis, I'll evaluate this acquisition from four perspectives:

1. Strategic Fit: How well does the target company align with the client's long-term vision and capabilities?
2. Financial Viability: Will the acquisition create long-term value, considering costs, revenue projections, and potential synergies?
3. Operational Considerations: Can the two companies integrate smoothly in terms of culture, processes, and regulatory compliance?
4. Risk Assessment: What are the key risks associated with this deal, and how can they be mitigated?

That's helpful. Who are the key competitors in this space? Does our client already have expertise in gene therapy, or is this a completely new domain for them?

That sounds like a solid approach. Let's begin with the financial aspect.

To evaluate financial viability, I would conduct:

- Discounted Cash Flow (DCF) Analysis: Estimating future cash flows based on expected drug approvals and projected revenue.
- Comparable Company Analysis: Comparing valuation metrics with similar biotech acquisitions.
- Precedent Transactions: Evaluating past M&A deals in the gene therapy sector to benchmark pricing and synergies.

Good. Now, what are the key risks we should consider?

There are several risks, including:

- Regulatory Risk: Uncertainty regarding FDA/EMA approval for the pipeline drugs.
- Integration Risk: Challenges in aligning R&D teams, technology, and corporate cultures.
- Market Risk: The possibility of competitors launching superior treatments before the acquired drugs reach the market.
- Financial Risk: Potential overvaluation of the biotech firm, leading to lower-than-expected returns on investment.

Let's explore integration risks further. How would you ensure smooth post-merger integration?

A successful integration strategy would include:

- Cultural Integration: Aligning leadership styles, communication strategies, and corporate values.
- Operational Alignment: Establishing dedicated integration teams for R&D, finance, HR, and compliance.
- Regulatory Compliance: Ensuring seamless adherence to both companies' existing regulatory and compliance frameworks.

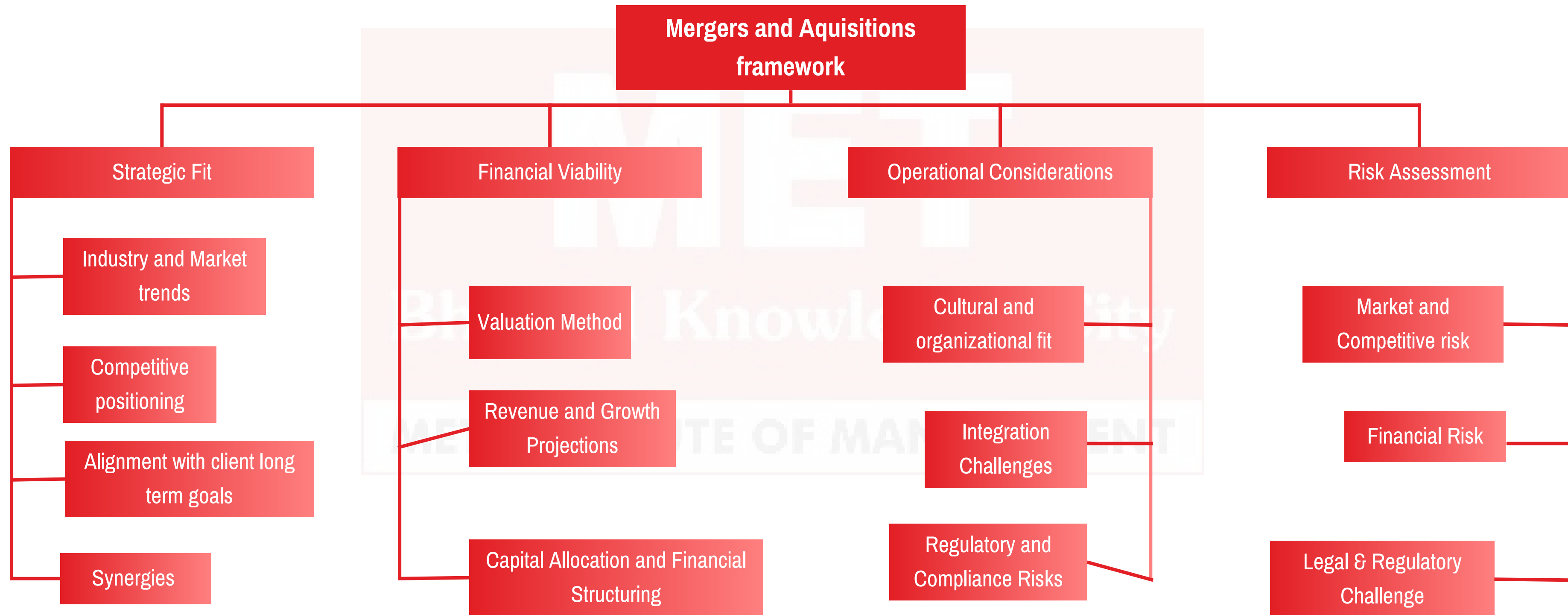
What about financial structuring? Should it be a full acquisition, a partial stake, or a strategic partnership?

The choice depends on the client's risk appetite and strategic goals:

- A full acquisition allows for complete control but comes with higher financial and operational risks.
- A partial stake reduces financial burden but may limit access to critical IP and synergies.
- A strategic partnership (e.g., joint venture) could provide collaboration benefits without full acquisition risks.

Pharmaceutical Company

A global pharmaceutical company is considering acquiring a mid-sized biotech firm specializing in cutting-edge gene therapy research. The client seeks your advice on whether this acquisition makes strategic and financial sense.



Interviewee Notes

Client & Target:
Client: Large pharmaceutical company
Target: Mid-sized biotech firm specializing in gene therapy

Acquisition Objectives:
Expand R&D capabilities
Gain access to high-potential drug pipeline
Ensure financial viability of acquisition

Market & Competitive Landscape:
Industry is competitive with major biotech firms investing in similar research
Client has limited experience in advanced gene therapy

Potential Risks: Highlight
Regulatory Risks: Uncertainty around FDA/EMA approvals
Integration Challenges: Cultural and operational misalignment
Market Risks: Competitors launching rival treatments

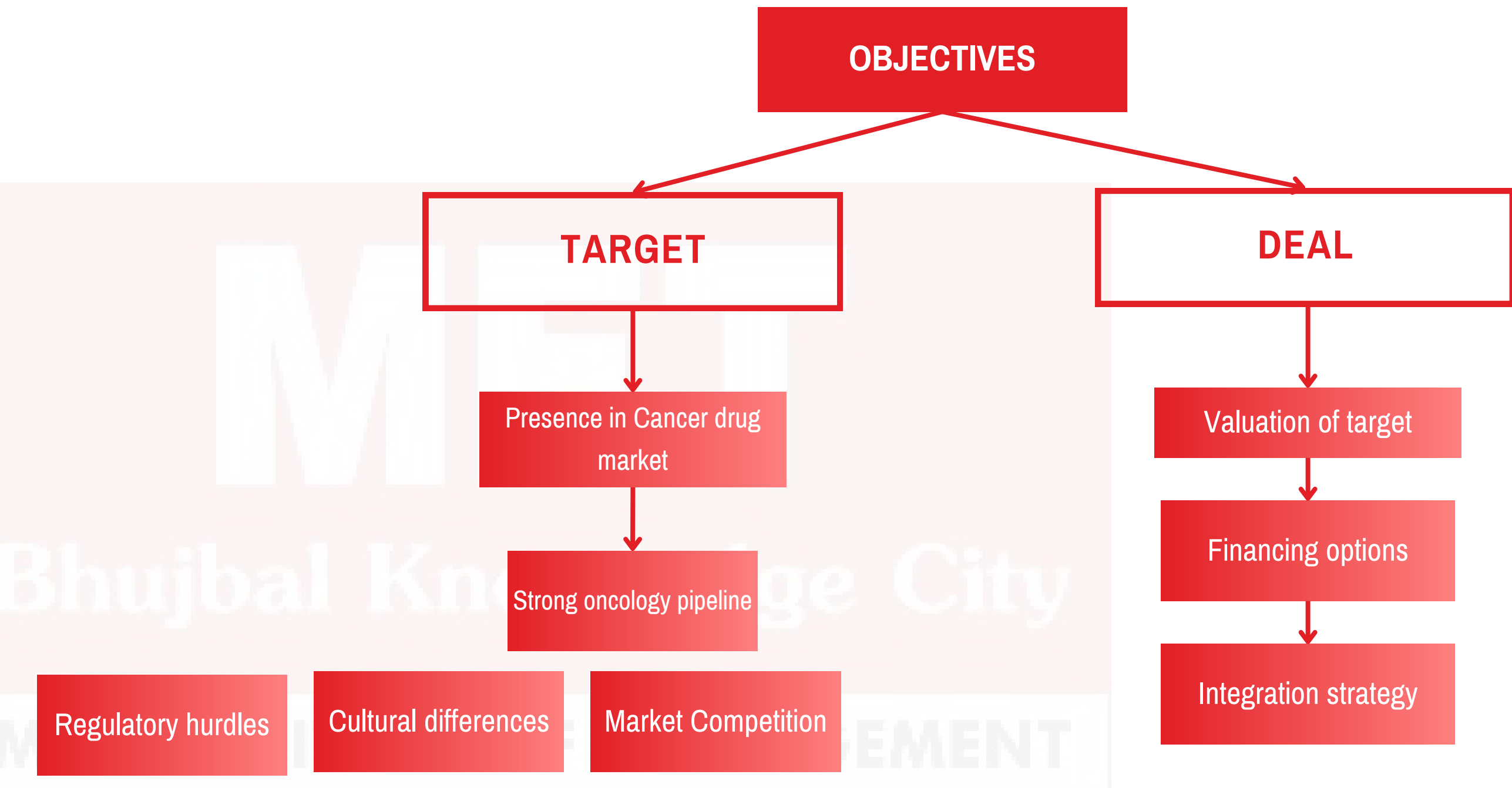
Case Facts

Biotech firm revenue: \$50M

R&D spend: \$100M annually

Pipeline drugs: Two Phase III candidates

Competitor landscape: Intense, with a few dominant players



Recommendations

Proceed with the acquisition if the valuation is justified and potential synergies can be realized.

Develop a structured integration plan to ensure cultural and operational alignment.

Formulate a regulatory strategy to mitigate approval risks and accelerate market entry.

Consider financial structuring options to balance risk and control, such as earn-outs or phased acquisitions.

- LEARNINGS**
- M&A success depends on both financial and strategic alignment.
 - Integration challenges can be more complex than valuation concerns and must be addressed early
 - Market risks and regulatory hurdles must be carefully assessed before proceeding.
 - Financial structuring plays a crucial role in managing risk during acquisitions.
 - A well-executed post-merger integration plan is key to realizing long-term value from the deal.

“A global automotive company is considering acquiring an innovative EV startup specializing in next-generation battery technology and autonomous driving solutions.”

Thank you for joining us. To start, what are your thoughts on the increasing M&A activity in the EV sector?

The EV market is experiencing rapid growth, and many legacy automakers are acquiring startups to gain technological expertise, secure battery supply chains, and accelerate their transition to electric mobility.

What are the primary drivers of such acquisitions?

Several factors drive these deals, including government regulations, consumer demand for sustainable transport, advancements in battery technology, and the need to compete with established EV players like Tesla and BYD.

When a traditional automaker acquires an EV startup, what challenges do they face?

One of the biggest challenges is cultural integration. Traditional automakers operate in structured environments, while EV startups are often agile and innovation-driven. There's also the issue of technology compatibility—integrating an acquired startup's software and battery technology into existing production lines can be complex.

How should a company evaluate a potential acquisition target in the EV sector?

They should assess the startup's intellectual property portfolio, production scalability, financial health, regulatory compliance, and potential synergies with their existing operations. Due diligence is critical to ensuring the acquisition aligns with long-term strategic goals.

Can you provide an example of a successful or failed EV industry M&A deal?

A great example is General Motors' acquisition of Cruise, which helped GM gain a competitive edge in autonomous and electric vehicle technology. On the other hand, Dyson's failed attempt to enter the EV market highlights the risks of underestimating production challenges and capital requirements.

Can you share an example of a successful and an unsuccessful M&A deal in the EV industry?

Absolutely!

- **Successful Example – Tesla's Acquisition of Maxwell Technologies (2019):** Tesla acquired Maxwell to gain its dry-electrode battery technology, which enhanced Tesla's battery efficiency and reduced production costs. The integration was smooth because Tesla already had strong R&D capabilities.
- **Failed Example – Dyson's Attempt at EV Entry:** Dyson, known for vacuum cleaners, tried entering the EV market but abandoned the project after spending over \$3 billion. The failure was due to underestimating production costs and not having a strong distribution network.

What trends do you foresee in EV-related M&A over the next five years?

Some key trends include:

- **Battery Supply Chain Consolidation:** Companies will acquire battery manufacturers and recycling firms to secure lithium-ion and solid-state battery supplies.
- **Tech-Driven Acquisitions:** AI, autonomous driving, and energy storage startups will become prime acquisition targets.
- **Cross-Industry Collaborations:** Automakers will partner with software giants (e.g., Apple, Google) to improve vehicle connectivity and user experience.
- **Government-Backed Deals:** Some governments may facilitate domestic M&As to create national champions in the EV sector.

The EV market is evolving rapidly. What are the key factors driving M&A activity in this space?

The main drivers include:

- **Regulatory Push:** Governments worldwide are enforcing stricter emission norms and offering subsidies for EV adoption. This makes it critical for traditional automakers to transition.
- **Technological Advancements:** Innovations in battery technology, autonomous driving, and AI-driven manufacturing are reshaping the industry. Instead of developing everything in-house, acquiring specialized startups allows automakers to stay ahead.
- **Competitive Pressure:** Companies like Tesla, Rivian, and BYD are growing rapidly, forcing legacy automakers to speed up their EV transition through acquisitions.
- **Vertical Integration:** Securing supply chains for batteries and semiconductors is a priority, and M&A helps automakers gain control over key components.

What are the key factors to consider before acquiring an EV startup?

A thorough evaluation includes:

- **Technology & Intellectual Property (IP):** The startup's battery tech, software stack, and proprietary innovations must be assessed for long-term value.
- **Market Positioning:** Is the startup a niche player, or does it have mass-market appeal? Understanding its customer base is crucial.
- **Financial Stability:** Reviewing revenue streams, profitability, and capital expenditure helps determine whether the startup is sustainable.
- **Regulatory Compliance:** Ensuring the startup meets safety and environmental regulations avoids legal roadblocks post-acquisition.
- **Synergy with Acquirer:** The acquisition should complement the automaker's existing infrastructure, either through manufacturing capabilities, distribution networks, or brand positioning.

Cultural differences between startups and traditional automakers are common. How can companies ensure smooth integration post-merger?

That's a great question. Cultural integration is one of the biggest challenges. To ensure smooth transition:

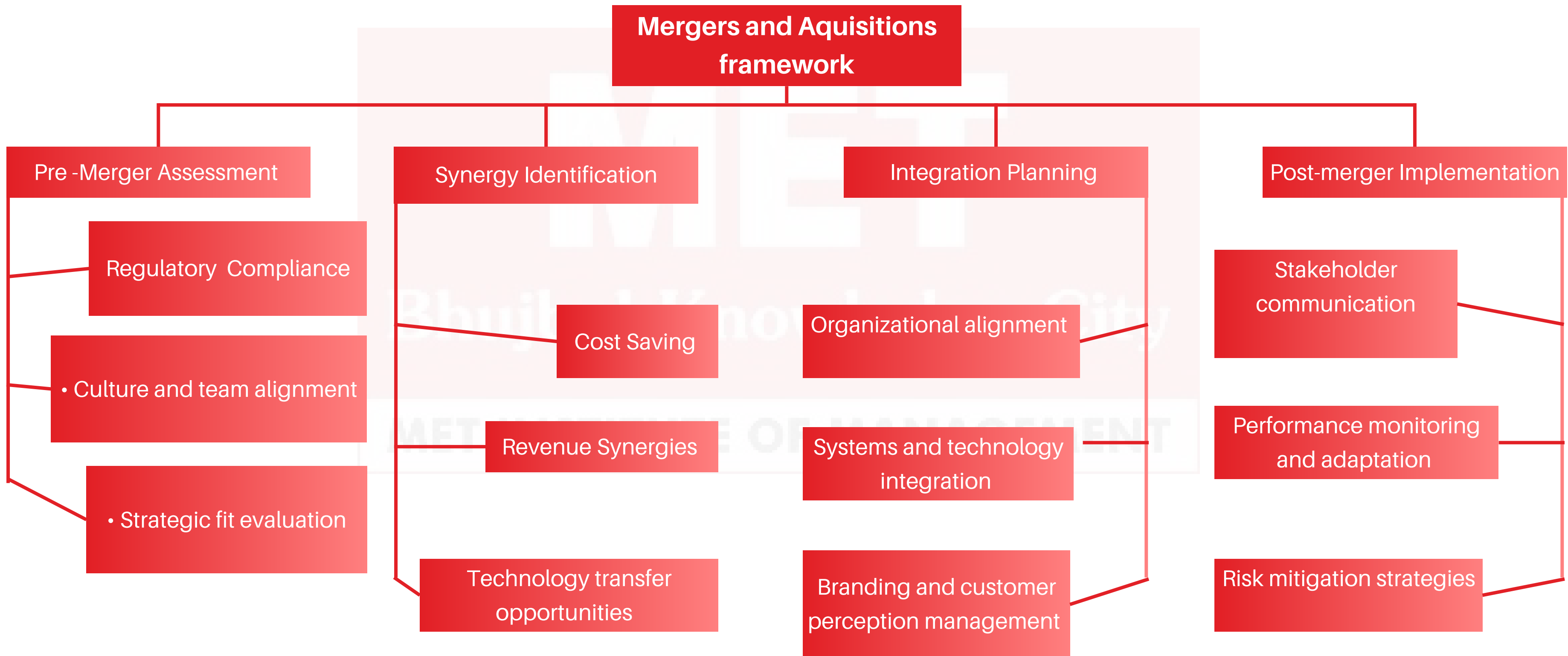
- **Alignment on Vision:** Both companies need to align on long-term goals. If a startup values innovation and speed, while the acquirer is bureaucratic, conflicts will arise.
- **Leadership & Talent Retention:** Many acquisitions fail because key employees leave post-merger. Providing clear career paths and incentives helps retain talent.
- **Process Standardization vs. Flexibility:** Large automakers have structured processes, while startups operate with agility. A balanced approach should be adopted to maintain efficiency without stifling innovation.
- **Customer Communication:** If the startup has a loyal customer base, rebranding or operational changes must be communicated carefully to avoid backlash.

Any final thoughts for companies looking to engage in M&A in this sector?

They should have a clear post-merger integration strategy. Acquiring a company is just the first step—success depends on seamless technology transfer, cultural alignment, and long-term synergy realization.

We truly appreciate the hard work your team has put into this. Your insights and recommendations will be instrumental in making this initiative a success. Thank you for your efforts!

A global automotive company is considering acquiring a mid-sized EV startup specializing in cutting-edge battery technology and autonomous driving solutions. The client seeks your advice on whether this acquisition makes strategic and financial sense.



Interviewee Notes

High Capital Costs & Long Payback Periods:

EV manufacturing requires significant upfront investment in R&D, battery technology, and production infrastructure.

• **Government Influence:** Policies, subsidies, and carbon regulations shape the industry's growth trajectory. Countries like the U.S., China, and the EU are aggressively pushing for EV adoption.

• **Battery & Charging Innovations as Game Changers:**

Advancements in solid-state batteries, ultra-fast charging, and energy density improvements will determine market leadership.

• **M&A Success Depends on Integration:**

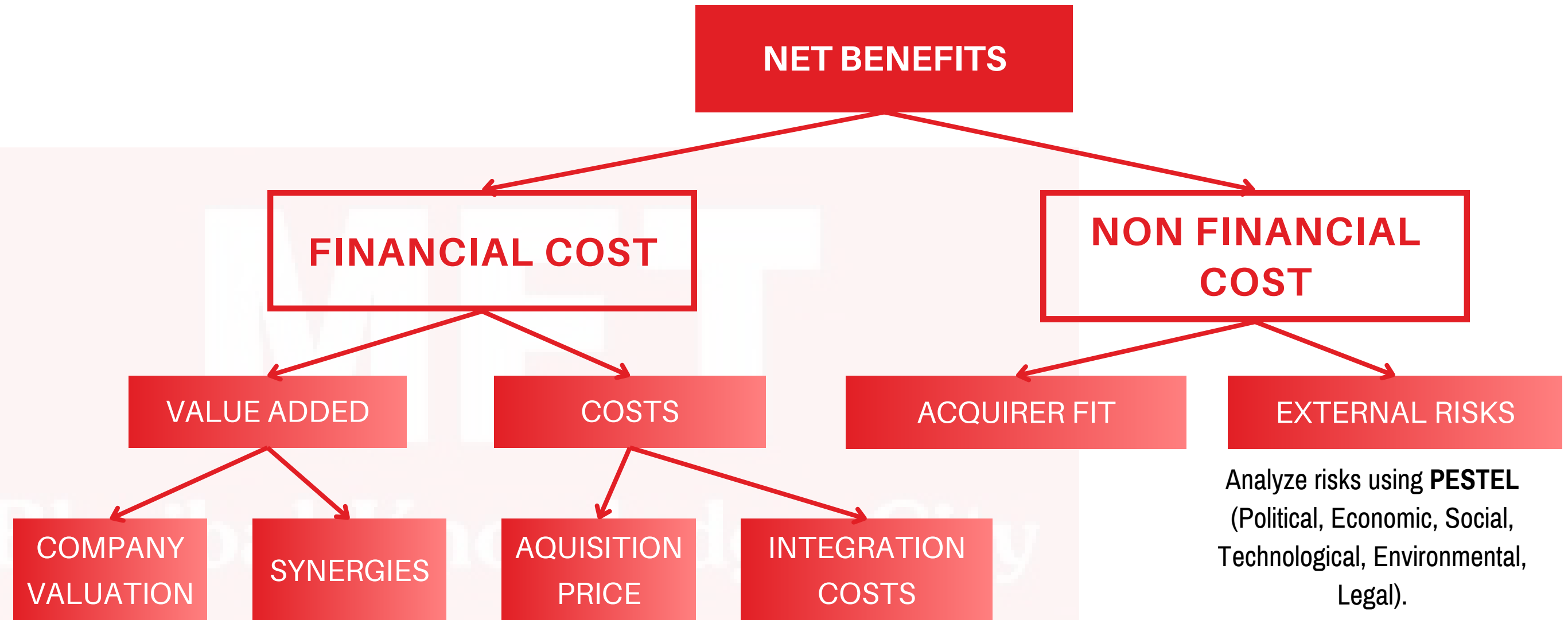
Acquiring an EV startup isn't enough; legacy automakers must effectively integrate technology, culture, and supply chains post-merger.

Key Facts

EV adoption is growing due to stricter emission regulations and rising fuel costs.

• Established automakers (e.g., Ford, GM) are acquiring EV startups to accelerate their transition.

• Charging infrastructure expansion is a bottleneck for mass adoption.



Recommendations

Battery & Charging Investments

- Develop next-gen battery tech to lower costs and improve efficiency.
- Expand fast-charging networks via partnerships or acquisitions.

Technology-Focused M&As

- Prioritize software & AI integration for autonomous driving and smart battery management.
- Acquire startups specializing in solid-state batteries, EV powertrains, or energy management.

Leverage Government Support & Collaborations

- Align business strategies with EV subsidies & emission targets in key markets.
- Collaborate with renewable energy providers to support sustainable EV charging.

LEARNINGS

Technology, Not Just Market Share, Drives M&As

- Unlike traditional auto M&As, where scale is the goal, EV deals focus on acquiring technology and expertise.

Post-Merger Integration is Crucial

- Mergers often fail when cultures and systems don't align. A phased integration strategy is necessary.

Sustained Innovation & Regulatory Adaptation are Key

- Companies that continuously invest in R&D and align with changing policies will lead the industry.

Your client is a leading Educational Institute that aims to expand its footprint by acquiring a small, well-established college in a metropolitan city. The asking price is ₹40 crores. The institute wants your input to value the college and determine whether the acquisition would be a viable investment.

Your client is a leading Educational Institute that aims to expand its footprint by acquiring a small, well-established college in a metropolitan city. The asking price is ₹40 crores. The institute wants your input to value the college and determine whether the acquisition would be a viable investment.

That sounds like an interesting problem statement. To get a better idea of the situation, I would like to ask a few clarifying questions. What is the primary motive of the Educational Institute for this acquisition?

The institute has a long-term strategy to expand its academic offerings and increase student enrollment. They see the acquisition as a way to establish a presence in a new city while leveraging the reputation of the existing college.

Understood. Does the institute currently operate in the same region, or would this be its first entry into this city?

This would be its first entry into the city. The management believes that this city has significant potential for higher education demand.

What are the major constraints or challenges the institute might face during this acquisition?

There could be regulatory approvals required from the education board. Additionally, there might be resistance from faculty members or existing stakeholders. However, for now, let's assume that the acquisition can go through without legal hurdles.

Noted. Could you provide some details about the college itself? For example, what programs does it offer, and how has its performance been in terms of student enrollment and reputation?

The college primarily offers undergraduate programs in business, humanities, and STEM fields. It has an enrollment of around 5,000 students and has been operational for over 25 years. It has a decent reputation but has been facing some financial difficulties due to declining enrollment in recent years.

That's helpful. To assess the financial viability of this acquisition, I would first analyze the major revenue sources and cost drivers of the college to estimate its cash flow. Then, I will use financial valuation techniques such as discounted cash flow (DCF) analysis to determine the present value of the institution. I will also evaluate potential synergies that could arise post-acquisition, followed by an assessment of non-financial factors such as brand value, faculty retention, and student satisfaction.

That sounds like a solid approach. Let's start by discussing the revenue streams of the college.

Based on my understanding of educational institutions, the primary sources of revenue would be:

Tuition Fees – The major source of income based on student enrollment.

Grants and Endowments – Any government or private funding the college receives.

Ancillary Services – Income from hostels, cafeterias, and other campus services.

Consulting and Research – Revenue from partnerships with industries and research collaborations.

Sponsorships and Donations – Contributions from alumni and corporate sponsors.

Short-Term Certification Programs – Additional courses for professionals and lifelong learners.

Does this list cover the major revenue streams for the college?

Yes, these are the main revenue streams. Here are some numbers to help with your calculations:

Tuition Fees: ₹24 crores per year

Grants and Endowments: ₹4 crores

Ancillary Services: ₹2.4 crores

Consulting and Research: ₹1.6 crores

Sponsorships and Donations: ₹1.6 crores

Certification Programs: ₹2.4 crores

That totals ₹36 crores in annual revenue. Now, let's discuss the major cost drivers for the college.

Good idea. The main expenses include:

Faculty and Staff Salaries – ₹16 crores

Administrative and Operational Costs – ₹8 crores

Facilities Maintenance and Utilities – ₹4 crores

Marketing and Student Recruitment – ₹2.4 crores

Scholarships and Financial Aid – ₹4 crores

That sums up to ₹34.4 crores in total expenses, leaving an operating profit of ₹1.6 crores annually. Given this, I would apply a discounted cash flow (DCF) valuation approach using an appropriate discount rate to estimate the present value of the college.

That makes sense. What other factors would you consider before recommending the acquisition?

Candidate: In addition to financial viability, I would consider:

Strategic Fit – Whether the programs align with the acquiring institute's goals.

Brand and Reputation – The impact on the parent institute's reputation.

Regulatory Compliance – Any potential legal or accreditation issues.

Faculty and Student Sentiment – Ensuring a smooth transition.

Growth Potential – Future expansion opportunities in this city.

Excellent points. Based on your analysis, would you recommend the acquisition?

If the valuation aligns with the asking price and the synergies outweigh the risks, I would recommend the acquisition. However, I would also advise conducting a deeper due diligence process before finalizing the deal.

Great work! Thank you for your insights.

Interviewee Notes

Client: Leading Educational Institute
Goal: Expand its footprint by acquiring a small, well-established college in a metropolitan city
Asking Price: ₹400 crores
College Overview: 5,000 students
 Undergraduate programs in business, humanities, STEM
 25+ years of operation
 Facing financial difficulties due to declining enrollment
Key Constraints:
 Regulatory approvals
 Faculty resistance
 Stakeholder concerns

Case Facts

Revenue Streams
 Tuition Fees – ₹24 crores
 Grants and Endowments – ₹4 crores
 Ancillary Services (hostels, cafeterias, campus services) – ₹2.4 crores
 Consulting and Research – ₹1.6 crores
 Sponsorships and Donations – ₹1.6 crores
 Short-Term Certification Programs – ₹2.4 crores
Total Revenue: ₹36 crores
Cost Drivers
 Faculty and Staff Salaries – ₹16 crores
 Administrative and Operational Costs – ₹8 crores
 Facilities Maintenance and Utilities – ₹4 crores
 Marketing and Student Recruitment – ₹2.4 crores
 Scholarships and Financial Aid – ₹4 crores
Total Costs: ₹34.4 crores
Operating Profit: ₹1.6 crores

Mergers and Aquisitions

Financial Analysis

- Revenue streams
- Cost structure
- Profitability analysis
- Discounted cash flow valuation

Operational Feasibility

- Faculty & staff integration
- Student retention & experience
- Administrative transition

Synergy Evaluation

- Cost synergies (resource sharing, economies of scale)
- Revenue synergies (cross-selling, new programs)
- Brand enhancement

Strategic Fit

- Alignment with long-term vision
- Market positioning & expansion potential
- Competitive advantage

Risk Assessment

- Regulatory hurdles
- Financial due diligence
- Brand & reputation impact
- Stakeholder sentiment

Recommendations

Financial Viability: Positive cash flows; further valuation using DCF required to justify the asking price.
Strategic Fit: Acquisition aligns with expansion goals and growth potential in the new city.
Synergies: Leverage brand reputation, expand student base, and optimize costs via shared resources.
Operational Feasibility: Need to mitigate faculty concerns, ensure a smooth transition, and address regulatory approvals.
Risk Assessment: Conduct due diligence on financials, stakeholder sentiments, and legal aspects before proceeding.

Key Learnings

Importance of Valuation: The need for DCF analysis to validate financial feasibility.
Operational Risks Matter: Faculty retention, student satisfaction, and branding can affect post-merger success.
Synergies Drive Value: Identifying potential synergies can enhance acquisition outcomes.
Regulatory Considerations: Education sector acquisitions involve compliance and approvals, requiring strategic navigation.

Part M - Due Diligence

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

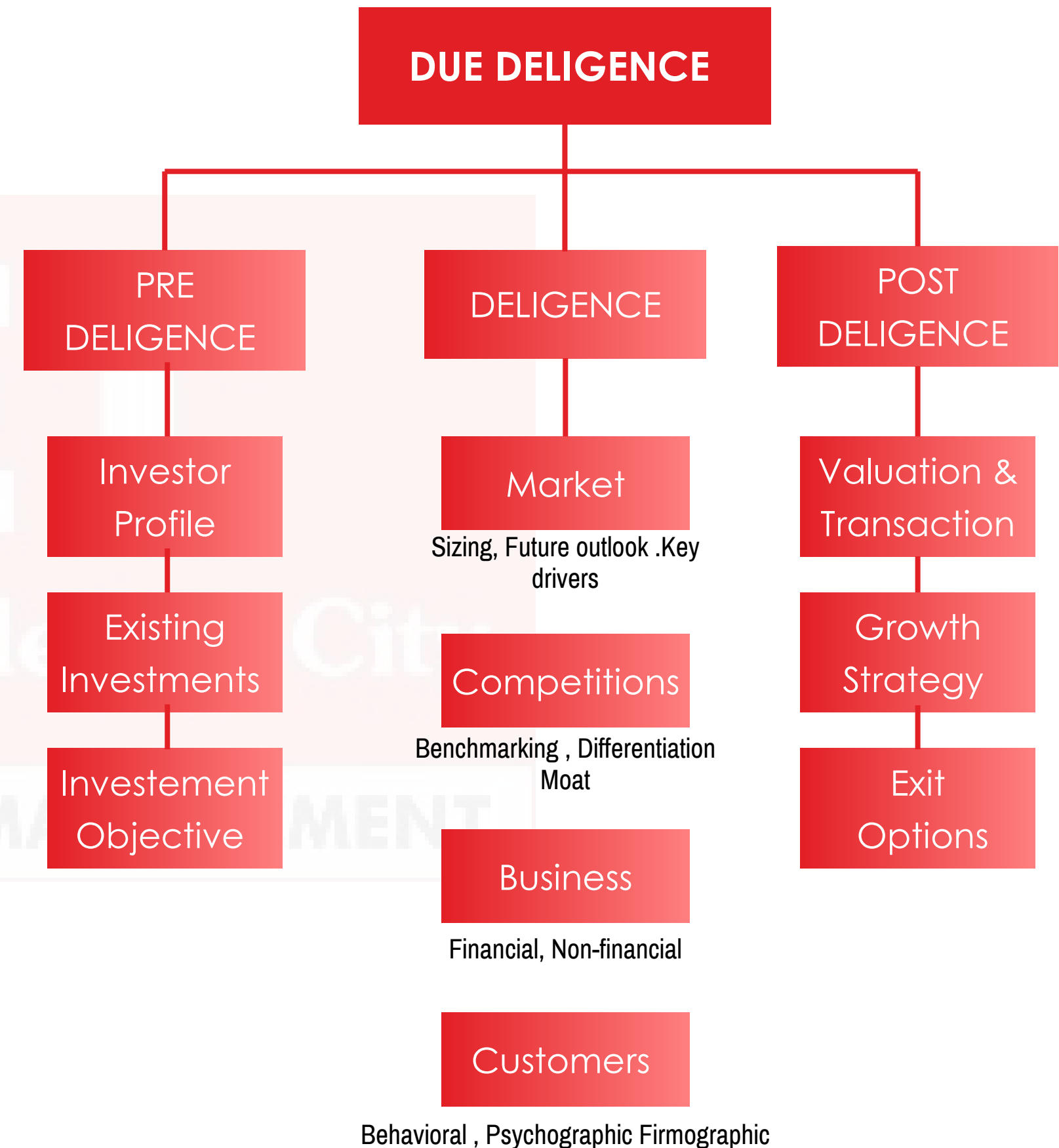
Whether contemplating a strategic acquisition or forging a key partnership, a rigorous evaluation process is vital to assess the commercial viability of a prospective venture. While often associated with private equity's due diligence, this framework – drawing from established M&A principles – extends beyond mere financial analysis, incorporating market dynamics, operational capabilities, and strategic alignment to provide a holistic understanding, empowering informed decisions for any client seeking to mitigate risk and maximize potential

Preliminary Inquiries -

- Begin by clarifying the client's current strategic positioning and their historical transaction patterns.
- Ensure a comprehensive understanding of the underlying rationale for the proposed venture, aligning it with the overall analytical process.

Evaluation Pillars

- Market Opportunity: Gauge the overall market potential, focusing on growth trajectories and scalability. For market entry scenarios, sizing and segmentation are fundamental.
- Competitive Landscape: Assess the target's relative positioning against key competitors, emphasizing unique value propositions and their long-term viability.
- Organizational Structure: Scrutinize the target's financial health, including revenue generation and capital structure, alongside non-financial aspects like operational efficiency and talent pool.
- Client Base: Categorize and analyze the target's customer segments to understand their behavior, preferences, and long-term engagement potential.



Your client is a renewable energy initiative for Powering Sustainable Development: A Deep Dive into Due Diligence for GreenTech Solutions' Renewable Energy Initiatives in Developing Countries.

Good morning! Thank you for joining us today. We're eager to hear about your work on the renewable energy project for GreenTech Solutions. Could you give us a quick overview?

Good morning! I appreciate the opportunity. We are working on a sustainable renewable energy project for rural communities in developing countries. The objective is to provide reliable and affordable energy access while reducing carbon emissions. Our approach involves solar, wind, and hybrid microgrid solutions.

That sounds promising. How did you ensure due diligence during the project's initial phase?

We prioritized due diligence from the start to mitigate risks and ensure project viability:

- Technical Due Diligence: Conducted feasibility studies on solar and wind energy potential, evaluated microgrid solutions, and assessed grid connectivity.
- Regulatory Due Diligence: Analyzed local energy regulations, secured necessary permits, and ensured compliance with environmental laws.
- Financial Due Diligence: Validated funding sources, estimated capital expenditures, and forecasted returns on investment.
- Community Due Diligence: Engaged local communities through surveys and focus groups to understand energy needs and gauge acceptance.

That's quite thorough. What specific risks were identified, and how did due diligence help mitigate them?

During due diligence, we identified potential risks:

1. Regulatory Delays: Approval processes could be lengthy. We engaged with regulatory bodies early on, mapped out compliance requirements, and appointed a legal advisor to expedite approvals.
2. Technical Challenges: Variability in renewable energy output. We conducted load assessments and designed hybrid systems to ensure reliability.
3. Community Acceptance Issues: Resistance to new technology. Held awareness sessions and customized solutions to local needs.

Impressive approach! How did you ensure the project remained aligned with GreenTech's strategic goals during execution?

We applied due diligence throughout the project lifecycle:

- Ongoing Technical Due Diligence: Monitored system performance, validated technical designs, and tested backup systems.
- Compliance Due Diligence: Regularly audited project compliance with environmental, safety, and regulatory standards.
- Operational Due Diligence: Assessed vendor capabilities, quality control, and supply chain reliability.
- Strategic Due Diligence: Periodically reviewed project milestones to ensure alignment with GreenTech's mission of sustainable and scalable energy solutions.

How did you handle community engagement and ensure effective stakeholder management with due diligence?

Due diligence was crucial for effective community engagement:

- Stakeholder Due Diligence: Mapped all stakeholders, from community leaders to local government officials.
- Community Due Diligence: Organized community consultations to understand concerns and gather insights.
- Communication Protocols: Established a feedback loop to keep stakeholders informed and address concerns promptly.
- Cultural Due Diligence: Adapted communication and training materials to local languages and cultural contexts.

Fantastic! How did due diligence guide your decision-making in the project's critical phases?

Our decision-making was driven by thorough due diligence at every phase:

- Pre-Implementation: Feasibility studies, pilot testing, and risk assessments informed initial decisions.
- Implementation: Regular performance audits and risk management ensured timely course corrections.
- Post-Implementation: Ongoing monitoring and evaluations to ensure long-term sustainability.
- This approach minimized risks, optimized investments, and ensured community acceptance.

Your client is a renewable energy initiative for Powering Sustainable Development: A Deep Dive into Due Diligence for GreenTech Solutions' Renewable Energy Initiatives in Developing Countries.

How did you ensure financial accountability and transparency through due diligence?

Financial due diligence was comprehensive:

- Investment Validation: Assessed funding sources, ROI, and financial stability of partners.
- Financial Audits: Conducted periodic audits to track expenses and ensure funds were used effectively.
- Revenue Assurance: Implemented cost-recovery mechanisms through user fees and community ownership.
- Grant Compliance: Ensured compliance with grant conditions and reporting requirements.

Very thorough! Can you elaborate on your approach to regulatory and legal due diligence?

Regulatory and legal due diligence was a priority to ensure compliance and mitigate legal risks:

- Regulatory Scanning: Identified and analyzed all applicable regulations.
- Permitting and Licensing: Ensured timely acquisition of permits and licenses.
- Legal Audits: Engaged legal experts to review contracts and agreements.
- Policy Advocacy: Engaged with regulators to address policy gaps and secure incentives.

How did due diligence shape your approach to technology integration and innovation?

We ensured technology due diligence by:

- Technology Validation: Evaluated technology providers and vetted technical capabilities.
- Compatibility Assessment: Ensured seamless integration with existing systems.
- Performance Monitoring: Conducted real-time monitoring and diagnostics to prevent failures.
- Scalability Analysis: Assessed solutions for scalability and future growth.

How did you ensure the project's long-term sustainability through due diligence?

We built sustainability into the project through:

- Operational Due Diligence: Established local maintenance teams and trained community members.
- Revenue Models: Implemented pay-as-you-go and community ownership models.
- Continuous Monitoring: Set up performance benchmarks and reporting mechanisms.
- Risk Management: Developed contingency plans and insurance for unforeseen challenges.

How did you measure the project's success, and what role did due diligence play?

We evaluated success using KPIs like energy access rates, carbon reduction, and cost savings.

- Performance Due Diligence: Conducted periodic impact assessments.
- Community Feedback: Collected feedback and adapted solutions based on inputs.
- Audit Reviews: Validated outcomes against project goals and regulatory requirements.
- Due diligence ensured that metrics were accurate, relevant, and aligned with GreenTech's vision.

This is remarkable. How do you plan to ensure continuous improvement using due diligence?

We plan to maintain ongoing due diligence:

- Regular Audits and Reviews to evaluate project performance.
- Scalable Solutions: Plan future expansions based on pilot project learnings.
- Feedback Mechanisms: Continuously gather community and stakeholder input.
- Compliance Monitoring: Stay updated on regulatory changes.

So what are the immediate next steps based on your recommendations?

We plan to maintain ongoing due diligence:

- Regular Audits and Reviews to evaluate project performance.
- Scalable Solutions: Plan future expansions based on pilot project learnings.
- Feedback Mechanisms: Continuously gather community and stakeholder input.
- Compliance Monitoring: Stay updated on regulatory changes.

Thank you for the comprehensive insights. Your due diligence approach clearly sets a solid foundation for the project's success.

Thank you! We're excited to create a sustainable impact with GreenTech Solutions and ensure a cleaner, greener future.

Interviewee Notes

GreenTech Solutions implemented a renewable energy project in rural areas of developing countries using solar, wind, and hybrid microgrids.

Their goal was to improve energy access, reduce emissions, and create long-term sustainable impact.

Due diligence was applied at every stage—technical, regulatory, financial, community, and performance—to manage risks and ensure alignment with strategic goals.

Case Facts

- Client: GreenTech Solutions
 - Project: Rural clean energy via solar/wind/hybrid systems
 - Regions: Developing countries (rural focus)
1. Challenges:
 - Regulatory delays
 - Technical reliability issues
 - Community resistance
 2. Approach:
 - Feasibility studies
 - Stakeholder engagement
 - Real-time system monitoring
 - Local capacity building
 3. Impact:
 - Increased energy access
 - Reduced carbon emissions
 - Sustainable operational model

Recommendations

Embed Continuous Due Diligence – Regular audits, diagnostics, and compliance tracking.

Strengthen Community Involvement – Co-create with locals and train maintenance teams.

Scale Responsibly – Use pilot success as a blueprint; customize to local conditions.

Ensure Financial Sustainability – Introduce user-friendly payment models and involve microfinance partners.

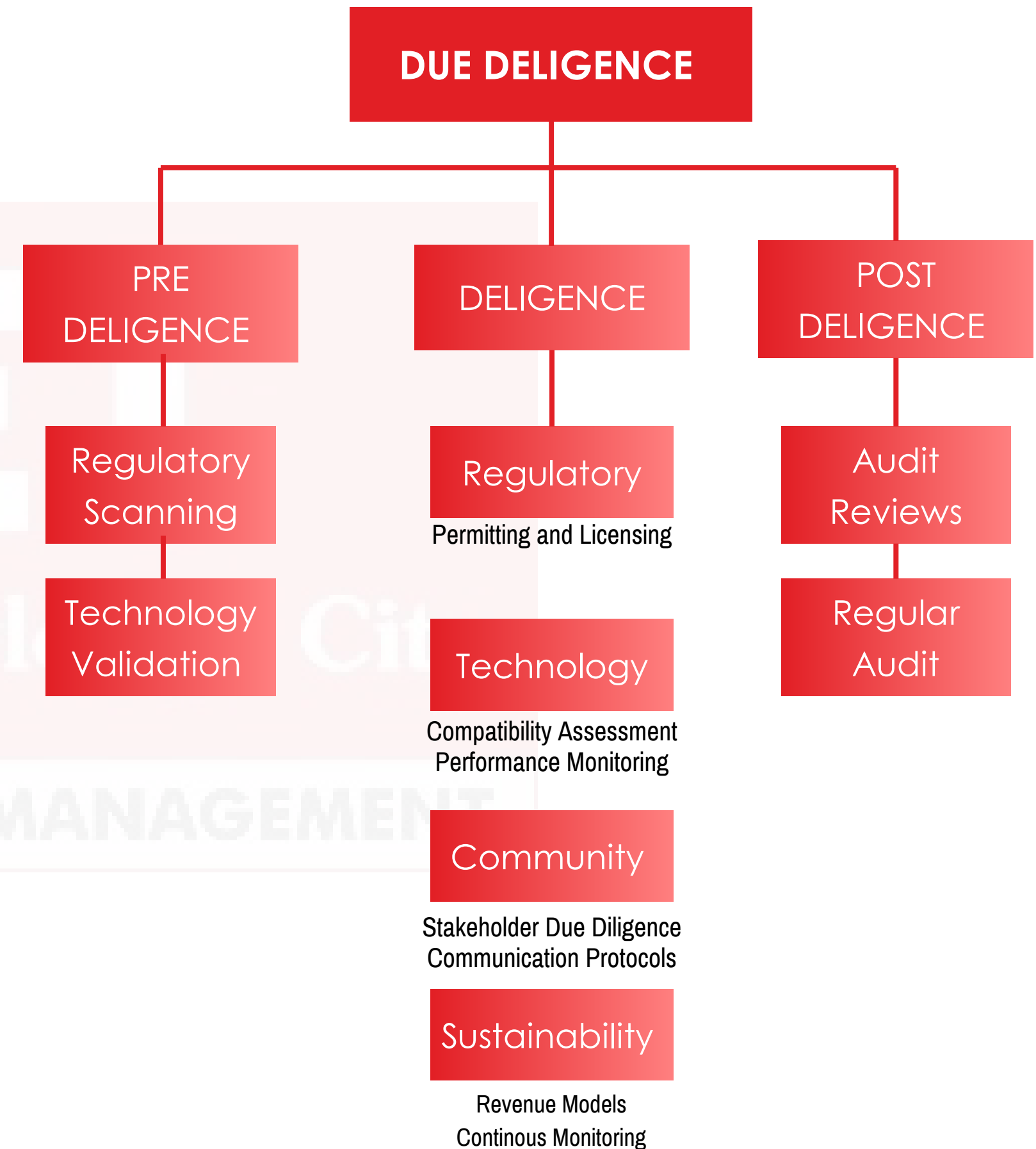
Key Learnings

Due diligence adds strategic clarity and risk resilience throughout the project.

Success depends as much on community engagement as on technology.

Early collaboration with regulators prevents delays and builds trust.

Sustainable models need local ownership and data-driven performance tracking.



Optimizing Healthcare Delivery: A Comprehensive Due Diligence Approach for MediCare Solutions' Transformation Project.

Good morning! Thank you for joining us today. We're eager to hear about your work on the renewable energy project for GreenTech Solutions. Could you give us a quick overview?
Good morning! Thank you for joining us today. We're eager to hear about your work on the healthcare project for MediCare Solutions. Could you give us a quick overview?

Good morning! Thank you for the opportunity. We are working on a comprehensive healthcare optimization project for MediCare Solutions. The objective is to enhance patient care, streamline operations, and optimize costs in hospitals and clinics. We aim to leverage digital health solutions, process improvements, and regulatory compliance to deliver quality care efficiently.

That sounds interesting. How did you ensure due diligence during the initial phase of the project?

We conducted thorough due diligence to mitigate risks and ensure project success:

- Clinical Due Diligence: Assessed the current state of clinical operations, patient flow, and service quality.
- Regulatory Due Diligence: Evaluated compliance with healthcare regulations, data privacy laws, and accreditation standards.
- Financial Due Diligence: Analyzed financial health, cost structures, and potential return on investment.
- Stakeholder Due Diligence: Engaged with doctors, nurses, administrators, and patients to understand pain points and expectations.

How did due diligence help identify potential challenges, and what solutions were proposed?

Our due diligence highlighted key challenges:

1. Regulatory Compliance Issues: Complex laws and frequent updates.
 - Mitigation: Appointed a compliance officer, developed a monitoring system, and ensured alignment with healthcare standards.
2. Inefficient Processes: Long patient wait times and manual workflows.
 - Mitigation: Proposed digital health solutions like electronic medical records (EMR), patient portals, and automated scheduling.
3. Financial Strain: High operational costs.
 - Mitigation: Suggested cost-control measures, optimized supply chain, and implemented telemedicine solutions.

That's comprehensive. How did you maintain alignment with MediCare's strategic goals throughout the project?

Due diligence was ongoing, ensuring consistent alignment:

- Ongoing Clinical Due Diligence: Regularly reviewed clinical protocols and care pathways.
- Compliance Monitoring: Continuous audits to ensure regulatory adherence.
- Strategic Due Diligence: Evaluated impact on patient care, operational efficiency, and profitability to meet MediCare's objectives.
- Performance Tracking: Measured outcomes against MediCare's vision for a patient-centered, technology-driven healthcare model.

How did you engage stakeholders and manage change effectively using due diligence?

Stakeholder management was a key focus in our due diligence process:

- Stakeholder Mapping: Identified key stakeholders, including medical staff, management, and patients.
- Feedback Mechanisms: Held workshops and focus groups to gather insights and address concerns.
- Change Management Plan: Created a roadmap with training programs, user guides, and support systems.
- Cultural Sensitivity: Tailored communication to meet the needs of diverse stakeholders.

Impressive! How did due diligence shape decision-making during critical phases of the project?

Due diligence was integral to decision-making:

- Initial Phase: Assessed feasibility, risks, and resource allocation based on stakeholder inputs.
- Implementation Phase: Conducted regular performance audits and compliance checks.
- Final Phase: Monitored KPIs such as patient satisfaction, process efficiency, and financial performance.
- This approach ensured timely adjustments and successful outcomes.

How did you ensure financial accountability and transparency through due diligence?

Financial due diligence focused on optimizing resources and ensuring accountability:

- Budget Review: Evaluated capital investments and operational expenses.
- Cost-Benefit Analysis: Prioritized high-impact, cost-effective solutions.
- Grant and Funding Compliance: Ensured proper use of government and private funding.
- Revenue Cycle Management: Enhanced billing processes, reduced denials, and improved collections.

Continued on Next Page

Optimizing Healthcare Delivery: A Comprehensive Due Diligence Approach for MediCare Solutions' Transformation Project.

Very detailed. Can you elaborate on regulatory and legal due diligence for this healthcare project?

Regulatory and legal due diligence was critical for compliance and risk mitigation:

- Regulatory Scanning: Identified regulations from HIPAA, GDPR, and local health authorities.
- Licensing and Accreditation: Ensured proper licensing and maintained accreditation standards.
- Data Privacy Compliance: Implemented robust data protection measures to safeguard patient information.
- Legal Review: Validated contracts, agreements, and partnership arrangements.

How did you apply due diligence for technology integration in healthcare?

We ensured technology due diligence by:

- Technology Assessment: Evaluated solutions for EMR, telemedicine, and AI-driven diagnostics.
- Vendor Due Diligence: Assessed technology vendors based on reliability, support, and data security.
- Interoperability Testing: Ensured seamless data flow across systems.
- Scalability Review: Planned for future growth and technology upgrades.

Excellent. How did you ensure the long-term sustainability of the project using due diligence?

We built sustainability through:

- Operational Due Diligence: Trained local staff, developed SOPs, and established support networks.
- Financial Models: Implemented revenue models with cost control measures.
- Continuous Improvement: Ongoing audits, feedback loops, and periodic upgrades.
- Risk Management: Developed contingency plans and insurance for unforeseen issues.

How did due diligence contribute to measuring the project's success?

We used due diligence to establish success metrics:

- Performance Audits: Monitored patient outcomes, operational efficiency, and financial health.
- Patient Feedback: Conducted surveys and interviews to gauge satisfaction.
- Compliance Checks: Ensured ongoing adherence to regulations.
- Continuous Monitoring: Used KPIs to track improvements and highlight areas for further optimization.

This is remarkable. How do you ensure continuous improvement through due diligence?

We maintain ongoing due diligence by:

- Regular Audits and Evaluations: Ensure consistent quality and compliance.
- Feedback Mechanisms: Continuously gather input from stakeholders.
- Scalability Plans: Adapt solutions based on evolving healthcare needs.
- Regulatory Monitoring: Stay updated on new healthcare laws and standards.

Thank you for the detailed discussion. Your due diligence approach clearly sets a strong foundation for success.

Thank you! We're excited to work with MediCare Solutions to create a patient-centered, efficient, and sustainable healthcare system.

Interviewee Notes

In the MediCare Solutions project, regulatory and legal due diligence was essential to ensure compliance, minimize legal risks, and build a strong foundation for sustainable healthcare delivery. We began by scanning applicable regulations such as HIPAA, GDPR, and local health laws to ensure full alignment. We ensured all facilities and digital tools had the proper licenses and maintained accreditation standards. To protect sensitive health data, we implemented strict data privacy measures, including encryption, access control, and routine audits. Our legal team also validated all contracts, partnerships, and vendor agreements to avoid future disputes. Continuous compliance monitoring helped us remain updated with legal changes and maintain trust with stakeholders.

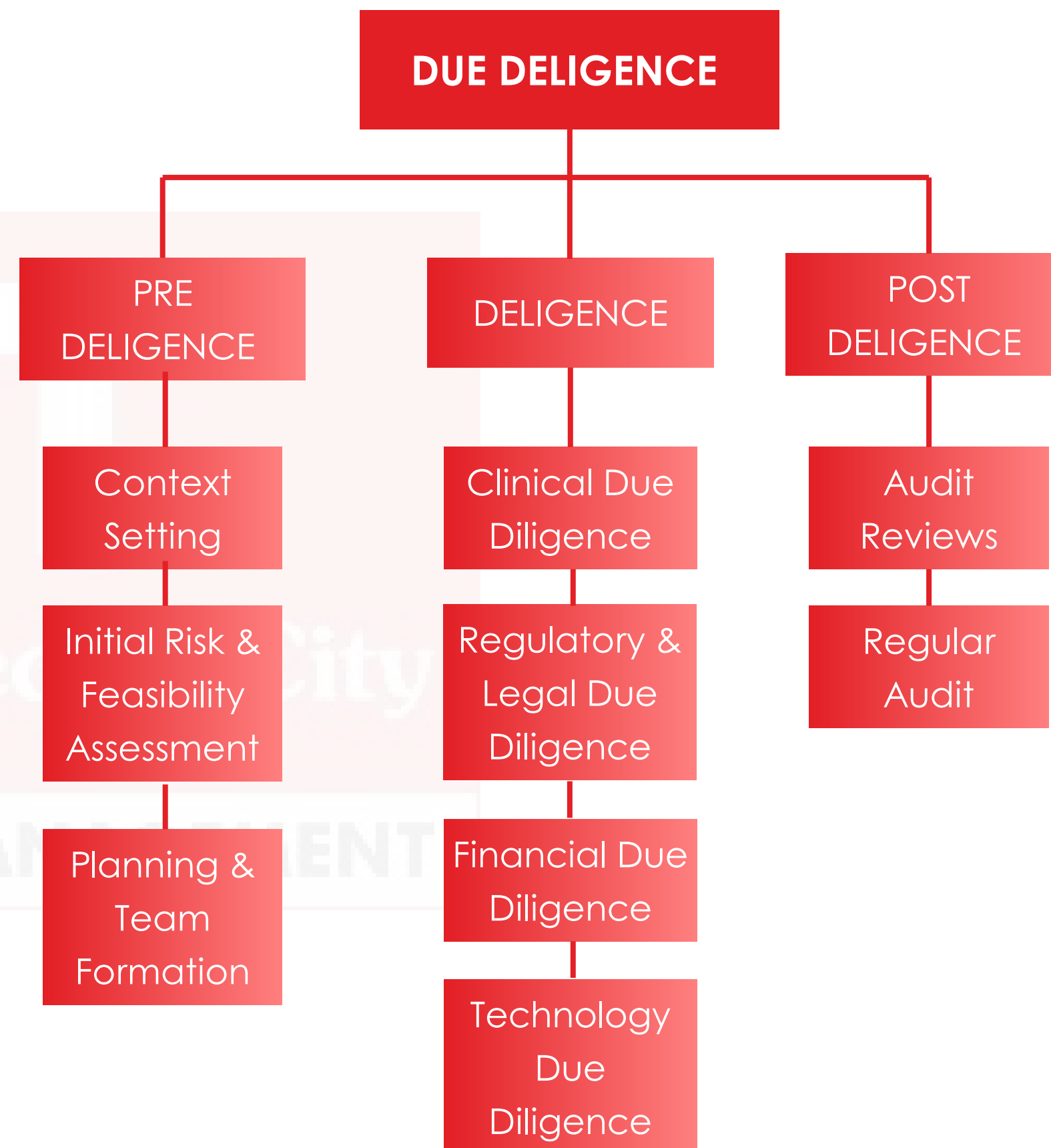
Case Facts

Client: MediCare Solutions – a healthcare provider undergoing a digital and operational transformation.

Objective: Improve patient care, operational efficiency, and regulatory compliance in hospitals and clinics.

Key Focus: Regulatory scanning, data privacy, licensing, and legal contract validation.

DUE DILIGENCE



Recommendations

- Appoint a Dedicated Compliance Officer
- To stay ahead of changing healthcare laws and ensure smooth implementation of compliance protocols.
- Develop a Centralized Compliance Monitoring Dashboard
- Track adherence to HIPAA, GDPR, and national health authority guidelines in real-time.
- Implement Robust Data Protection Protocols
- Use encryption, access logs, and periodic cybersecurity audits to protect patient data and prevent breaches.
- Conduct Legal Risk Assessments Periodically
- Review all legal agreements, partnership terms, and new technology vendors to identify potential liabilities.
- Integrate Compliance in Technology Onboarding
- Ensure that every tech integration (EMR, telemedicine, AI tools) is evaluated for legal and regulatory risks.

Key Learnings

- Regulatory diligence is not a one-time activity—it must evolve with laws and technologies.
- Cross-functional collaboration between legal, tech, and operations teams is vital for risk mitigation.
- Strong legal frameworks increase stakeholder confidence and reduce the risk of operational shutdowns.
- Data privacy is not just about compliance—it directly impacts patient trust and brand reputation.
- Early investment in legal clarity avoids costly litigation and regulatory penalties in the long run.

Part N - Unconventional Cases

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Your Client is a company specializing in dehydrated fruits and vegetables, primarily using an air-drying technique that retains more nutrients than competitors' offerings. They have achieved some success domestically but face challenges in expanding their business, scaling operations, and increasing revenue and market share. Can you help us understand the core issues and develop a strategy for growth?

Thank you for joining us today. Let's discuss the case of Nuyons, a company that caters to the Indian market. Their main vertical being a dehydrated fruits and vegetables organisation. They're looking to expand their business, scaling up their operations, revenue and market share. How would you approach developing a growth strategy for them?

Thank you for the opportunity. Before diving into solutions, I'd like to understand Nuyon's current Positioning, vision, objectives, short term and long term organizational goals. May I ask some clarifying questions?

Of course, please proceed.

First, what's Frutton's current market position? From the case, I see they're a bootstrapped startup with annual sales of INR 10 million (about \$120,000) in 2022-23, focusing on air-dried products that retain more nutrients than competitors offerings.

That's correct. They've had some domestic success but are struggling with brand awareness and pricing perception.

And their product offerings include three categories: dehydrated fruits (like mango, jamun, chikoo), vegetables (fenugreek, spinach), and herbs/spices (ginger, arjuna), sold in small 20-50g packs.

Yes, with premium pricing due to their air-drying technique.

Their target customer segments seem to be health-conscious consumers, both domestically and internationally, particularly Indian diaspora overseas who miss seasonal fruits.

Correct. They've had mixed results domestically but better traction in international markets like the US.

What are their key capabilities and unique value proposition? From the case, I see:

Unique air-drying technology that preserves nutrients better than competitors

Family farming background ensuring quality raw materials

Certifications like FSSAI and pursuing FSSC 22000 for international markets

Existing export infrastructure with IEC code

Good summary. What challenges do you see?

Several bottlenecks: Low customer awareness about benefits of air-dried vs. other methods, High price perception in domestic market, Limited production capacity (only 100kg/day), High costs of international sample distribution, Need for more certifications for Western markets

Using the growth framework, I see several potential avenues that can be implemented to achieve scalability:

- Organic Growth Options:

- Market Penetration (Existing Products/Existing Markets):

- Enhance domestic marketing to educate consumers about air-drying benefits, Develop smaller, cheaper trial packs to overcome price barrier, Partner with nutritionists/dieticians as brand ambassadors

- Market Development (Existing Products/New Markets):

- Focus on international expansion where premium pricing is accepted

- Target Indian diaspora through ethnic stores and restaurants

- List on Amazon Global Selling to test international demand

- Product Development (New Products/Existing Markets):

- Create ready-to-eat snack mixes combining their products with the core concepts of the organisation

- Develop B2B offerings for food manufacturers as ingredients

- Inorganic Growth Options:

- Strategic Partnerships:

- Partner with merchant exporters to reduce international distribution costs

- Collaboration with international health food brands that resonate with Nuyon for private labelling

- Diversification:

- Consider synchronous diversification into health-focused snack products

- Explore B2B distribution channels to smoothies/soup manufacturers

Your Client is a company specializing in dehydrated fruits and vegetables, primarily using an air-drying technique that retains more nutrients than competitors' offerings. They have achieved some success domestically but face challenges in expanding their business, scaling operations, and increasing revenue and market share. Can you help us understand the core issues and develop a strategy for growth?

Which avenues would you prioritize?

Given their limited resources, I'd recommend a focused approach:

- Primary Focus: International Market Development

The case shows better acceptance and willingness to pay premium prices overseas

Start with Amazon Global Selling to test markets with minimal investment

Identify key diaspora markets (US, Canada, UK, UAE) for targeted approach

Develop relationships with merchant exporters to handle logistics and other supply chain management processes

- Secondary Focus: Domestic Market Education

Create comparison kits showing their products vs. competitors

Develop recipe ideas showing usage beyond snacking (smoothies, cooking)

Focus marketing on health benefits rather than just the product. Incorporating a Brand personality that is in synchronisation with the target customers and consumers

- Operational Improvement:

Invest in pulping machine (planned for 2025) to reduce waste, create new product line and also incorporate sustainable practices.

Gradually increase capacity as international orders grow on a consistent basis.

How would you address their production capacity constraints?

A phased approach:

- Short-term: Optimize current operations and maybe add shifts
- Medium-term: Use export revenues to fund capacity expansion
- Long-term: Consider contract manufacturing for some products once brand is established

What metrics would you track to measure success?

Key metrics would include:

- International sales growth rate
- Customer acquisition cost in target markets
- Repeat purchase rate (indicating product satisfaction)
- Production capacity utilization

- Margin improvement as scale increases

Any risks to this strategy?

Main risks:

Overextension into too many international markets

Quality control and compliance issues with rapid expansion

Cash flow constraints from upfront export costs

Mitigation would be to start small, focus on 1-2 key markets first, and maintain strict quality standards.

Thank you. This has been a thorough and in-depth analysis.

Thank you. To summarize, I recommend Nuyon to focus on international expansion through e-commerce and targeted diaspora marketing, while continuing domestic education efforts, with careful attention to their capacity constraints and cash flow.

Dehydrated Fruits and Vegetables Brand

Interviewee Notes

Company Overview: Nuyon is a bootstrapped startup specializing in air-dried fruits and vegetables with a focus on retaining nutrients.

Market Position: Currently operating in the domestic market with some international presence, particularly in the US.

Challenges: Low brand awareness, high price perception, limited production capacity (100kg/day), and high costs for international distribution.

Objectives: Scale operations, increase revenue, and expand market share while maintaining product quality.

Case Facts

Annual Sales: INR 10 million (approximately \$120,000) in 2022-23.

Product Categories: Dehydrated fruits (mango, jamun, chikoo), vegetables (fenugreek, spinach), and herbs/spices (ginger, arjuna).

Target Segments: Health-conscious consumers domestically and internationally, especially the Indian diaspora.

Unique Selling Proposition (USP): Air-drying technology that preserves nutrients better than competitors.

Certifications: FSSAI; pursuing FSSC 22000 for international markets.

Export Infrastructure: Existing IEC code for exports.

Recommendations

Primary Focus: International Market Development

Utilize Amazon Global Selling to test markets with minimal investment.

Target key diaspora markets (US, Canada, UK, UAE).

Partner with merchant exporters for logistics and supply chain management.

Secondary Focus: Domestic Market Education

Develop comparison kits highlighting Nuyon' products vs. competitors.

Create recipe ideas showcasing usage beyond snacking.

Focus marketing on health benefits rather than just the product.

Operational Improvements

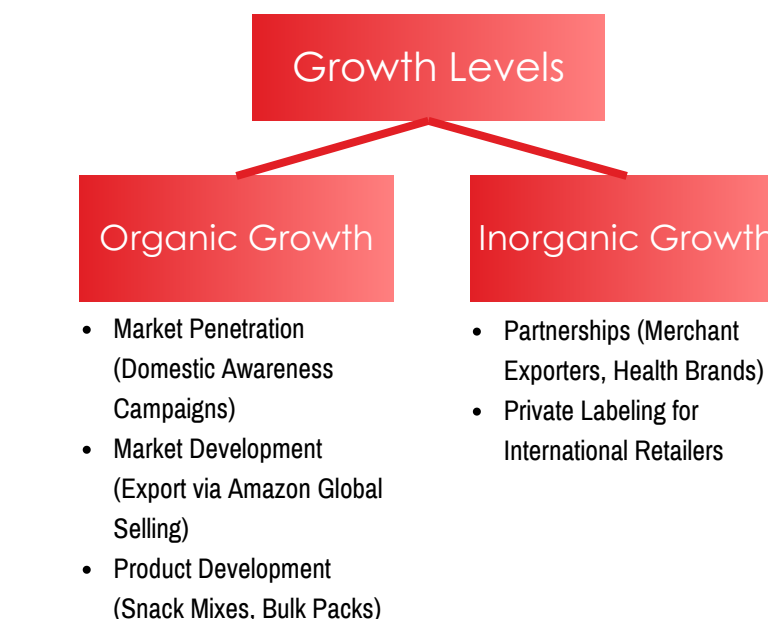
Invest in a pulping machine to reduce waste and create new product lines.

Gradually increase production capacity as international orders grow consistently.

Inorganic Growth Options

Consider strategic partnerships with international health food brands for private labeling.

Explore diversification into health-focused snack products.



Key Learnings

Market Prioritization: Focus on high-margin international markets first to fund domestic scaling.

Product Differentiation: Leverage nutrient retention as a USP and expand into complementary categories.

Cost-Efficient Scaling: Use partnerships to reduce upfront export costs and phase capacity expansion.

Risk Management: Avoid overextension by starting with 1–2 international markets and maintaining strict quality checks.

Adaptability: Be prepared to adjust strategies based on market feedback and performance metrics.

Your client is an inclusive platform for Persons with Disabilities, that has been struggling with with low organic website traffic and poor search rankings. Diagnose the issue and suggest an SEO strategy.

Your client is an inclusive platform for Persons with Disabilities, that has been struggling with with low organic website traffic and poor search rankings. Diagnose the issue and suggest an SEO strategy.

Before going onto solutions, I'd like to clarify a few things. Can you tell me more about their website's current performance? For example, do they track SEO metrics like keyword rankings, bounce rates, or traffic sources?

Their website receives about 20,000 monthly visitors, but 80% of the traffic is from direct or referral sources. Only 20% comes from search engines, which is quite low. Their bounce rate is also high at 65%, and their page speed score is below average.

Got it. It seems like we have both an SEO visibility problem and a user experience problem. I'd break down my approach into four key areas: Keyword Optimization, Competitor Analysis, speed, mobile-friendliness, or structural issues & Content Strategy.

Sounds good. Let's start with keywords. The company currently targets broad terms like 'jobs for disabled people' and 'inclusive hiring.' Why might that be ineffective?

A few potential issues that come to my mind are High Competition as Generic keywords are dominated by large job portals, Users searching for 'inclusive hiring' may be employers, not job seekers and Lack of Long-Tail Keywords.

Interesting. How would you find better keywords for them?

I'd use tools like Google Keyword Planner and SEMrush to identify high-search, low-competition keywords & analyze competitor keywords to find gaps. Also they should target specific searches like 'best freelance jobs for disabled professionals in India.'

Alright. Suppose you find that competitors rank higher because they have stronger keyword placement. How would you optimize Atypical Advantage's pages?

I would implement keyword placement best practices like Title Tags & Meta Descriptions for compelling headlines with keywords. Header Tags (H1, H2, H3) to ensure a structured, keyword-rich layout. Internal Linking for connecting relevant pages to boost authority & improve accessibility and search indexing.

Good. Now, let's talk about competitors. One competitor, ranks much higher. What could they be doing better?

A few possibilities are Better Backlinks linking more external websites to them, Superior Content leading to Higher Engagement and Lower bounce rate also a Stronger Technical SEO.

Let's assume you find that a competitor has 200+ backlinks while Atypical Advantage has only 50. How would you improve the backlink strategy?

I would recommend Guest Blogging ie contributing articles to industry websites, PR & Outreach to get featured in news articles and expert interviews along with Partnerships with disability advocacy groups to build links.

Nice. But our clients site speed is slow, and it's not fully mobile-friendly. How does that impact SEO?

Slow page speed and poor mobile responsiveness can increase bounce rates, as users leave slow-loading sites and reduce Google rankings, as page speed is a ranking factor also it might lead to lower conversion rates, affecting sign-ups and job applications.

These are some good insights. How would you improve their site speed?

Some key actions would include Compressing images to reduce load time, Enabling browser caching to store page elements locally, Minimizing unnecessary scripts to streamline backend processing and Implementing AMP (Accelerated Mobile Pages) for faster mobile performance.

Good. Their blogs are also not driving much traffic. What might be the issue there and how would you improve their blog's impact?

The possible reasons for low driving would be irrelevant Content, missing keyword optimization in headers, URLs, and metadata, Inconsistent Posting or weak Internal Linking of articles. I'd suggest publishing pillar content (e.g., "The Ultimate Guide to Inclusive Hiring") or Using SEO-optimized titles also interlinking blog posts with job listings and success stories while promoting content via social media and newsletters.

Amazing! We can wrap up the case now. Thank you.

Interviewee Notes

- The client is an inclusive platform for Persons with Disabilities struggling with low organic traffic and poor search rankings.
- Their website receives 20,000 monthly visitors, but only 20% comes from search engines, which is quite low.
- High bounce rate (65%) and below-average page speed score indicate user experience issues.
- The SEO approach was divided into four key areas:
- Keyword Optimization, Competitor Analysis
- Technical SEO (Speed & Mobile Optimization)

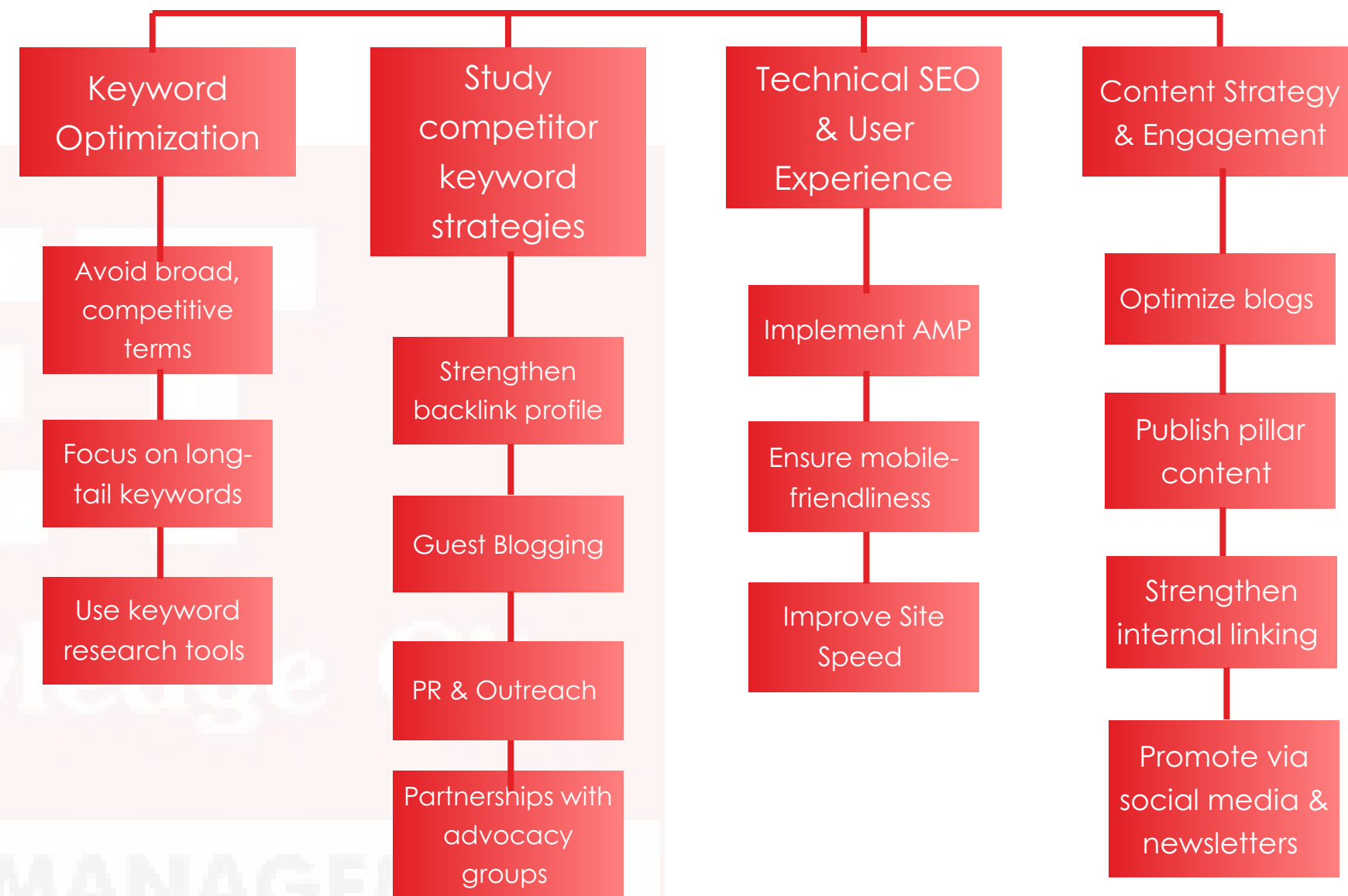
Case Facts

- Traffic Source Breakdown: 80% from direct or referral, 20% from search engines.
- SEO Issues Identified:
- Keyword Strategy: Broad, high-competition terms targeted (e.g., "jobs for disabled people").
 - Competitor Strengths: Higher backlinks, stronger content, better technical SEO.
 - Site Speed & Mobile-Friendliness: Slow load times and poor mobile optimization.
 - Blog Performance: Poor engagement due to weak SEO and content strategy.

Recommendations

- 1. Keyword Optimization**
Shift from broad, competitive keywords to long-tail keywords with high intent (e.g., "best freelance jobs for disabled professionals in India"). Use Google Keyword Planner & SEMrush for keyword research. Optimize title tags, meta descriptions, header tags, and internal linking with target keywords.
- 2. Competitor Analysis & Backlink Strategy**
Study competitors' keyword usage and backlink sources. Improve backlinks through:
Guest blogging on industry websites. PR & Outreach to get featured in news articles. Partnerships with disability advocacy groups to gain credible links.
- 3. Technical SEO (Speed & Mobile Optimization)**
Improve page speed by:
Compressing images. Enabling browser caching. Minimizing unnecessary scripts. Implementing Accelerated Mobile Pages (AMP). Ensure mobile responsiveness to enhance user experience and ranking.
- 4. Content Strategy for Blogs**
Create pillar content. Optimize blog posts with SEO-friendly titles, meta descriptions, and internal linking. Increase engagement by promoting blogs via social media and newsletters.

SEO Strategy for Inclusive Platform



Key Learnings

- SEO is a combination of content, technical improvements, and backlinks.
- Keyword selection matters—generic keywords face tough competition, while specific, intent-driven keywords can drive better traffic.
- Competitor analysis helps identify gaps—studying backlinks, content quality, and technical SEO can provide insights for improvement.
- Page speed and mobile-friendliness directly impact rankings and bounce rates—poor user experience can reduce organic traffic and conversions.
- A well-structured content strategy improves visibility—blogs should be optimized for search engines and interlinked with other site content.

Your client is an NGO and is trying to develop a scalable, technology-driven solution that enhances educational access, digital literacy, and long-term empowerment in Ranchi. It faces a critical challenge in reintegrating dropout learners, especially women, into formal education due to socio-cultural barriers, limited resources, and ineffective outreach. Given this case, what do you think are the biggest obstacles preventing women in Ranchi from continuing their education?

The biggest hurdle is the socio-cultural barriers that prevents many women from continuing their education. Early marriage, financial constraints, inadequate infrastructure and a lack of awareness about the importance of education are major factors. Many women have little to no access to formal schooling, making reintegration into the education system difficult.

That makes sense. If you were to design a solution to help these learners reintegrate into the education system, what key elements would you focus on?

Setting up community-based learning centers would help bridge the gap for those who cannot travel far for education. Second, financial incentives such as scholarships or stipends could encourage families to send their children, particularly girls, back to school. Third, flexible learning modules—including evening or weekend classes—could accommodate students who have work or household responsibilities.

Interesting approach. What about digital education? How can technology be leveraged to improve access and engagement?

Providing mobile-based learning tools or setting up digital literacy programs and partnering with local organizations to provide subsidized devices or free internet access can help learners access educational content remotely. Interactive online modules, supported by local mentors, could further enhance the learning experience.

That's a strong strategy. Beyond education, what social barriers need to be addressed to create a more supportive learning environment?

Addressing societal stigma through awareness campaigns and community engagement can help shift mindsets and foster a more supportive environment for education of girls. Additionally, offering vocational training alongside education would make the initiative more attractive, as it provides tangible economic benefits to families.

What challenges do you think might arise while executing such a program?

Funding and sustainability would be major challenges and also another challenge would be student retention—many learners may drop out again if they don't see immediate benefits.

How would you tackle such challenges?

Candidate: Forming partnerships with NGOs, government agencies, and corporate sponsors could help secure long-term financial support. Introducing mentorship programs and continuous engagement activities could help maintain participation. Lastly, ensuring the quality of education through well-trained instructors and a structured curriculum would be key.

You mentioned mentorship. How would you structure a mentorship program for these learners?

I'd focus on peer mentoring, where successful former students guide new learners. Additionally, bringing in professionals from different fields to serve as role models would be beneficial. Regular check-ins and one-on-one counseling could also keep students motivated and help them overcome challenges they face.

That's a comprehensive solution. Finally, how would you measure the success of such a program?

The impact could be measured through several indicators. Enrollment and retention rates would provide an immediate measure of success. Literacy and skill development assessments would show academic progress. Additionally, tracking how many students transition into higher education or employment would reflect long-term success. Collecting feedback from participants and their families would also help refine the program for future improvements.

Thank you for your insights. These solutions, if implemented well, could truly make a difference in addressing the challenges faced by drop-out learners in Ranchi.

Interviewee Notes

The NGO aims to reintegrate dropout learners (especially women) into formal education in Ranchi.

Key challenges: Socio-cultural barriers (early marriage, lack of awareness), financial constraints, and poor infrastructure.

Solution approach:

- Community-based learning centers for accessibility.
- Financial incentives (scholarships, stipends) to encourage enrollment.
- Flexible learning modules (evening/weekend classes).
- Technology-driven solutions (mobile learning, digital literacy programs).
- Partnerships with NGOs, corporates, and the government for funding and sustainability.
- Mentorship programs (peer mentors, professionals as role models).
- Social awareness campaigns to tackle stigma.
- Vocational training to provide economic benefits alongside education.

Success measurement metrics: Enrollment & retention rates, skill development assessments, higher education/employment transition, and student/family feedback.

Case Facts

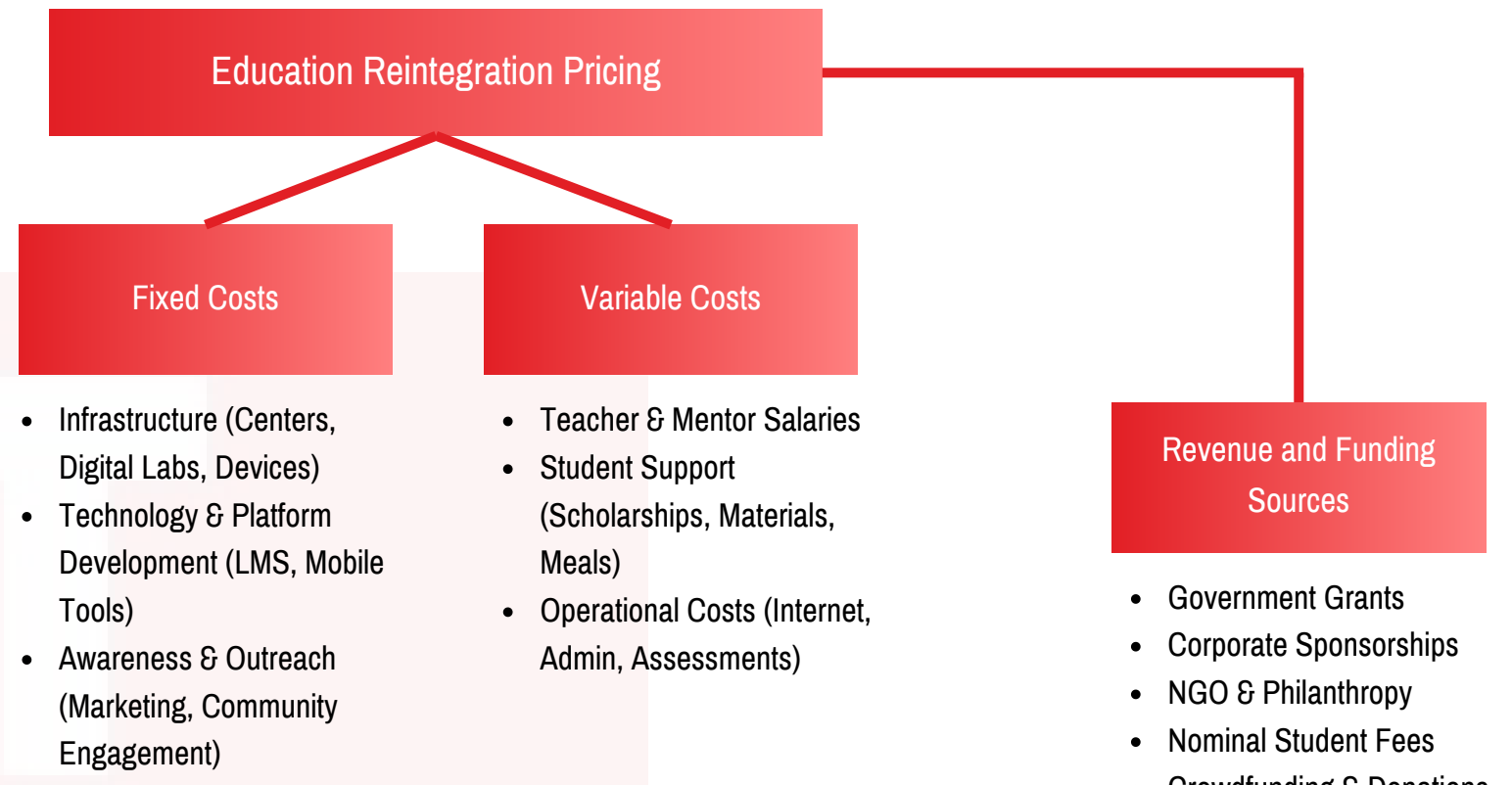
Geographical Context: Ranchi, Jharkhand.

Target Group: Women and dropout learners facing socio-economic barriers.

Main Challenge: Lack of access, societal restrictions, and limited resources for education.

Proposed Model: Hybrid learning (physical centers + digital platforms).

Funding Sources: Government, CSR, NGOs, community contributions.



Recommendations

- Set up localized learning hubs in high-dropout areas to ensure accessibility.
- Offer financial support through scholarships and stipends to ease economic burdens.
- Develop a digital education platform with mobile-friendly learning content.
- Implement mentorship programs for motivation and peer learning.
- Launch community awareness campaigns to change societal perceptions on women's education.
- Introduce vocational training programs alongside academic education for financial empowerment.
- Partner with government, corporates, and NGOs for sustained funding.
- Use data analytics for impact measurement (track progress, dropout rates, engagement levels).

Key Learnings

Holistic approach is crucial: Addressing socio-economic and cultural challenges is as important as providing education.

Technology is an enabler: Mobile-based learning and digital tools can bridge gaps in traditional education.

Sustainability depends on partnerships: A long-term funding and operational model requires multi-stakeholder collaboration.

Mentorship and engagement matter: Students need continuous motivation, role models, and emotional support to stay in the system.

Impact measurement drives improvement: Tracking student progress helps refine the program for better results.

The client is an emerging sustainable ceramics company facing challenges in defining a clear launch strategy for its platform, engaging with manufacturers, and positioning itself within the industry. The company needs a structured approach to address these issues while maintaining its sustainability goals and achieving scalability. How do you perceive these challenges?

The client is an emerging sustainable ceramics company facing challenges in defining a clear launch strategy, engaging with manufacturers, and positioning itself in the industry while maintaining sustainability goals. How do you perceive these challenges?

These are critical hurdles. Our biggest challenge is creating a strong launch strategy that effectively positions our platform. Manufacturer engagement is also crucial for streamlining production and achieving scalability. Understanding industry trends will help refine our approach.

How are you currently approaching strategy development?

Founder: We're using market research tools like SWOT analysis, Porter's Five Forces, export industry trends, and value proposition mapping. These help us position our platform and understand external factors influencing growth.

What steps are you taking to engage manufacturers?

We are building direct relationships with manufacturers to understand production constraints and explore collaboration opportunities. We're also studying case studies of companies that have successfully integrated sustainability in ceramics manufacturing.

Have you identified specific manufacturers or industry partners?

Yes, we've found manufacturers experimenting with sustainable production and are in early discussions. We're also considering partnerships with research institutions specializing in sustainable materials.

How do you incentivize manufacturers to adopt sustainable practices?

We highlight long-term cost savings, potential government incentives, and rising consumer demand for sustainable products. We also offer access to research and innovative materials that improve efficiency without compromising quality.

What success metrics have you defined?

Manufacturer Engagement – Establish partnerships with at least three manufacturers within six months.

Platform Adoption – Onboard at least 20 industry stakeholders in the first quarter.

Sustainability Impact – Reduce the carbon footprint in our production process.

Consumer Adoption – Track early adopter response and demand growth.

What are the biggest barriers to achieving these goals?

Industry resistance to change, supply chain reliability, and consumer education. Manufacturers may hesitate to adopt sustainable alternatives, so we're creating cost-benefit analyses to showcase economic advantages. We're also addressing supply chain consistency and launching awareness campaigns.

How do you plan to position your brand and communicate your value?

Through storytelling, transparency, and digital marketing. We'll use social media, collaborations with sustainability influencers, and B2B partnerships with eco-conscious brands to showcase the impact and craftsmanship of our products.

What risks do you foresee, and how will you mitigate them?

Industry Buy-in: We'll use cost-benefit analyses to highlight economic advantages.

Operational Challenges: Working with material scientists to ensure feasibility.

Market Uncertainty: Conducting customer validation studies to refine product-market fit.

Financial Constraints: Seeking impact investors and grants for sustainable scaling.

How do policy and regulations impact your business strategy?

Government policies on sustainability and carbon reduction are crucial. We're aligning with regulations to enhance compliance, gain incentives, and strengthen investor and manufacturer relations.

What external support do you need?

Industry insights, investment opportunities, strategic manufacturing partnerships, and collaborations with research institutions. Marketing and consumer education support would also be valuable in driving adoption.

Thank you. Your work is impressive, and we look forward to seeing how it evolves.

I appreciate the opportunity to discuss our vision. Thank you for your time!

Interviewee Notes

Challenges Identified:

- Defining a clear launch strategy for effective platform positioning.
- Engaging manufacturers to scale production sustainably.
- Overcoming industry resistance to sustainability and ensuring supply chain reliability.
- Educating consumers about sustainable ceramics.

Current Strategy Development:

- Utilizing tools like SWOT analysis, Porter's Five Forces, export trends, and value proposition mapping.
- Analyzing case studies of successful sustainable ceramics businesses.

Success Metrics Defined:

- Establishing partnerships with at least three manufacturers within six months.
- Onboarding 20 stakeholders to the platform in the first quarter.
- Reducing carbon footprint in production processes.
- Tracking early consumer adoption and response.

Risks Identified:

- Industry resistance, operational challenges, market uncertainty, and financial constraints.

Brand Positioning:

- Leveraging storytelling, transparency, and digital marketing strategies.
- Collaborating with sustainability influencers and eco-conscious brands.

Recommendations

Launch Strategy:

Develop a comprehensive narrative emphasizing sustainability impact and craftsmanship.

Leverage digital marketing tools to reach eco-conscious consumers and B2B stakeholders.

Manufacturer Engagement:

Offer technical support for sustainable practices (e.g., waste recycling technologies).

Provide financial incentives (e.g., grants or shared savings models).

Positioning & Communication:

Use transparent storytelling to highlight environmental benefits and craftsmanship.

Partner with influencers and eco-conscious brands to amplify messaging.

Operational Improvements:

Invest in R&D for scalable sustainable materials.

Collaborate with research institutions to innovate production processes.

Consumer Education:

Launch awareness campaigns showcasing the lifecycle benefits of sustainable ceramics.

Risk Mitigation:

Conduct pilot programs with manufacturers to demonstrate feasibility.

Secure funding through impact investors or sustainability grants.

Category	Action Plan
Tactics	Develop a digital-first launch strategy leveraging storytelling and transparency.
Relationships	Build strategic partnerships with manufacturers, research institutions, and eco-conscious brands.
Execution	Pilot sustainable practices with selected manufacturers; scale based on success metrics.
Communication	Use social media campaigns and collaborations with influencers to educate consumers.
Hurdles	Address industry resistance through cost-benefit analyses; secure reliable supply chains.
Analytics	Track metrics like manufacturer partnerships, carbon footprint reduction, consumer adoption rates.
Resources	Seek funding from impact investors; invest in R&D for innovative materials and processes.
Timeline	Define short-term (6 months) and long-term (1 - 3 years) goals aligned with success metrics.

Case Facts

Industry Trends:

Rising consumer demand for eco-friendly products.

Innovations in sustainable ceramics manufacturing (e.g., waste recycling, water purification).

Emerging applications in advanced ceramics (e.g., healthcare, electronics).

Challenges in Sustainability Transformation:

Difficulty in translating sustainability ambitions into results.

Need for structured transformation efforts across the value chain.

Successful Practices:

Italian ceramics industry reuses waste materials and minimizes virgin material extraction.

Companies like Marazzi optimize energy consumption and recycle production waste.

Key Learnings

Sustainability is increasingly integral to corporate performance; aligning with regulations enhances credibility.

Structured transformation processes are essential for embedding sustainability across operations.

Consumer demand for eco-friendly products is a major driver of innovation in the ceramics sector.

Collaboration across the value chain is critical for achieving scalability in sustainable practices.

Your Client is BEDS is struggling to achieve widespread, sustained uptake of ethical and sustainable practices. This limitation impacts the well-being and development of local communities.

Thank you for meeting with us today. We're very interested in your experience with the BEDS consulting project. To start, can you give us a brief overview of BEDS and the challenges they were facing?

Certainly. The Bangladesh Environment and Development Society (BEDS) is a non-profit, community-based organization in Bangladesh. They focus on environmental and developmental issues, aiming to create harmony between humans and nature. However, BEDS was facing challenges in achieving widespread adoption of sustainable practices within local communities. Their existing methods of outreach, while well-intentioned, weren't yielding the desired scale of impact. They were also looking to expand their international partnerships to gain access to broader resources and expertise, and to enhance their fundraising efforts to ensure the longevity and growth of their vital environmental and developmental programs.

I see. Your project focused on marketing, fundraising, and international partnerships. Can you elaborate on the marketing strategy aspect? What were the key challenges and your proposed solutions in more detail?

The main challenge in marketing was that BEDS was struggling to effectively engage and educate local communities to adopt ethical and sustainable practices in their daily lives. Their communication wasn't always reaching the right segments of the population, and the messaging wasn't consistently compelling enough to drive behavioral change. While they were using channels like youth groups and community leaders, these efforts were somewhat localized and lacked a broader, cohesive strategy. Our proposed solution involved a comprehensive marketing strategy with a dual focus: optimizing their existing channels through better training and resource provision, and implementing a digital transformation through channel management and a digital marketing audit to reach a wider audience and tailor messaging more effectively.

Can you explain in more depth what the digital marketing audit consisted of and what specific recommendations arose from it?

The digital marketing audit was designed to assess the effectiveness of BEDS' current online presence and identify specific areas for improvement. This included a detailed review of their website's design, functionality, and user experience, paying attention to aspects like navigation, content accessibility, and mobile responsiveness. We also conducted a thorough analysis of their social media profiles' performance across various platforms, looking at engagement rates, content strategy, audience demographics, and follower growth. Furthermore, we examined their past email marketing campaigns in terms of open rates, click-through rates, and content relevance. Finally, we looked into any online advertising efforts they had undertaken, assessing their targeting, budget allocation, and return on investment. Our recommendations included a website redesign to improve user experience and SEO, a content calendar for more consistent and engaging social media posting, segmentation of their email list for more targeted communication, and exploring cost-effective online advertising opportunities to reach new potential supporters and communities.

And regarding channel management, beyond just exploring new channels, how did you approach optimizing their existing channels of youth groups and community leaders?

Channel management focused not only on diversifying and optimizing BEDS' outreach channels but also on strengthening their existing ones. For youth groups and community leaders, we recommended developing structured training programs to equip them with better communication skills, more in-depth knowledge of sustainable practices, and effective engagement techniques. We also suggested providing them with easily shareable, visually appealing educational materials and toolkits. Furthermore, we explored ways to create a more robust feedback mechanism so that BEDS could understand the effectiveness of these grassroots efforts and make necessary adjustments. This included suggesting regular reporting templates and facilitating workshops for these community-level ambassadors to share their experiences and learn from each other.

The report also mentions 'peer analysis'. What specific insights did this peer analysis provide that informed your recommendations for BEDS?

Your Client is BEDS is struggling to achieve widespread, sustained uptake of ethical and sustainable practices. This limitation impacts the well-being and development of local communities.

The peer analysis benchmarked BEDS' marketing efforts against approximately five to seven similar organizations operating in the environmental and development sectors, both within Bangladesh and internationally. This comparative analysis helped to identify several best practices that BEDS could adopt. For instance, we observed that successful organizations often utilized storytelling and visually rich content to connect with their audience emotionally. We also noted the effectiveness of interactive campaigns and online petitions in raising awareness and mobilizing community action. The peer analysis also highlighted emerging trends in digital marketing within the non-profit sector, such as leveraging influencer collaborations and using data analytics to refine marketing strategies. Importantly, it also pointed out opportunities for BEDS to differentiate themselves by focusing on their unique local context and the specific environmental challenges in Bangladesh.

Moving on to fundraising, you mentioned identifying potential grants and donors. What criteria did you use to identify these opportunities, and what specific improvements did you suggest for their current fundraising channels?

For identifying potential grants and donors, we focused on several key criteria. Firstly, we looked at organizations and individuals whose mission and values closely aligned with BEDS' focus on environmental conservation and community development in Bangladesh. Secondly, we researched funding entities that had a history of supporting similar projects or geographic regions. Thirdly, we considered the scale and scope of the funding opportunities in relation to BEDS' current and planned projects. To improve their current fundraising channels, we recommended a more strategic approach to donor cultivation, including segmenting their existing donor base and tailoring communication accordingly. We also suggested developing compelling impact reports that clearly demonstrated the tangible outcomes of BEDS' work, emphasizing the data we discussed earlier. Additionally, we advised on exploring online donation platforms to streamline the donation process and reach a wider pool of individual donors, and to consider organizing targeted fundraising events, both online and offline, that could engage different segments of potential supporters.

Finally, regarding international partnerships, what specific types of organizations did you prioritize as potential partners, and how did you envision the SWOT analysis and Excel trackers aiding this process?

In terms of international partnerships, we prioritized organizations that could offer BEDS specific types of support that aligned with their strategic goals. This included:

- **Technical Expertise:** Research institutions and international NGOs with proven track records in areas like mangrove restoration, climate change adaptation, and sustainable agriculture.
- **Funding Opportunities:** International grant-making foundations and governmental aid agencies with an interest in environmental and development projects in South Asia.
- **Knowledge Sharing:** Universities and think tanks that could collaborate on research projects and provide access to the latest scientific findings and best practices.
- **Advocacy and Awareness:** International organizations with a strong global presence that could help amplify BEDS' message and advocate for environmental issues in Bangladesh on a larger platform.

The SWOT analysis was recommended to provide BEDS with a clear understanding of their internal Strengths and Weaknesses in the context of pursuing international partnerships, as well as the external Opportunities available and potential Threats to consider. This analysis would inform their partnership strategy by highlighting areas where they could leverage their strengths, address their weaknesses, capitalize on opportunities, and mitigate risks. The Excel tracker was suggested as a practical tool to systematically manage the partnership outreach process. It would help BEDS to:

- Organize a database of potential partners.
- Monitor the status of outreach efforts (e.g., initial contact made, proposal sent, follow-up required).
- Document key communication and progress.
- Track relevant information about each potential partner, such as their areas of expertise, funding priorities, and contact details.

This structured approach would ensure that BEDS' efforts to build international partnerships were organized, efficient, and aligned with their overall strategic objectives.

This has been a very insightful discussion. Thank you for elaborating on these key aspects of the BEDS consulting project.

You're very welcome. We are pleased to have had the opportunity to share our work with you.

Funding Model Analysis



Crowd Funding Environmental Initiatives

Interviewee Notes

- Understand BEDS' core mission and values.
- Essential to understand the current activities and geographical focus.
- In qualitative factors like community engagement, understand the current outreach and its effectiveness.
- Navigating challenges in adopting sustainable practices is essential for growth.
- Need to understand the current fundraising mechanisms and their limitations.
- Understand BEDS' openness and capacity for international partnerships.
- Important to understand growth objectives – expanding impact, increasing financial sustainability, broadening reach, etc. [Implied]
- Essential to understand any constraints (e.g., geographical focus on Bangladesh).

Case Facts

- BEDS focuses on environmental and developmental initiatives in Bangladesh.
- Key activities include disaster relief, reforestation, clean water provision, mangrove restoration, and sustainability education.
- Faces challenges in achieving widespread adoption of sustainable practices.
- Current outreach faces resistance and limited uptake.
- Seeks to enhance fundraising capabilities and diversify revenue streams.
- Open to expanding international partnerships.
- Focus is primarily on impact within Bangladesh.

Beneficiary

Underprivileged students in Bangladesh: Specifically, those facing financial barriers to accessing education, particularly in areas related to environmental studies, sustainable development, or related fields.

Key stakeholders

- BEDS
- Students
- Educational Institutions
- NGOs and Community Organizations
- Donors and Funders

Alternatives

- Different scholarship delivery models: Direct administration by BEDS vs. partnering with a scholarship platform.
- Different funding models: Endowment funds, annual fundraising, corporate sponsorships.

Scholarship type

Merit-based or need-based scholarships: With a focus on supporting students pursuing studies related to environmental science, sustainable development, ecological balance, or related fields.

Recommendations

While the documents primarily focus on BEDS' operational improvements, some recommendations can be adapted for a scholarship program:

- Centralized Digital Application Platform: This recommendation is directly applicable for a scholarship program to streamline applications and reduce confusion.
- Multilingual Awareness Campaigns: Adapted to scholarship outreach, this involves using regional languages and diverse communication channels to reach eligible students.
- Structured Mentorship Programs: This recommendation is highly relevant to scholarships, providing guidance and support to recipients.
- NGO Partnerships: NGOs can play a role in identifying and supporting scholarship recipients.
- Diversified Funding Strategies: Essential for scholarship sustainability, including CSR contributions, private donors, and crowdfunding.
- Robust Impact Assessment Framework: To measure the effectiveness of the scholarship program in achieving its objectives.

Learnings

The documents highlight the importance of:

- Understanding the target audience: Adapting outreach and support to the specific needs of potential scholarship applicants.
- Clear communication: Providing accessible and understandable information about the scholarship and application process.
- Transparency and accountability: Ensuring fairness and trust in the scholarship selection and management.
- Community engagement: Involving relevant communities and organizations in the scholarship program.

Part 0 - Industry Factsheets

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Industry Insights

- Growth rate: The Indian pharmaceutical industry is projected to grow at a CAGR of 10-12% from 2024 to 2030, reaching USD 130 billion by 2030 (Economic Survey 2022-23, Government of India).
- Employment: Employs over 3 million people in India and supports millions globally through its supply of generics and vaccines (IBEF, 2025).
- Trends: Rising focus on biosimilars, increased R&D investment, and digital transformation in manufacturing processes.



Core Value Drivers

- Technological advancements: Automation and AI in drug production enhance efficiency and quality.
- Regulatory support: Policies like the Production Linked Incentive (PLI) scheme boost domestic manufacturing.
- Consumer preferences: Growing demand for affordable generics and biologics globally.



Strategic Challenges

- Overdependence on Chinese APIs (70% imports) risks supply shocks from trade restrictions.
- Stringent inspections by U.S. FDA, EU EMA, WHO, and India's CDSCO lead to compliance risks, bans, and market access challenges.
- India-China border tensions (Galwan clash, Doklam standoff) and shifting global trade policies (PLI schemes, 'China Plus One') causing unpredictable API supply shocks.
- Industry 4.0 adoption struggles due to legacy systems and regulatory delays.



Industry Metrics

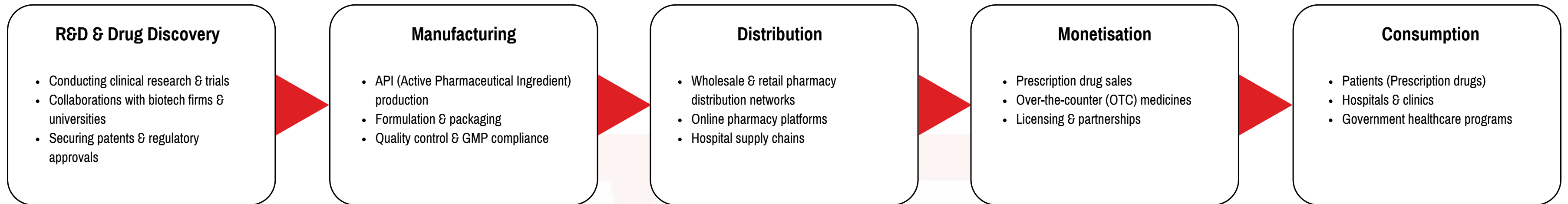
Industry Structure:

- Global Leaders: Pfizer, Roche, Novartis: Top players in innovative drugs and biologics, investing heavily in R&D (~\$200 billion globally).
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. Sun Pharma – Largest by revenue (\$6.2B, FY24), strong in generics & specialty drugs.
 2. Dr. Reddy's – Focused on generics & biosimilars, 37% revenue from the U.S.
 3. Cipla – Leader in respiratory & HIV therapies, 43% revenue from India.

Recent Updates:

- API Self-Reliance: India reducing 65% dependency on China via PLI schemes, Government incentivizing local production of 53 critical APIs under "Atmanirbhar Bharat".
- Government Push: Ayushman Bharat expanding healthcare access to over 500 million people.
- Regulatory Reforms: Faster DCGI approvals for critical drugs and biosimilars to boost market entry.
- In 2024, Sun Pharma acquired a major stake in a U.S. biosimilar firm, signaling India's push into high-value segments.

Pharmaceutical (In Depth Analysis)



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** PLI scheme (₹16,000 Cr) boosts API production, reducing China dependence; Ayushman Bharat expands domestic demand.
- **Economic:** 20–40% cost edge over the West; exports exceed ₹2 lakh Cr, with rising U.S. FDA scrutiny.
- **Technological:** AI in quality control, blockchain in supply chain, biosimilars, continuous manufacturing gaining traction.
- **Environmental:** Green chemistry, ZLD mandates, and tighter pollution norms shaping sustainable production.

Competitive Advantage

- **Process Innovation:** Biocon leads in biosimilars with cutting-edge fermentation tech.
- **Cost Leadership:** Sun Pharma optimizes generics with efficient large-scale production.
- **API Self-Sufficiency:** Dr. Reddy's integrates API manufacturing, reducing China reliance.

McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Expanding into biologics, specialty drugs, boosting domestic API production.
- **Structure:** Decentralized R&D in India & U.S., strong export-driven manufacturing.
- **Systems:** AI-driven quality control, blockchain supply chains, automated compliance.
- **Shared Values:** Commitment to affordable healthcare, reinforcing India as the "pharmacy of the world."
- **Style:** Collaborative leadership, driving innovation via industry-academia ties.
- **Staff:** 38,000+ workforce, upskilling in biopharma, AI, and regulatory affairs.
- **Skills:** Strength in generics, complex formulations, global compliance, growing in biologics.

Market Segments

- **Generics** – Sun Pharma's Lipodox – Affordable chemo for 25 lakh cancer patients.
- **Biosimilars** – Biocon's Semglee – Low-cost insulin for 7.7 crore diabetics.

MARKET SIZE -

Indian Pharmaceutical Industry
(\$USD in billions, Export/Domestic)

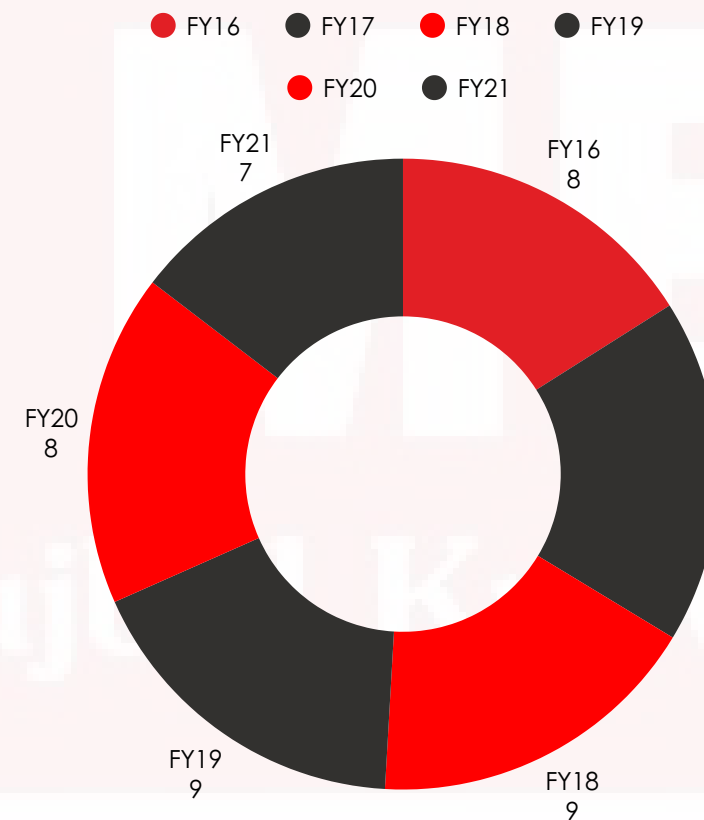
- FY21-147/44
- FY23-150/46
- FY24(P)-170/57
- FY47(P)-193/53

(P - PROJECTED)

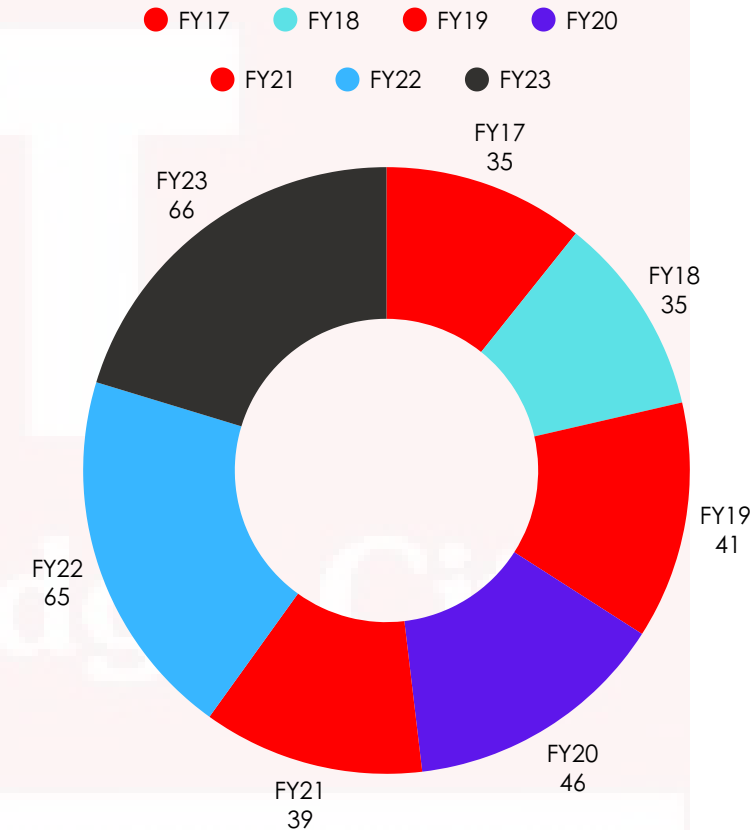
GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES -

- 1) The Ministry's scheme "Strengthening of Pharmaceutical Industry (SPI)" with a total financial outlay of Rs. 500 crore (US\$ 60.9 million) extends support required to existing pharma clusters and MSMEs across the country to improve their productivity, quality and sustainability.
- 2) The Government has set a target to increase the number of Pradhan Mantri Bhartiya Jan Aushadhi Kendras to 10,500 by March 2025. The product basket of PMBJP comprises 1,451 drugs and 240 surgical instruments.
- 3) The PLI scheme for pharmaceuticals is being implemented with a total outlay of the Rs. 15,000 crore (US\$ 2.04 billion) spanning from 2020-21 to 2028-29, to boost India's manufacturing capacity, elevate investment, and diversify product offerings in the sector.

R&D Investment by top 10 Indian companies (% OF SALES)

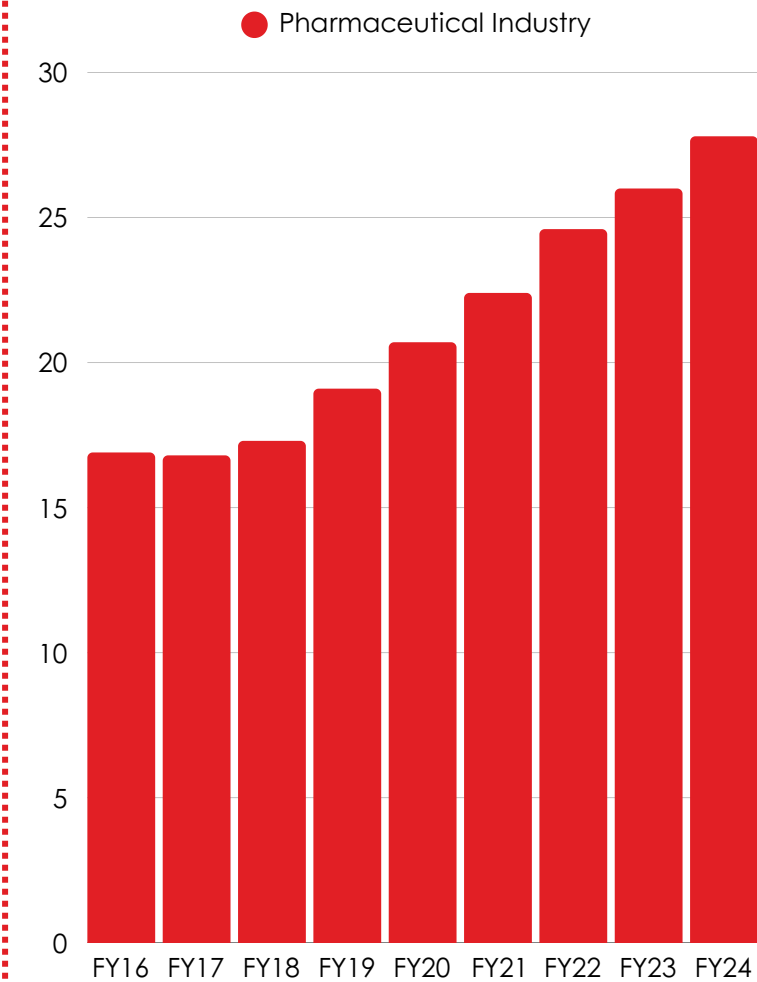


Government Expenditure on Health in India (\$USD Billions)



KEY TRENDS

PHARMACEUTICAL EXPORT FROM INDIA (USD\$)



ADVANTAGE INDIA -

- **Cost Efficiency:** India has emerged as the medical tourism hub of the world providing cost-effective treatments with the latest technology enabled by several pathbreaking reforms and provisions in healthcare sector. Access to affordable HIV treatment from India is one of the greatest success stories in medicine. India is one of the biggest suppliers of low-cost vaccines in the world, thereby rightly making it the 'Pharmacy of the World'.
- **Economic Drivers:** The total market size of the Indian Pharma Industry is expected to reach US\$ 130 billion by 2030 and US\$ 450 billion market by 2047. The domestic pharmaceutical industry would likely reach US\$ 57 billion by FY25 and see an increase in operating margins of 100-150 basis points (bps). Indian pharmaceutical companies are projected to achieve a revenue growth of 9-11% in FY25. This growth is expected to be fueled by robust performances in key markets, including the United States, Europe, and emerging regions.
- **Policy support:** The PLI scheme for pharmaceuticals is being implemented with a total outlay of the Rs. 15,000 crore (US\$ 2.04 billion) spanning from 2020-21 to 2028-29, to boost India's manufacturing capacity, elevate investment, and diversify product offerings in the sector. Through Pradhan Mantri Bhartiya Jan Aushadhi Kendras (PMBJKs) government has set a target to increase the number of PMBJKs to 10,500 by the end of March 2025. Product basket of PMBJP comprises of 1,451 drugs and 240 surgical instruments. The Union Cabinet, on April 26, 2023, approved the National Medical Devices Policy, 2023.
- **Increasing Investments:** The cumulative FDI equity inflow in the Drugs and Pharmaceuticals industry is US\$ 22.52 billion during the period April 2000-March 2024, almost 3.4% of the total inflow received across sectors. In the Interim Budget 2025-26, the government earmarked Rs 1,000 crore (US\$ 120 million) for the promotion of bulk drug parks for FY25, a significant increase from the previous year.

Industry Insights

- Growth Rate: The Indian aerospace market is expected to grow at a CAGR of 6.99%, reaching ₹4.5 lakh crore by 2033, up from ₹2.25 lakh crore in 2025.
- Employment: The sector employs over 2 lakh people directly and supports 4.5 lakh indirect jobs across manufacturing, R&D, and maintenance (IBEF, 2024).
- Trends: Increasing air travel demand (₹40 crore+ passengers by 2030), AI-driven automation, green aviation (biofuels, electric propulsion), and Advanced Air Mobility (AAM) innovations (DGCA, 2024).



Core Value Drivers

- Adoption of AI, automation, and Industry 4.0 in manufacturing and maintenance.
- Initiatives like "Make in India," reduced GST for MRO services, and indigenous defense production boost growth.
- Doubling of the Indian air fleet from 600 to over 1,200 aircraft by 2030 due to rising passenger traffic and defense needs



Strategic Challenges

- Titanium shortages from the Russia-Ukraine war disrupt aircraft production, delaying deliveries and increasing costs.
- ATF price hikes and dependence on foreign suppliers for critical components create financial and operational uncertainty.
- Record air traffic (₹5 lakh+ passengers/day in 2024) strains airport infrastructure, fleet capacity, and maintenance schedules.
- AI & advanced manufacturing adoption demand extensive workforce upskilling and infrastructure modernization.



Industry Metrics

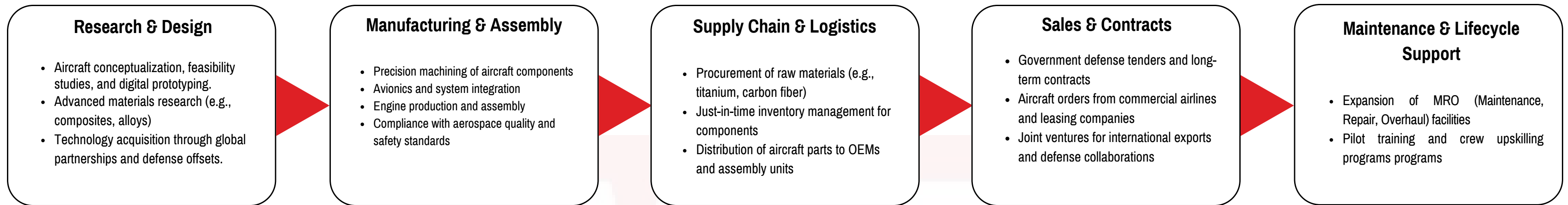
Industry Structure:

- Global Leaders: Airbus, Boeing, Lockheed Martin lead in commercial and defense aviation, with R&D investments exceeding ₹6.5 lakh crore globally.
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. HAL – ₹29,810 crore revenue (FY24), defense aircraft production & exports.
 2. TASL – Partnered with Airbus for C295 military transport aircraft.
 3. BEL – ₹20,200 crore revenue (FY24), leading in avionics & radar systems.

Recent Updates:

- Domestic Aircraft Manufacturing: Tata-Airbus C295 plant in Gujarat, India's first private aircraft production facility.
- Major Aircraft Order: Air India placed India's largest order (470 aircraft) from Airbus & Boeing to modernize its fleet.
- Defense Export Growth: HAL secured an order for Tejas Light Combat Aircraft (LCA) from Malaysia, boosting India's global defense presence.
- MRO Expansion: Government cut GST on aircraft MRO from 18% to 5%, reducing airline maintenance costs and attracting foreign investment.

Aerospace/Defense Manufacturing (In Depth Analysis)



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** Import embargo on 208 defense items; focus on self-reliance through "Make in India".
- **Economic:** Rising disposable incomes driving demand for air travel; increased defense budgets.
- **Technological:** Adoption of AI-driven maintenance systems and advanced avionics enhancing competitiveness.



Competitive Advantage

- **Indigenous Manufacturing:** HAL's Tejas exports strengthen India's defense production capabilities.
- **Global Partnerships:** Collaborations with Airbus and other OEMs enhance technology transfer and expertise.



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Competitive plan to achieve market leadership and long-term goals.
- **Structure:** Organizational hierarchy, roles, and decision-making processes ensuring efficiency.
- **Systems:** Daily operations, workflows, and IT infrastructure supporting business functions.
- **Shared Values:** Core beliefs driving culture, ethics, and strategic direction.
- **Skills:** Employee competencies, technical expertise, and industry-specific knowledge.
- **Style:** Leadership approach influencing corporate culture and management practices.
- **Staff:** Workforce composition, talent development, and succession planning.



Market Segments

- **Commercial Aviation** – Air India's fleet expansion – 470 aircraft for 1.5 crore passengers.
- **MRO Services** – Tata Advanced Systems' facilities – Services 85% of domestic carriers, saving ₹2,000 crore annually.

Aerospace/Defense Manufacturing

MARKET SIZE -

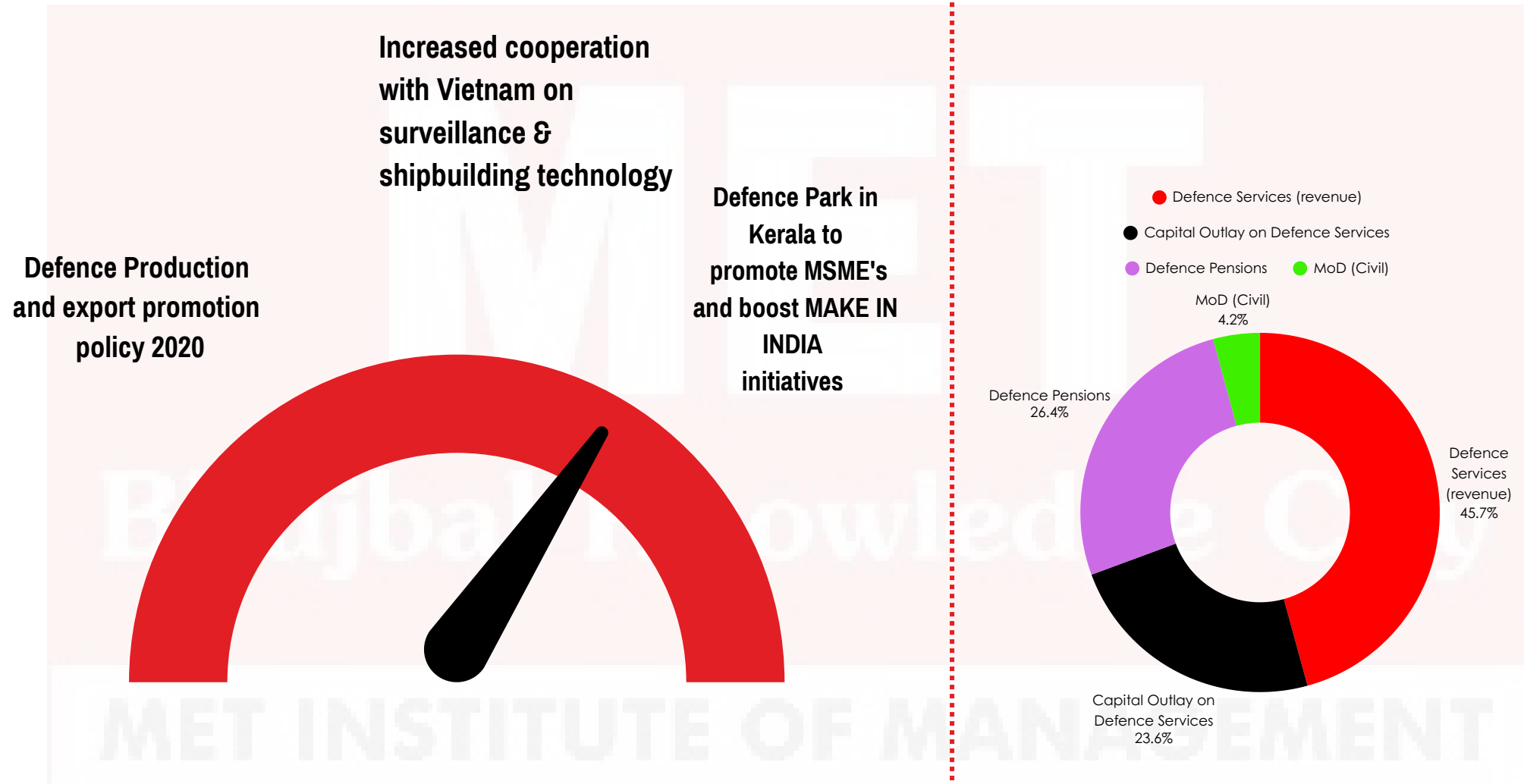
Defence Production in India
(\$USD in billions)

- FY23/24- 15.3
- FY24/25- 25

OPPORTUNITIES-

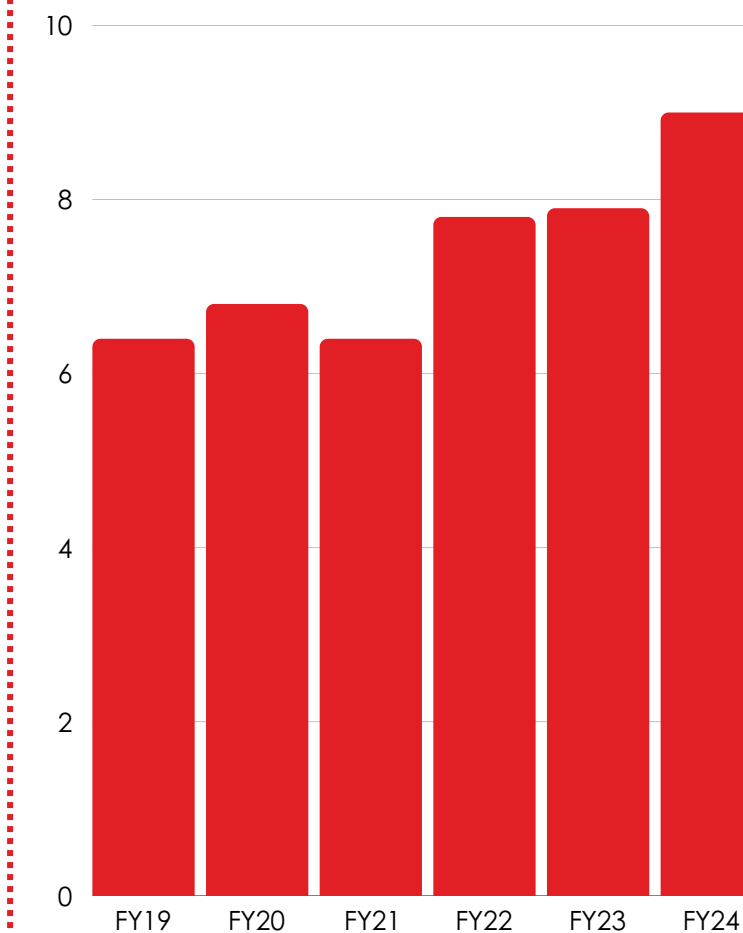
- 1) The Union Budget for 2025-26 envisaged an outlay of Rs. 6,81,000 lakh crore (US\$ 78.7 billion), represents an enhancement of 9.5% over the Budget of 2025-26.
- 2) SRIJAN portal launched to promote indigenisation. More than 34,000 items are available for public view and 10,000 items have been indigenized till January 2024.
- 3) Government has established two Defence Industrial Corridors in Uttar Pradesh and Tamil Nadu.
- 4) India has around 194 defence tech startups building innovative tech solutions to empower and support the country's defence efforts

GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES



KEY TRENDS

Value of Production by Defence PSUs (USD\$Billion)



ADVANTAGE INDIA -

- * Growing demand: Till April 2023, a total of 606 industrial licences were issued to 369 companies operating in the defence sector. Annual defence production hits record high of approx. Rs. 1.27 lakh crore (US\$ 15.34 billion) inY24 up by 16.7% from last year. Defence exports crossed Rs. 21,000 crore (US\$ 2.43 billion) in CY24 with a targetof Rs. 50,000 crore (US\$ 5.8 billion) by 2029.
- Competitive advantage: India has the world's fourth-largest defence expenditure, as of 2022, and has set a target of US\$ 6.02 billion (Rs. 50,000 crore) worth of annual defence exports by 028-29.
- Government support: The Union Budget for 2025-26 envisaged an outlay of Rs. 6,81,000 crore (US\$ 78.7 billion),represents an enhancement of 9.5% over the Budget of 2025-26. Under the Atmanirbhar Bharat Initiative, five positive indigenization lists of 509 products have been promulgated by the Department of Military Affairs and Ministry of Defence to be manufactured domestically for the defence sector, instead of being sourced via imports.
- Opportunities: The government has established 2 Defence Industrial Corridors in Uttar Pradesh and Tamil Nadu. India has around 194 defence tech startups building innovative tech solutions to empower and support the country's defence efforts.

Industry Insights

- **Growth Rate:** The Indian pharmaceutical industry is projected to grow at a CAGR of 10–12%, reaching ₹10.7 lakh crore (USD 130 billion) by 2030, up from ₹4.8 lakh crore (USD 58 billion) in 2024 (Economic Survey 2022-23).
- **Employment Contribution:** Employs over 3 crore (30 million) people in India and supports millions globally through generics and vaccine supply (IBEF, 2025).
- **Trends:** Focus on biosimilars, higher R&D investments, and digital transformation in manufacturing to improve efficiency and quality.



Core Value Drivers

- **Technological Advancements:** Automation and digitalization are improving efficiency, with technical textiles growing at a CAGR of 15–20%.
- **Government Support:** Initiatives like the National Technical Textiles Mission and reduced GST on man-made fibers drive growth¹⁶.
- **Market Demand:** Rising disposable incomes and demand for premium and sustainable clothing are boosting domestic and export markets.



Strategic Challenges

- Dependence on imported high-performance fibers (e.g., China) disrupted by COVID-19 & geopolitical tensions (e.g., Bangladesh crisis), increasing costs.
- El Niño-driven cotton shortages in 2024 led to a 20% price surge, squeezing margins for mills and garment makers.
- Technical textiles (15–20% CAGR) are reshaping the industry, forcing small manufacturers (e.g., Tirupur) to adapt.
- High costs of eco-friendly materials and compliance with EU sustainability norms strain smaller exporters.



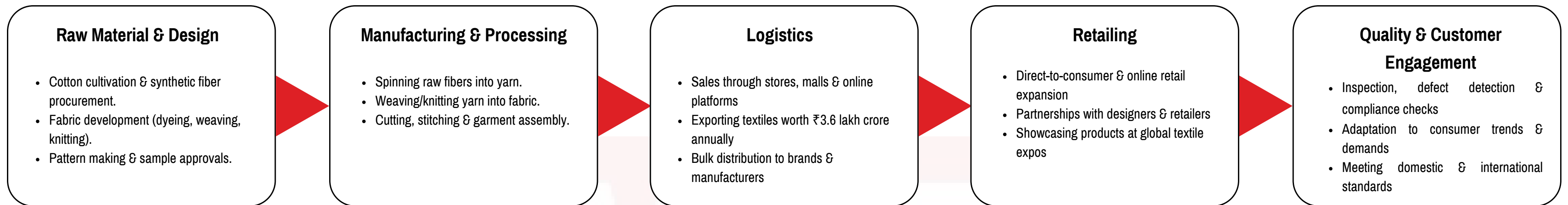
Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:** Procter & Gamble (market share: 5%), 3M (market share: 4%), DuPont (market share: 3%) – Dominant in technical textiles, investing heavily in R&D (~₹16.5 lakh crore or \$200 billion globally).
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. Reliance Industries (8%) – Largest polyester fiber producer, ₹12,000 crore sales.
 2. Vardhman Textiles (7.5%) – Leading fabric producer, ₹9,300 crore sales.
 3. Arvind Limited (6%) – Strong in denim & woven fabrics, ₹7,000 crore sales.

Recent Updates:

- **National Technical Textiles Mission:** Aims to grow the domestic market to ₹3.3–4.1 lakh crore by 2024, boosting technical textile production.
- **Cotton Production Stability:** Despite global challenges, India maintained steady cotton output, supporting export opportunities worth ₹1.5 lakh crore.
- **Festive Season Demand:** Domestic apparel sales surged during the festive season, driven by rising disposable incomes and urbanization trends.



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** 100% FDI, ₹10,683 crore PLI scheme, and ₹4,445 crore PM-MITRA parks driving investment, MMF production, and export growth.
- **Economic:** Rising per capita income (₹1.93 lakh in FY25) boosting domestic demand; FTAs with UAE & Australia fueling ₹3.6 lakh crore textile exports.
- **Technological:** ₹1,480 crore National Technical Textiles Mission & Industry 4.0 adoption (IoT, AI, smart factories) advancing R&D and automation.



Competitive Advantage

Polyester Production: India, the world's second-largest producer, ensures cost-competitive exports (e.g., Reliance Industries).

Skilled Workforce: India's deep expertise in spinning, weaving, and garment manufacturing drives high-quality, cost-efficient production (e.g., Tirupur & Surat hubs)



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Sustainability, technical textiles, and exports (e.g., Welspun's circular economy initiatives).
- **Structure:** Vertically integrated supply chains from fiber to finished goods (e.g., Arvind Limited).
- **Systems:** Automation in spinning/weaving; digital supply chain tools (e.g., Reliance's polyester production).
- **Shared Values:** Sustainability focus with eco-friendly materials like organic cotton.
- **Style:** Innovation-driven leadership promoting R&D in technical textiles.
- **Staff:** Government-led skill training (e.g., SAMARTH for weavers).
- **Skills:** Traditional handloom expertise + modern textile engineering.



Market Segments

- Clothing Textiles – Raymond, Arvind, Vardhman suiting – 5 crore professionals.
- Technical Textiles – Welspun, SRF, Garware geotextiles – ₹30,000 crore market.
- Home Furnishings – D'Decor, Bombay Dyeing, Portico curtains – 10 lakh households.

MARKET SIZE -

Textile & Apparel Industry-\$USD in billions

- FY23/30 - 160/250

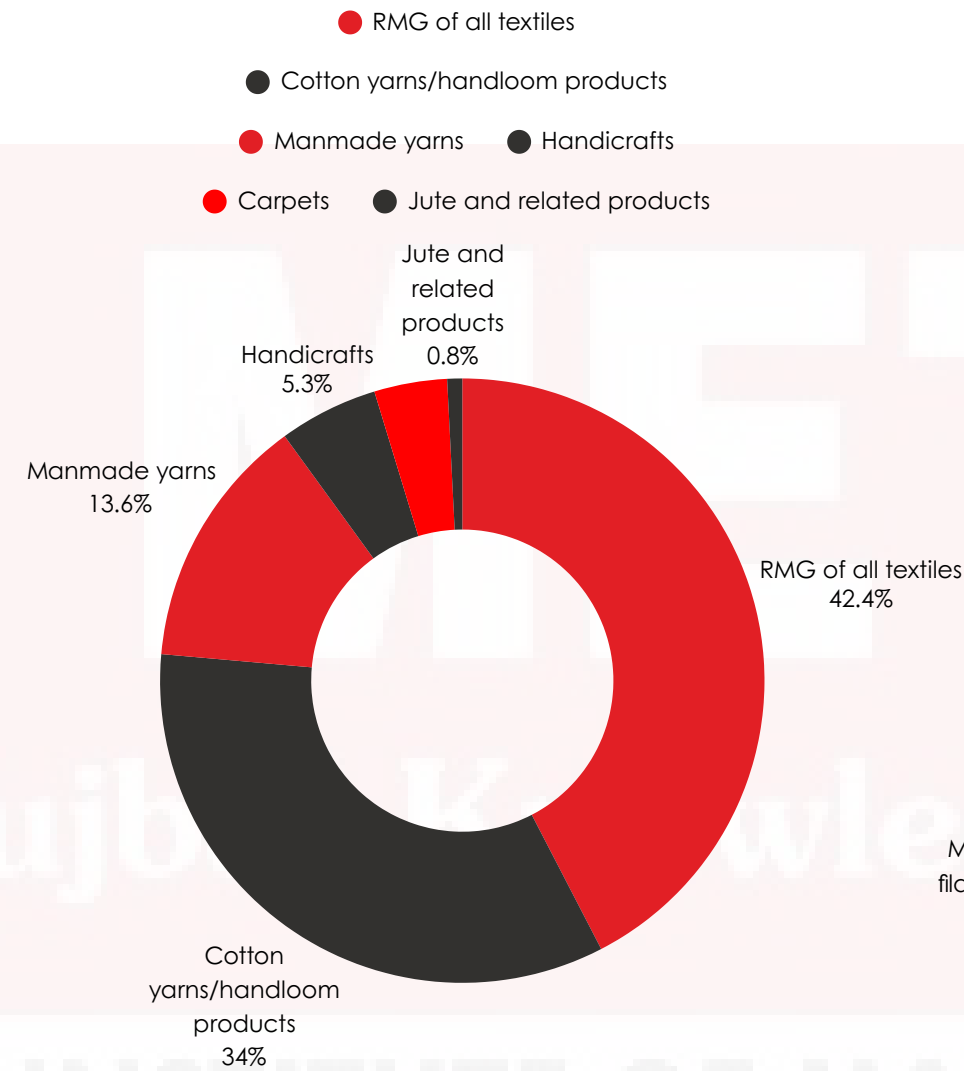
- Contributes to 2.3% to India's GDP.
- Employs over 45 million people.
- Contributes 10.5% to India's export earnings.

GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES -

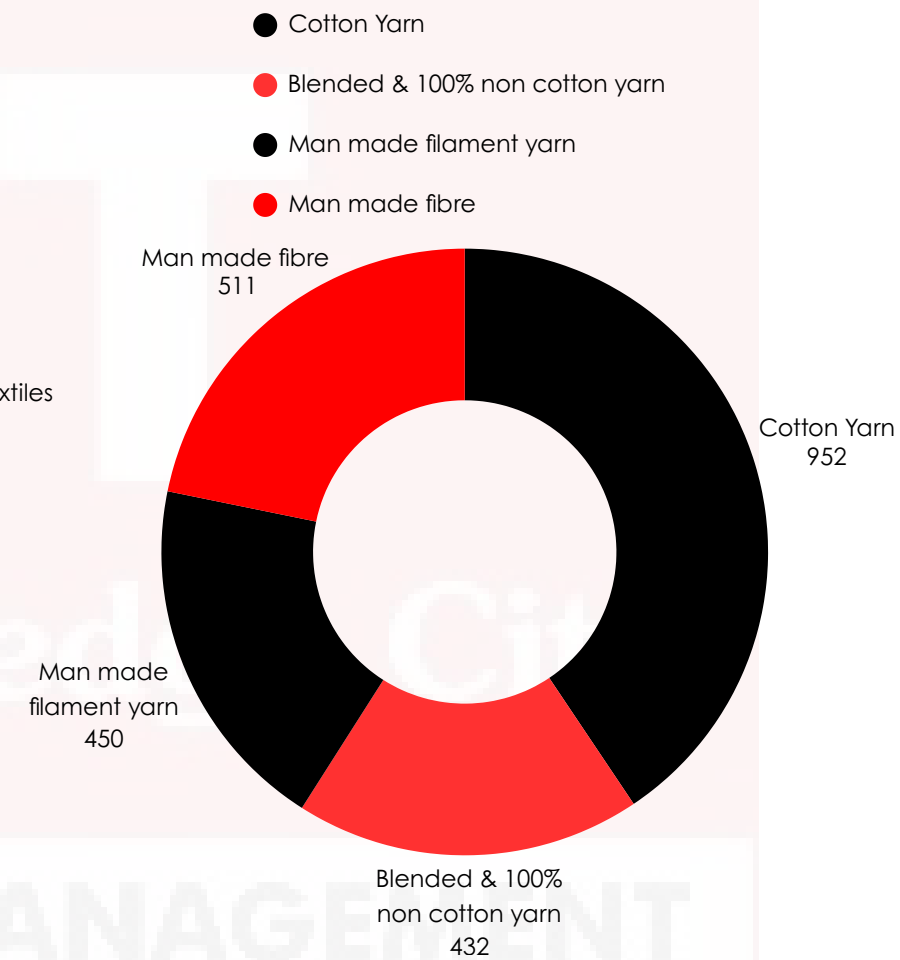
- * 100% FDI (automatic route) is allowed in textiles.
- * Production-Linked Incentive (PLI) Scheme worth Rs. 10,683 crore (US\$ 1.44 billion) for manmade fibre and technical textiles over a five-year period.
- * The Indian government has notified uniform goods and services tax rate at 12% on Man-Made Fabrics (MMF), MMF yarns and apparel, which came into effect from January 1, 2022.
- * 1,83,844 beneficiaries trained across 1,880 centers under Samarth.

Share of India's Textile exports

2024

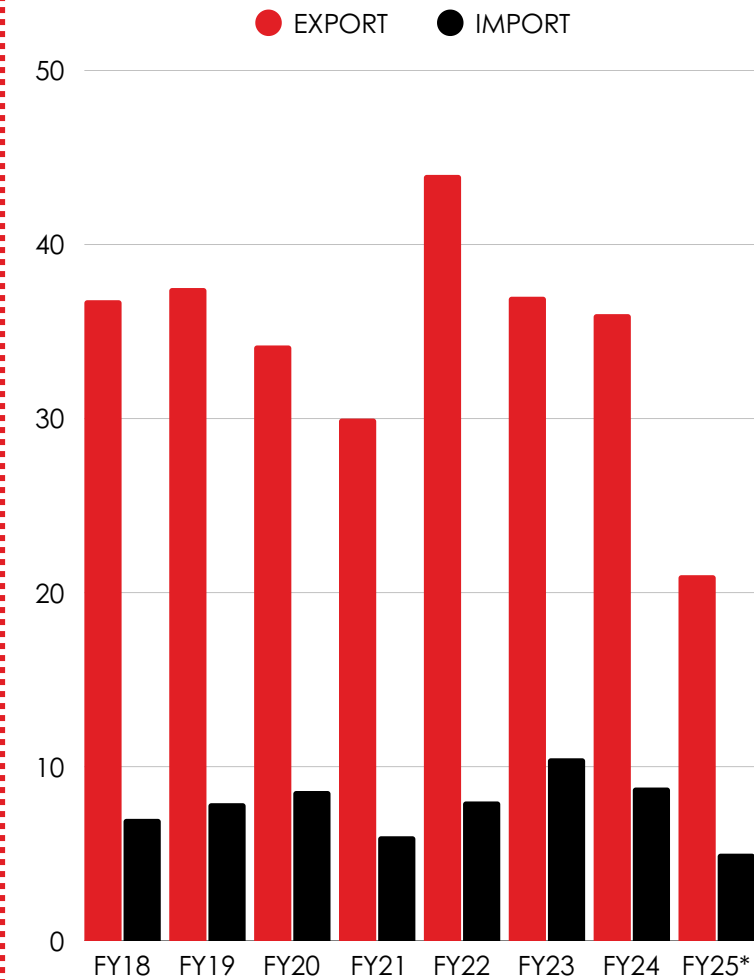


Fabric Production in FY24



KEY TRENDS

PHARMACEUTICAL EXPORT FROM INDIA (USD\$)



ADVANTAGE INDIA -

Robust demand: India's textiles sector, driven by a strong policy framework, saw 11% YoY growth in ready made garment exports in August 2024 and is expected to reach US\$ 350 billion by 2030.

- **Competitive advantage:** Abundant availability of raw materials such as cotton, wool, silk and jute. India enjoys a comparative advantage in terms of skilled manpower and in cost of production relative to other major textile producers.
- **Policy support:** 100% FDI (automatic route) is allowed in the Indian textile sector. In October 2021, the government approved a scheme worth Rs. 4,445 crore (US\$ 594.26 million) to establish seven integrated mega textile parks and boost textile manufacturing in the country. The government is planning to set up 12 new industrial parks and 5-6 mega textile parks, announced by Minister of Commerce and Industry Mr. Piyush Goyal. The Union Budget 2025-26 allocated Rs. 5,272 crore (US\$ for the Ministry of Textiles, a 19% increase from the previous year.
- **Increasing Investments:** In June 2023, Government approved R&D projects worth US\$ 7.4 million (Rs. 61.09 crore) in textile sector. Total FDI inflows in the textiles sector stood at US\$ 4.56 billion between April 2000-September 2024.

Industry Insights

- **Growth Rate:** The Indian heavy machinery market is projected to grow at a CAGR of 8.5%, reaching ₹2.5 lakh crore (USD 30 billion) by 2030, up from ₹1.2 lakh crore (USD 14.5 billion) in 2024 (Economic Survey 2022-23).
- **Employment Contribution:** The sector employs over 1.5 million people directly and supports millions more indirectly through its supply chain.
- **Trends:** Key trends include increased automation, the adoption of electric and hybrid machinery, and a focus on sustainable practices.



Core Value Drivers

- **Shift to Electric & Hybrid Equipment:** JCB India launched its first electric backhoe loader in 2024, meeting rising demand for sustainable machinery.
- **FAME-II Extension:** Extended till March 2024, offering subsidies for electric tractors & construction machinery to boost green tech adoption.
- **Infrastructure Boom:** ₹111 lakh crore National Infrastructure Pipeline, Bharatmala & Sagarmala fueling demand for advanced heavy equipment.



Strategic Challenges

- India imports 40% of its construction equipment components; the Russia-Ukraine war and China's export restrictions have disrupted supply chains, increasing costs.
- Steel prices surged 18% in 2024 due to production cuts in China, affecting manufacturers like L&T and Tata Hitachi, squeezing profit margins.
- India adopts stringent CEV Stage V Norms (2025) emission standards for construction equipment, pushing manufacturers toward cleaner technologies to align with global sustainability goals.



Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:** Caterpillar (market share: 10%), Komatsu (market share: 8%), and Volvo Construction Equipment (market share: 6%) – Dominant players in heavy machinery with significant R&D investments (~₹15 lakh crore).
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. L&T Construction Equipment (market share: 12%) – Leading in construction machinery with net sales of ₹25,000 crore.
 2. JCB India (market share: 10%) – Major player in backhoe loaders and excavators with net sales of ₹15,000 crore.
 3. Tata Hitachi (market share: 7%) – Focused on excavators and construction equipment with net sales of ₹10,000 crore.

Recent Updates:

- JCB and Tata Motors drive electrification, forcing competitors to accelerate R&D and adapt supply chains.
- AI-powered, remote-controlled machinery from bauma 2025 boosts efficiency and safety.
- Compact equipment market to hit ₹7.4 lakh crore by 2032, driven by urbanization and infrastructure growth.

Heavy Machinery (In Depth Analysis)



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** TEPA (2024) with EFTA to bring ₹8.3 lakh crore in investments, reducing machinery import tariffs and creating 10,00,000 jobs.
- **Economic:** ₹5.9 lakh crore FDI in construction (FY24) driving heavy machinery demand.
- **Technological:** Industry 4.0 adoption enhancing automation, AI, and predictive maintenance in machinery manufacturing.

Competitive Advantage

- **Industry 4.0 Integration:** Tata Hitachi and BEML use IoT, AI, and robotics to boost efficiency and reduce downtime, enhancing global competitiveness.
- **Collaborative R&D:** The Capital Goods Scheme fosters partnerships with institutions like IIT Madras to develop indigenous technologies and reduce imports.

McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** R&D focus on electric machinery, e.g., JCB India's hydrogen-powered backhoe loader.
- **Structure:** Flat hierarchies for agility, as seen in L&T's operations.
- **Systems:** Digital tools like SAP for predictive maintenance and monitoring.
- **Shared Values:** Eco-friendly practices aligned with CEV Stage V norms and "Make in India."
- **Style:** Collaborative leadership, e.g., Tata Hitachi's cross-functional teams.
- **Staff:** Skill India Mission training workers in automation and advanced machinery.
- **Skills:** IoT and automation expertise, e.g., Mahindra's smart equipment integration.

Market Segments

- **Excavators** – L&T, Tata Hitachi, JCB – ₹25,000 crore construction market.
- **Hydraulic Excavators** – Tata Hitachi, Caterpillar, Komatsu – ₹15,000 crore mining sector.
- **Tractors** – Mahindra, TAFE, John Deere – 30 lakh farmers, 40% market share.

Heavy Machinery

MARKET SIZE -

Quarterly estimates at GVA at current prices
(\$USD billions)

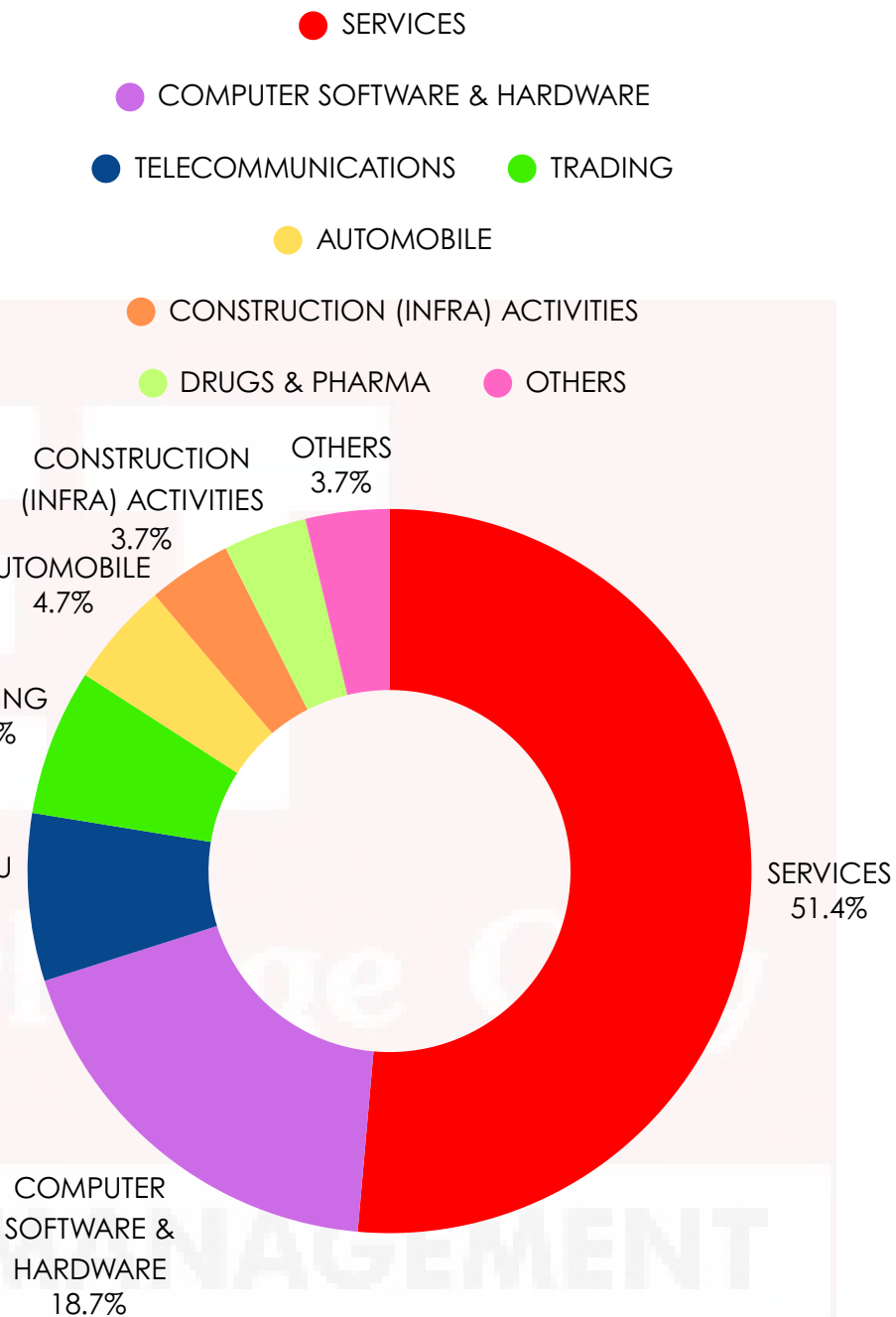
- Q1'22 - 626.5
- Q1'23 - 713
- Q1'24 - 770
- Q1'25 - 842.1

GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES -

- 1) Make In India
- 2) Skill India
- 3) National Manufacturing Policy

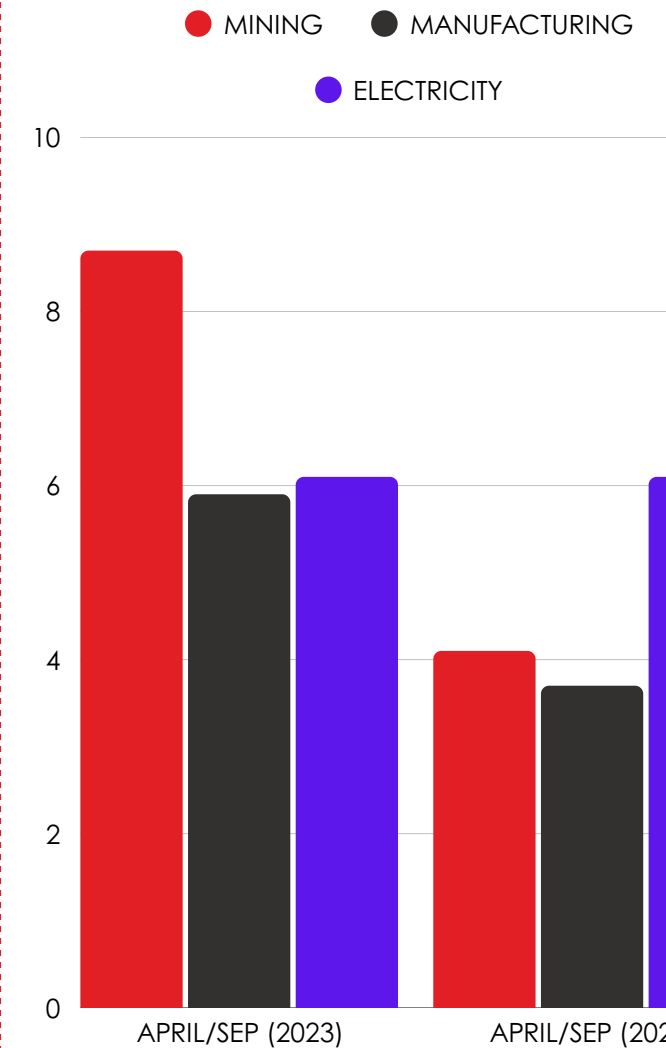
Geography wise break up of Indian

I.T market



KEY TRENDS

(Annual growth rates of IIP at sectoral level(%))



ADVANTAGE INDIA -

- Robust demand: Manufacturing exports have registered highest ever annual exports of US\$ 447.46 billion with 6.03% growth during FY23 surpassing the previous year record exports of US\$ 422 billion. During FY25 (Until October 2024), India's merchandise exports reached US\$ 252.28 billion, up from US\$ 244.51 billion in the previous fiscal.
- Increasing Investment: FDI in India's manufacturing sector has reached US\$ 165.1 billion, a 69% increase over the past decade, driven by production-linked incentive (PLI) schemes. In the last five years, total FDI inflows amounted to US\$ 383.5 billion.
- Policy support : DPIIT is boosting India's startup ecosystem and manufacturing sector by developing incubators to foster innovation, enhance competitiveness, create jobs, and strengthen the country's self-reliance and global trade position, with support from government initiatives and collaborations between corporates and startups.
- Competitive Advantage: The positive developments in the manufacturing sector, driven by production capacity expansion, government policy support, heightened M&A activity, and PE/VC-led investment, are creating a robust pipeline for the country's sustained economic growth in the years to come.

Industry Insights

Growth Rate: The Indian neobanking sector is projected to grow at a CAGR of 50.5%, reaching ₹12.9 lakh crore in transaction value by 2027.

Employment Contribution: Neobanks are creating jobs in fintech, customer experience design, and data analytics, while indirectly supporting MSMEs and gig economy workers through tailored financial services.

Trends: Key trends include targeting underserved segments like teenagers and gig workers, offering personalized financial tools, and leveraging partnerships with traditional banks to expand service offerings.



Core Value Drivers

- **Technological Advancements:** AI-driven personalization and blockchain enhance security and user experience, accelerating neobanking adoption.
- **Regulatory Support:** India Stack APIs and bank partnerships enable neobanks to offer services without full licenses.
- **Evolving Consumer Preferences:** Rising smartphone use (65,900 crore in early 2024) and demand for seamless banking drive neobank growth across urban and rural areas, with the market expected to reach ₹10,000 crore by 2026.



Strategic Challenges

- Dependence on traditional bank partnerships (e.g., Yes Bank) limits operational control.
- Lack of clear RBI licensing for neobanks creates regulatory uncertainty.
- Rapid adoption of AI and blockchain requires constant tech upgrades (e.g., Finbox's AI-based credit scoring).
- Smaller neobanks, like Niyo, face scaling and cybersecurity challenges after incidents like Paytm's 2020 breach.



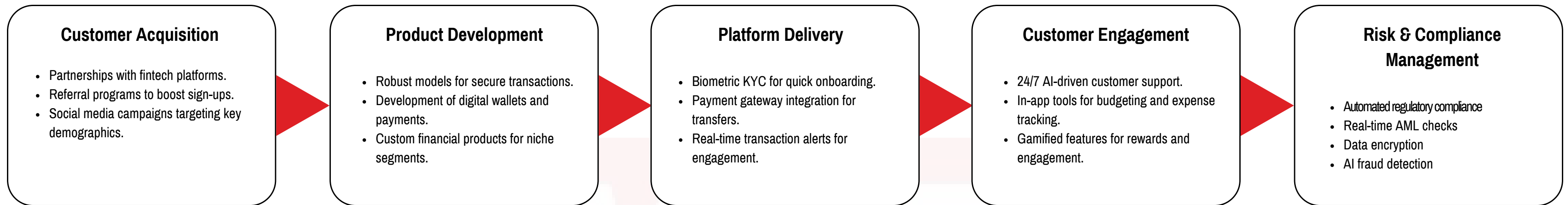
Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:** Revolut – ~8% market share, leading in global digital banking, Nubank – ~10% market share providing financial inclusion. Chime – ~7% market share, user-friendly digital banking solutions.
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. Jupiter – ₹8,000 crore transaction value, focused on MSME digital banking.
 2. RazorpayX – ₹12,000 crore transaction value, leading digital banking for businesses.
 3. Niyo – ₹6,500 crore transaction value, specializing in banking for salaried professionals and MSMEs.

Recent Updates:

- **Zolve's Record Funding:** Zolve raised ₹417 crore in equity and ₹1,660 crore in debt financing in 2024 for global expansion.
- **RBI's Licensing Regulations:** RBI is finalizing standalone licensing for neobanks, expected by mid-2025, boosting sector trust.
- **Revolut's India Entry:** Revolut is entering India in 2025, targeting the premium market and offering diverse financial products, increasing competition.



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** RBI exploring standalone licensing frameworks for neobanks to enhance trust and stability in the sector.
- **Economic:** Rising disposable incomes (₹1.93 lakh per capita in FY25) drive demand for personalized financial tools.
- **Social:** Increased adoption among underserved demographics like MSMEs and gig workers due to tailored solutions like invoice financing and sachet loans.
- **Technological:** Blockchain-based UPI infrastructure (Razorpay's "UPI Switch") improves security and transaction success rates²⁶.



Competitive Advantage

- **AI-Driven Personalization:** Streamlines onboarding with faster, more efficient processes compared to traditional banks (e.g., Jupiter).
- **Blockchain-Powered UPI:** Enhances transaction speed and security, giving RazorpayX a competitive edge in digital payments.



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Serve underserved segments like MSMEs with solutions like automated accounting (e.g., RazorpayX).
- **Structure:** Agile models with partnerships for compliance (e.g., Niyo).
- **Systems:** AI-driven dashboards and blockchain for secure, personalized services (e.g., Zeta).
- **Shared Values:** Focus on financial inclusion with products like LXME (women) and Fampay (teens).
- **Style:** Customer-centric innovation driven by cross-functional teams (e.g., Jupiter for millennials).
- **Staff:** Partnerships with academic institutions to build fintech talent.
- **Skills:** Expertise in AI, blockchain, and product design for market differentiation.

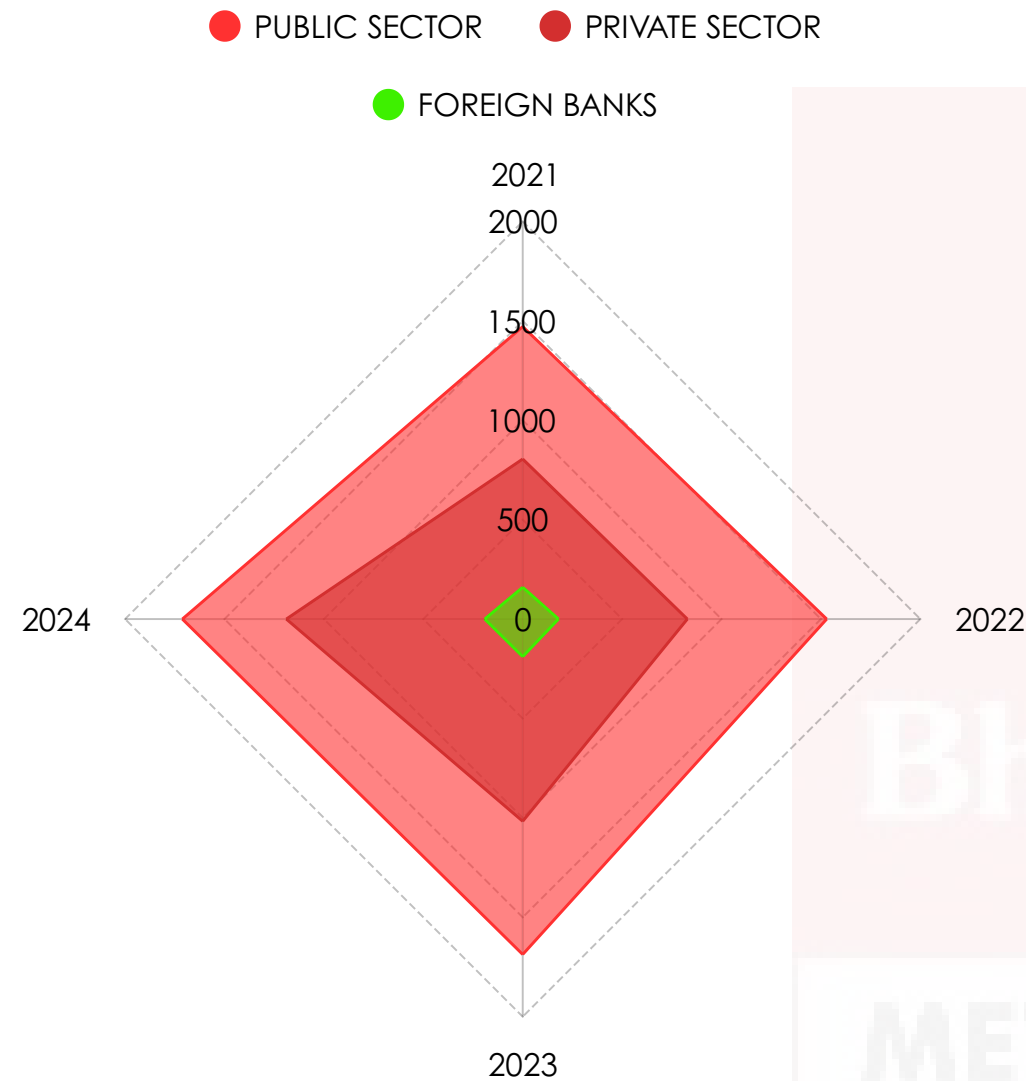


Market Segments

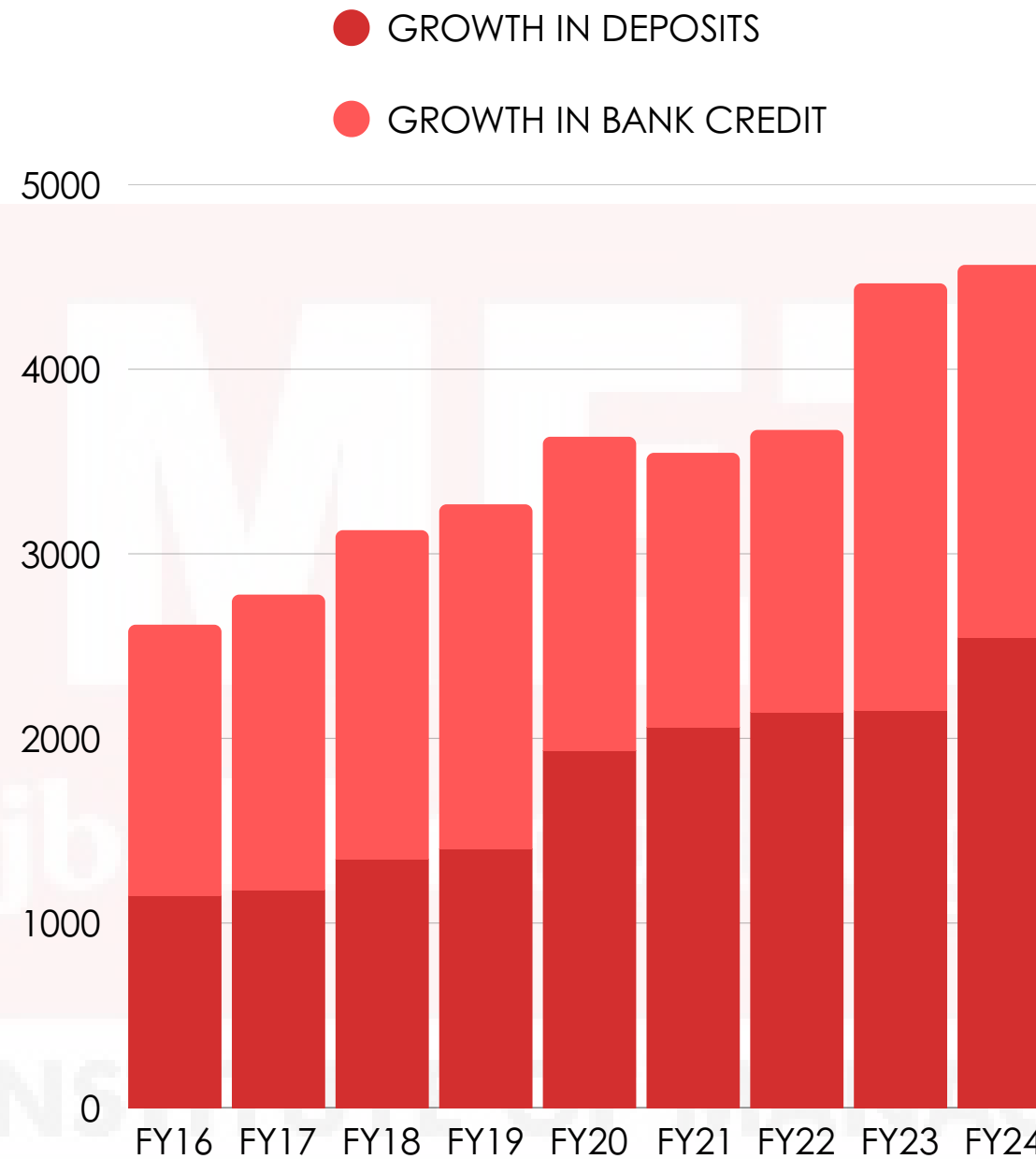
- **Savings Accounts:** YONO, Freo Save – Targeting 12 crore customers in India.
- **SME Banking:** ZikZuk – Targeting 6.3 crore MSMEs in India.
- **Teen Banking:** Fampay – Targeting 2.1 crore users in India by FY27.

Neo Banks

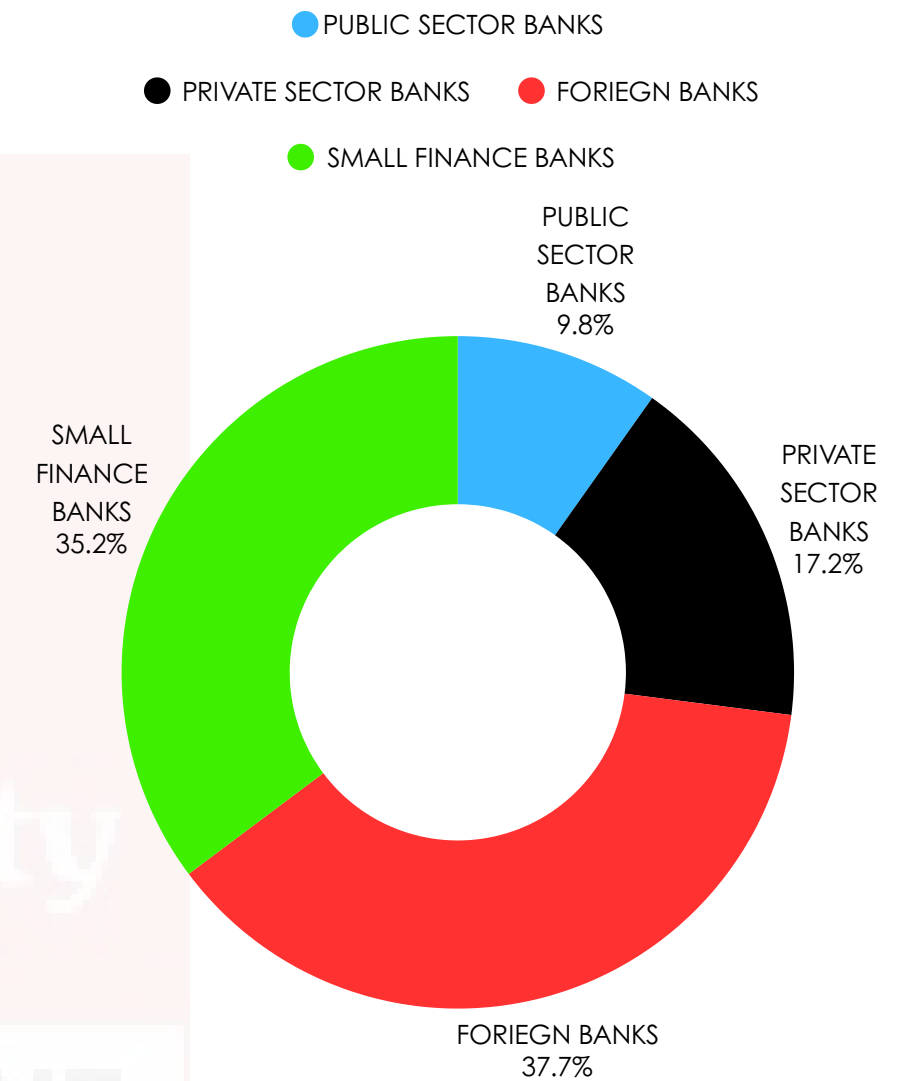
MARKET SIZE- Total Banking Sector Assets (\$USD Billions)



KEY TRENDS



SECTOR COMPOSITION Break up of banks in India



ADVANTAGE INDIA -

- Robust demand: Demand seems particularly strong when it comes to the critical need of protecting consumer data, where incumbent banks have a trust advantage. India has the 3rd largest FinTech ecosystem globally. BCG predicts that the proportion of digital payments will grow to 65% by 2026. Indian Fintech industry currently is US\$ 111 billion and estimated to be at US\$ 421 billion by 2029. India has the 3rd largest FinTech ecosystem globally.
- Innovation in Services: In November 2022, RBI launched a pilot project on central bank digital currency (CBDC). In Union Budget 2023, the KYC process will be streamlined by using a 'risk-based' strategy rather than a 'one size fits all' approach. As on July 2024, there were 602 banks actively using UPI. Policy Support: The RBI has launched a pilot to digitalize KCC lending in a bid for efficiency, higher cost savings, and reduction of TAT. This is expected to transform the flow of credit in the rural economy. In Union Budget 2023, a national financial information registry would be constructed to serve as the central repository for financial and ancillary data.

Industry Insights

- **Growth Rate:** Indian investment banking is expected to grow at a 15% CAGR from 2024 to 2029, fueled by demand for capital market services and M&A activities.
- **Employment Contribution:** Over 200,000 professionals are employed in the sector, contributing to job creation in financial analysis, advisory, and compliance roles.
- **Key Trends:** Fintech partnerships, regulatory scrutiny, and a focus on sustainable finance are shaping the investment banking landscape in India.



Core Value Drivers

- **Technological Advancements:** AI and data analytics are improving decision-making and risk assessment in investment banks.
- **Regulatory Support:** SEBI reforms are streamlining IPO processes and strengthening investor protection.
- **Evolving Consumer Preferences:** Rising demand for alternative investments and ESG products is driving innovation in services.



Strategic Challenges

- Indian investment banks, like ICICI Securities, faced revenue drops during the COVID-19 market downturn.
- The 2024 Personal Data Protection Bill raises compliance concerns for Indian investment banks.
- AI adoption by firms like Edelweiss disrupts traditional workflows in trading and risk management.
- Blockchain integration, driven by SEBI's 2024 initiatives, challenges legacy systems in Indian investment banks.



Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:** Goldman Sachs (10%) excels in M&A and asset management, Morgan Stanley (9%) in equity/debt offerings and M&A, JPMorgan Chase (8%) in capital raising and research.
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. ICICI Securities (6%) – Specializes in retail brokerage and IPOs.
 2. HDFC Bank Investment Banking (5%) – Focuses on equity markets and corporate advisory.
 3. Kotak Investment Banking (4%) – Expertise in IPOs, M&A, and private equity.

Recent Updates:

- **SEBI IPO Guidelines:** Reduced approval times by 30%, benefiting companies like Zomato and Paytm.
- **Goldman Sachs ESG Advisory:** Launched ESG advisory, aiding companies like Tata Group in sustainable investments.
- **SPAC Listings Surge:** SPAC listings expected to rise in 2025, with companies like OYO, Swiggy exploring this route.



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** ₹1.1 lakh crore FDI inflows boost investment banking.
- **Economic:** 6.5% GDP growth drives capital market expansion.
- **Social:** 40% financial literacy rise fuels banking demand.
- **Technological:** ₹15,000 crore fintech investment enhances efficiency.
- **Environmental:** ESG investments to reach ₹50,000 crore by 2025.
- **Legal:** SEBI's IPO rule changes streamline market entry.



Competitive Advantage

- **Brand Equity:** Drives ~40% revenue from repeat clients. Examples: Goldman Sachs, Kotak Investment Banking, ICICI Securities.
- **Technology Integration:** Increases transaction volume by 20%. Examples: ICICI Securities, HDFC Bank, Axis Bank.
- **Service Diversification:** Boosts client retention with 15% YoY growth. Examples: HDFC Bank, Kotak Investment Banking, Axis Bank.



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Focus on digital transformation and ESG (e.g., Goldman Sachs' ESG advisory).
- **Structure:** Flatter structures for agility (e.g., ICICI Securities' agile model).
- **Systems:** Use of AI for risk and client management (e.g., JPMorgan's AI tools).
- **Shared Values:** Transparency and ethics (e.g., HDFC Bank's ethical investing).
- **Style:** Collaborative leadership for innovation (e.g., Kotak's cross-functional teams).
- **Staff:** Training in tech and compliance (e.g., SEBI's staff training initiatives).
- **Skills:** Expertise in financial modeling and tech (e.g., Nuvama's AI training).



Market Segments

- **M&A Advisory:** JM Financial, Edelweiss – Facilitated deals worth ₹40 billion in 2024, targeting large corporates.
- **IPO Services:** Motilal Oswal, IIFL Securities – Enabled 15+ IPOs in FY2024, focusing on mid-sized businesses.
- **Wealth Management:** ICICI Securities, Axis Bank – Managed ₹2 trillion in assets, focusing on high-net-worth individuals.

Industry Insights

- Growth Rate: India's insurance sector is set to grow at 7.3% annually from 2025 to 2029, reaching ₹11.2 lakh crore in premiums by 2029, following a 7.7% rise in FY24.
- Employment Contribution: Employs over 200,000 professionals, with job creation expected to rise due to 100% FDI proposal in the sector.
- Key Trends: Microinsurance adoption is expanding rapidly, offering affordable coverage for health, agriculture, and life risks to underserved rural and low-income populations, driving financial inclusion.



Core Value Drivers

- Government Initiatives: The government's proposal to raise FDI in insurance to 100% is expected to boost competition, capital inflow, and innovation, addressing India's low insurance penetration.
- Rising Disposable Income and Economic Growth: India's insurance market is projected to reach ₹22.8 lakh crore by 2025, driven by rising disposable income and a 25% growth in health insurance premiums post-COVID.
- Regulatory Support: IRDAI reforms simplify policies and enhance consumer protection, promoting sector growth.



Strategic Challenges

- The low insurance penetration rate (3.7% overall) reveals vulnerabilities, especially in rural markets where access remains limited.
- Regulatory unpredictability concerning FDI policies creates anxiety among existing insurers about market competition and compliance costs.
- Rapid digital advancements can disrupt traditional business models, requiring constant adaptation from insurers to remain competitive.
- The complexity of integrating new technologies into legacy systems poses significant challenges for many traditional insurers.



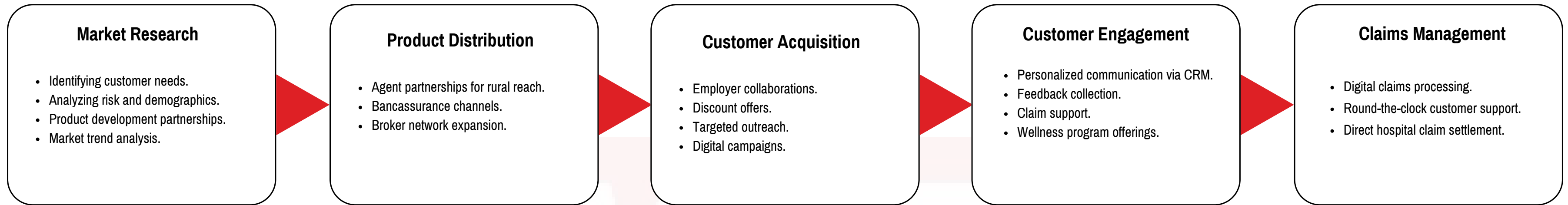
Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:** Allianz (~8%), leading in insurance and asset management; AXA (~7%), focusing on life, health, and property insurance; MetLife (~6%), specializing in life and health insurance.
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. LIC – 74% of life insurance premiums, dominating life insurance market.
 2. ICICI Lombard – ~8% market share in non-life insurance, leading in general insurance products.
 3. HDFC Life – ~5% market share, offering a range of life insurance products

Recent Updates:

- Age Cap Removal for Health Insurance: IRDAI lifted the 65-year age cap on health insurance from April 2024, boosting penetration (0.35% in 2023).
- Composite Insurance Licenses: IRDAI's 2024 reform simplifies operations, forecasting 7.1% CAGR in premiums (2024–2028).
- Insurance Coverage for Gig Economy Workers: Government to launch an insurance scheme for 10 crore gig workers by 2026, enhancing accessibility and penetration.



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** Ayushman Bharat aims to cover 40% of India's population, boosting health insurance.
- **Economic:** India's insurance market grew to ₹22.8 lakh crore in 2024, projected at ₹42.8 lakh crore by 2029 (CAGR: 12.8%).
- **Social:** Health insurance premiums rose 25% post-COVID-19.
- **Technological:** 1.5 lakh Ayushman Bharat Health Centres improve access.
- **Environmental:** Pollution-related claims in Delhi may increase premiums by 15%.
- **Legal:** 2024 composite insurance licenses simplify operations.



Competitive Advantage

- **Brand Trust:** Established players like LIC benefit from high consumer trust. Examples: LIC (74% market share), HDFC Life (~5%).
- **Market Penetration:** Expanding into underserved markets like rural areas. Examples: SBI Life, HDFC ERGO.
- **Customization:** Offering tailored products for specific needs, such as microinsurance. Examples: Star Health, ICICI Lombard.



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Expand into rural markets with microinsurance and usage-based products.
- **Structure:** Agile frameworks for regulatory changes like composite licensing.
- **Systems:** Advanced data analytics for risk assessment and claims.
- **Shared Values:** Focus on financial literacy and inclusion (e.g., Ayushman Bharat, PMFBY).
- **Style:** Collaborative leadership drives fintech partnerships.
- **Staff:** Training on compliance and efficiency.
- **Skills:** Expertise in risk modeling and customer-centric design.



Market Segments

- **Health Insurance:** Star Health, Max Bupa – 20% premium growth (FY24).
- **Agricultural Insurance:** HDFC ERGO, SBI General – 4 crore PMFBY enrollments.
- **Life Insurance:** LIC, HDFC Life – ₹8.3 lakh crore premiums (FY24).
- **Motor Insurance:** ICICI Lombard – ₹2.9 lakh crore premiums (FY24).

Insurance

GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES

The government's flagship initiative for crop insurance, Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana (PMFBY), has led to significant growth in the premium income for crop insurance.

*Ayushman Bharat (Pradhan Mantri Jan Arogya Yojana) (AB PMJAY) aims at providing a health cover of 5 lakh per family per year for secondary and tertiary care hospitalization.

*In past eight years, 56.8 crore farmer applications have been enrolled and 23.2 crore farmers received the claim under (AB PMJAY).

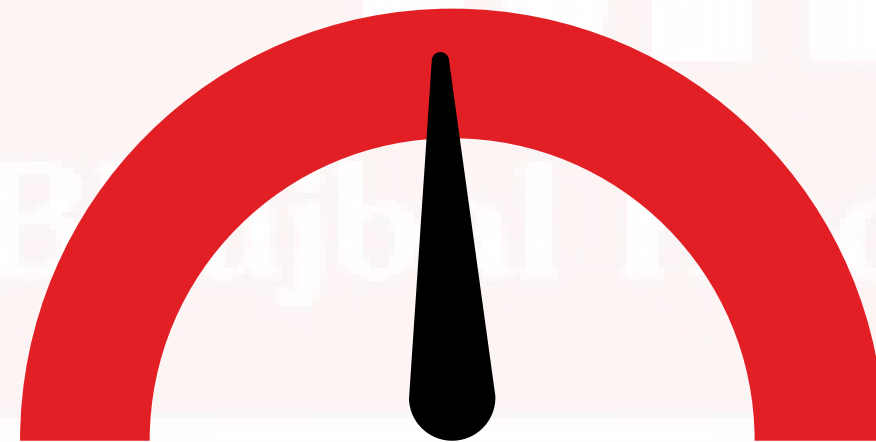
KEY TRENDS

Share of Public & Private Sector in life insurance

- 1) LIC - 64%
- 2) PRIVATE SECTOR - 36%

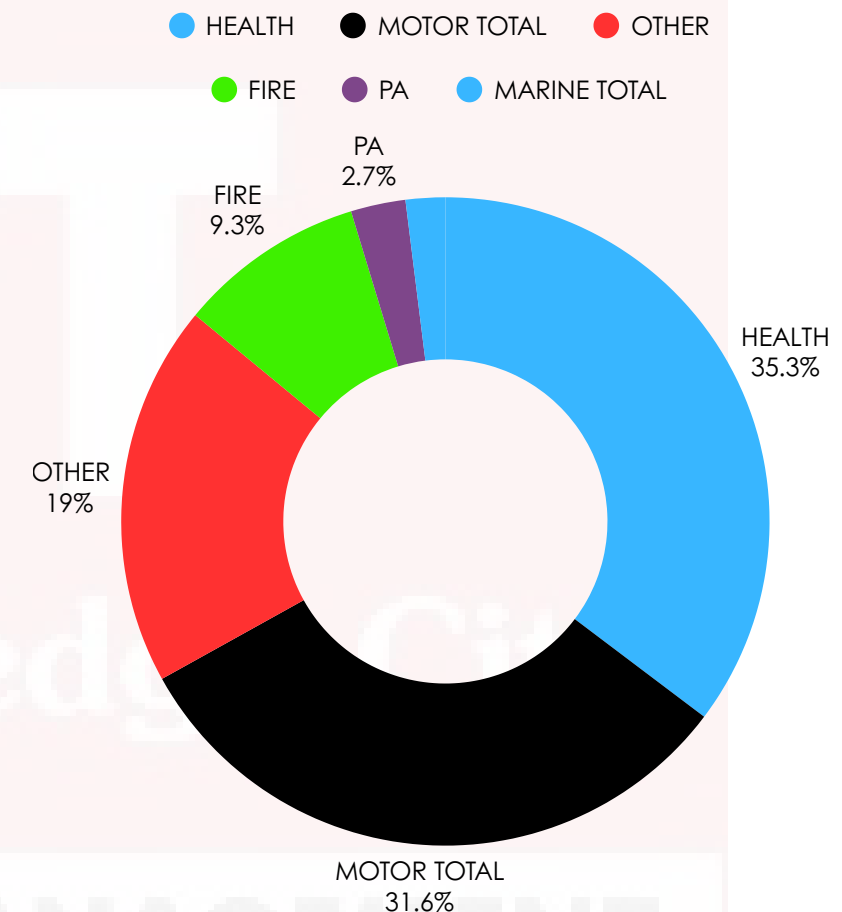
Share of Public & Private Sector in Non-Life Insurance

- 1) PRIVATE SECTOR - 53.6%
- 2) PUBLIC SECTOR - 32%
- 3) STANDALONE HEALTH INSURERS - 10.2%
- 4) SPECIALIZED INSURERS - 4.3%

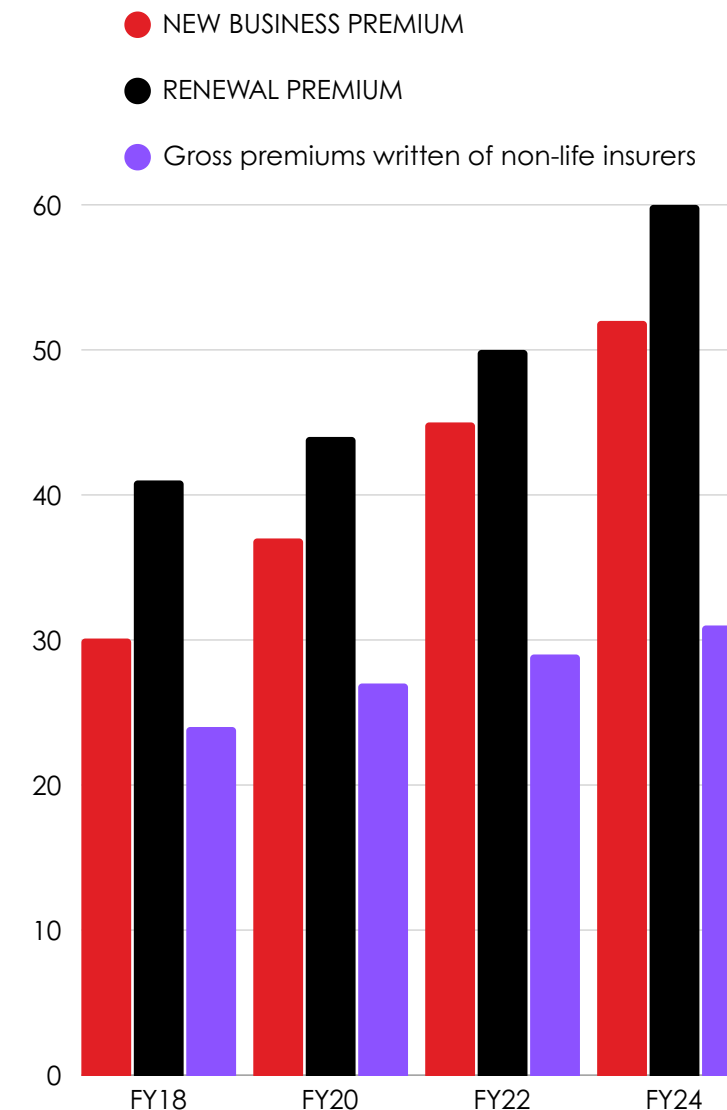


SECTOR COMPOSITION

Non-Life Insurance gross direct premiums



Market Size & Life insurance premiums



ADVANTAGE INDIA -

- Robust demand: The recent pandemic has emphasized the importance of healthcare on the economy, and health Insurance would play a critical role in the effort to strengthen the healthcare ecosystem. It was announced that then insurance industry of India has become a Rs. 59 crore (US\$ 7.1 million) industry as of February 2023.
- Increasing Investment: Over the past nine years, the insurance sector has attracted significant foreign direct investment (FDI) amounting to nearly Rs. 54,000 crore (US\$ 6.5 billion), driven by the government's progressive relaxation of overseas capital flow regulations. In April 2024, CCI has approved Axis Bank Limited's subscription to 14,25,79,161 equity shares of Max Life Insurance Company Limited.
- Policy support: The government's flagship initiative for crop insurance, Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana (PMFBY), has led to significant growth in the premium income for crop insurance. Ayushman Bharat (Pradhan Mantri Jan Arogya Yojana) (AB PMJAY) aims at providing a health cover of Rs. 5 lakh (US\$ 6,075) per family per year for secondary and tertiary care hospitalization.
- Attractive opportunities: Insurance market in India is expected reach US\$ 222 billion by 2026. Robotic Process Automation (RPA) and AI will occupy center stage in insurance, driven by newer data channels, better data processing capabilities and advancements in AI algorithms.

Industry Insights

- **Growth Rate:** India's private equity market is projected to grow at a CAGR of 15% from 2025 to 2030, driven by strong macroeconomic factors and sector investments, reaching a market value of ₹7.5 lakh crore.
- **Contribution to Employment:** The private equity sector is expected to generate approximately 2 lakh jobs in India by 2025, significantly impacting employment in the financial services sector.
- **Significant Trends:** Private equity now represents 85% of deals over ₹750 crore, with a clear shift towards buyouts, indicating a focus on mature, stable companies



Core Value Drivers

- **Market Correction & Valuation Opportunities:** Attractive entry points post-market corrections, with ₹3.7 lakh crore in PE/VC investments in 2023, including ₹1.3 lakh crore in growth investments.
- **Sectoral Diversification:** Infrastructure, real estate, and healthcare lead PE investments, with ₹6,500 crore in infrastructure deals in 2023.
- **Regulatory Support:** Government reforms like 100% FDI in e-commerce and infrastructure status for logistics boost confidence, supporting a 15% CAGR for PE from 2025-2030.



Strategic Challenges

- Mid-cap and small-cap indices dropped 23% and 25% in 2025, increasing market volatility for PE firms.
- FII outflow of ₹1.1 lakh crore in early 2025 reduces FII equity ownership to 16%, heightening investor concerns.
- Shifting sectors like green energy force constant strategy changes, with ₹6,500 crore in infrastructure projects facing challenges from interest rate fluctuations.
- State-specific regulations and SEBI's liquidity stress tests complicate operations and investment strategies for PE firms.



Industry Metrics

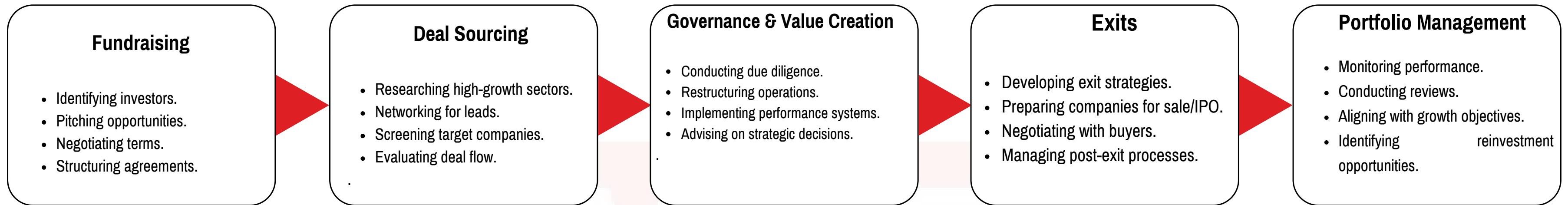
Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:** Blackstone Group (~12% market share), KKR & Co. (~10%), and Carlyle Group (~8%) dominate the private equity space with a focus on diversified investments, buyouts, and infrastructure.
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. ChrysCapital (~6% market share) – Focuses on mid-market investments in India.
 2. True North (~5% market share) – Specializes in growth-stage investments across sectors.
 3. Everstone Capital (~4% market share) – Leads in consumer and retail sectors in India.

Recent Updates:

- Private credit investments surged to ₹87,000 crore in 2024, a 52% increase from the previous year.
- 163 private credit deals took place in 2024, reflecting a 45% YoY growth.
- Focus is shifting to Tier-II and Tier-III cities, with rising consumer demand and cost advantages driving investments.

Private Equity (In Depth Analysis)



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** 100% FDI approval in insurance and defense sectors enhances investment opportunities.
- **Economic:** India's GDP grew by 6.4% in FY2025-26, with FDI inflows reaching ₹3.51 lakh crore in early 2024, a 42% increase from the previous year.
- **Technological:** Adoption of advanced data analytics improves deal sourcing; the national single window system streamlines investor approvals.
- **Legal:** Reforms in competition law, tax legislation, and FDI policies enhance the investment climate for private equity firms.



Competitive Advantage

- **Access to Capital Markets:** PE firms have strong capital market ties, raising ₹20,000 crore in FY24 to seize investment opportunities (e.g., Blackstone, KKR).
- **Operational Expertise and Value Creation:** Firms enhance portfolio efficiency, resulting in a 15% YoY EBITDA growth (e.g., Blackstone, Carlyle).



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Focus on buyouts in healthcare, tech; ₹83,000 crore in healthcare investments (FY24).
- **Structure:** Agile flat models; ChrysCapital efficiently manages portfolios.
- **Systems:** Financial tools streamline risk; automation cut due diligence by 30%.
- **Shared Values:** Ethical investing in green energy; ₹1 lakh crore in renewables (FY24).
- **Style:** Collaborative leadership drives growth; True North improves operations.
- **Staff:** Expertise in high-growth sectors; ₹2,500 crore in workforce development.
- **Skills:** Regulatory and financial expertise; compliance firms saw 20% higher approval rates.



Market Segments

- **Technology Investments:** Blackstone, KKR – Startups – ₹1.65L crore in FY24.
- **Healthcare Investments:** Carlyle, True North – Providers – ₹83K crore in FY24.
- **Infrastructure Projects:** Blackstone, ChrysCapital – Gov't contracts – ₹1.25L crore in FY24.

Industry Insights

- **Growth Rate:** The Indian consumer electronics market is projected to grow at a CAGR of 6.9%, reaching approximately \$152.59 billion by 2033, up from \$83.70 billion in 2024.
- **Employment Contribution:** The sector is expected to create around 500,000 jobs by 2029, reflecting its significant role in the Indian economy.
- **Significant Trends:** Increasing demand for smart home devices and wearables, driven by urbanization and tech-savvy consumers, is reshaping the market landscape. Additionally, the trend towards premiumization is evident as consumers prefer higher-quality, energy-efficient products.



Core Value Drivers

- **Technological Advancements:** Innovations in AI, IoT, and 5G technology are driving the development of smarter and more connected consumer electronics.
- **Regulatory Support:** Government initiatives like the Production-Linked Incentive (PLI) scheme and the "Make in India" campaign are boosting domestic manufacturing and reducing import reliance.
- **Evolving Consumer Preferences:** Rising disposable incomes and changing lifestyles are leading to increased demand for premium and smart electronic devices.



Strategic Challenges

- ₹82,500 crore Semicon India Program tackles 100-day delays, but import reliance persists. China's 2023 mineral curbs hit manufacturing.
- PLI inconsistencies & tariffs disrupt costs; unclear e-waste rules hinder firms.
- 5G & urbanization drove 37% smart device growth; premium appliances rose 15% YoY.
- Only 20% of states have clear e-waste rules, pressuring Samsung & Apple to adapt.



Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:** Revolut – Samsung (24% market share, 150 cr+ users) offers smartphones, smart home devices, and appliances; Xiaomi (17%, 50 cr+) focuses on budget smartphones and smart TVs; Apple (12%, 100 cr+) leads in premium devices.
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. Samsung India (24% market share, 400 million users) offers smartphones and home appliances.
 2. Xiaomi India (17%, 200 million users) focuses on affordable smartphones and smart TVs.
 3. LG Electronics India (8%, 50 million users) specializes in home appliances and smart devices.

Recent Updates:

- **Acquisitions:** Samsung acquired SmartThings for ₹1,500 crore to boost its smart home tech.
- **Technological Breakthroughs:** LG joined the ₹1,80,000 crore global smart home market with its AI-driven appliances.
- **Market Expansion Initiatives:** Samsung's 'Ballie' robot aims to tap into the ₹1,00,00,000 crore global smart home market.

Consumer Electronics (In Depth Analysis)



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** PLI scheme attracts ₹59,350 crore investment, boosting local manufacturing.
- **Economic:** Consumer electronics market to grow from ₹83.7 billion (2024) to ₹152.59 billion (2033) at 6.9% CAGR.
- **Technological:** AI and energy-efficient tech drive product innovation, with LG's profit up 12% to ₹15.11 billion.
- **Environmental:** Demand for sustainable products rises, with the market growing 12% in the next 5 years.



Competitive Advantage

- **Premiumization:** Premium products increase revenue. Example: Apple's ₹31.4 lakh crore sales in 2024; LG also targets premium segments.
- **Affordable Innovation:** Affordable products expand reach. Example: Xiaomi, created customer base of 50 crore users.
- **Festive Campaigns:** Cultural events boost sales. Example: Samsung's Diwali sales, helped them gain 24% market share.



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Focus on innovation and sustainability (e.g., Samsung's net-zero carbon goal by 2030).
- **Structure:** Flexible frameworks for market adaptation (e.g., LG's divisional structure).
- **Systems:** Efficient supply chain and CRM systems (e.g., Xiaomi's SCM System).
- **Shared Values:** Innovation and sustainability at core (e.g., Apple's carbon neutrality initiatives).
- **Style:** Collaborative leadership (e.g., Noise's startup-like culture).
- **Staff:** Training programs for emerging technologies (e.g., Bluestar's IoT training).
- **Skills:** Expertise in design and data-driven decisions (e.g., boAt's focus on audio segment aesthetics).



Market Segments

- **Smartphones** – Samsung (15.8%), Xiaomi (13.5%); targeting tech-savvy youth.
- **Smart Home Appliances** – LG (Revenue ₹15,681 cr); catering to urban households.
- **Personal Computing Devices** – HP, Dell; serving remote professionals.

Industry Insights

- **Growth Rate:** The Indian IT services industry is projected to grow 4–6% in FY25, with overall IT spending rising 11.2% to nearly \$160 bn.
- **Employment Contribution:** The sector employs over 5 cr professionals and is set to see 15–20% job growth across industries.
- **Significant Trends:** 75% of Indian enterprises are expected to adopt AI by 2025, while 62% are moving to hybrid cloud models.



Core Value Drivers

- **Global Capability Centres (GCCs):** Hosting over 1,600 GCCs, employing 4.5 million by 2030, and generating \$100 billion in export revenue, making India a global hub for IT services.
- **Engineering R&D:** Contributing \$2.88 billion to export revenues in FY2024, driving innovation in spatial computing and industrial metaverse applications.
- **Government Initiatives:** Initiatives like "Make in India" and "Atmanirbhar Bharat" are fostering domestic chip manufacturing, such as Tata's IC plant in Tamil Nadu, reducing import dependencies.
- **Cloud Computing:** Enabling hybrid cloud adoption, which is projected to reach 90% by 2027, facilitating real-time data processing and scalability for businesses like Infosys and Wipro.



Strategic Challenges

- **Climate-related disruptions,** such as the Valencia flooding, expose Indian IT firms to operational fragility due to global chip supply chain vulnerabilities.
- **Indian IT exporters face compliance uncertainty and potential penalties** due to conflicting regulatory standards between the EU's Cyber Resilience Act and US deregulation.
- **Ransomware attacks on AI-driven supply chains** create unpredictable risks and operational disruptions for Indian IT firms.
- **The complexity of integrating AI and managing cybersecurity challenges** overwhelms IT firms, increasing exposure to cyberattacks due to delayed vulnerability detection.



Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

Global Leaders: IBM is Leading enterprise tech and consulting firm, focusing on AI, hybrid cloud, and quantum computing. Accenture, a Major player in consulting, digital transformation, and IT services with 7.4 lakh+ global employees.

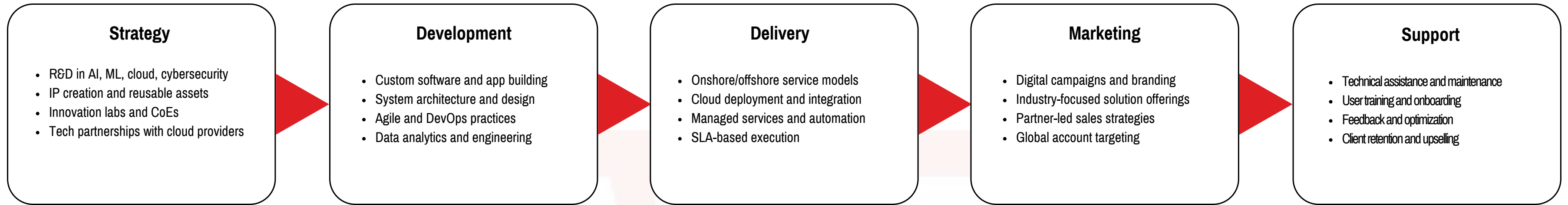
Indian Leaders:

- **TCS:** (6 cr+ users) Dominant in IT services and consulting.
- **Infosys:** (4.5 cr+) Strong in digital, AI, and enterprise solutions.
- **HCL Tech:** (3.5 cr+) Focused on cloud, engineering, and software services.

Indian firms hold over 55% of the global IT outsourcing market.

Recent Updates:

- **IT Exports:** Expected to reach ₹17.5 lakh crore in FY25.
- **Blockchain:** Growing at 37% CAGR, led by fintech and logistics use cases.
- **5G Impact:** Estimated to add ₹1.4 lakh crore to India's economy by 2025.
- **Sustainability:** Firms are investing in green IT and energy-efficient data centers.
- **AI & Cloud:** 75% of firms to adopt AI, 62% using hybrid cloud by 2025.
- **Key Moves:** Infosys acquired BASE Life Science; TCS partnered with Google Cloud for AI-powered solutions.



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** Initiatives like Digital India (₹14,903 crore budget) and Make in India support IT growth by improving infrastructure and promoting domestic manufacturing.
- **Economic:** ICT sector contributes 13% of GDP, with a market projected to grow to \$350 billion by 2025, driven by rising incomes and a growing middle class.
- **Technological:** Innovations in AI, cloud computing, and cybersecurity transform the industry, with IT spending projected to exceed ₹9.3 lakh crore in 2025.
- **Environmental:** IT firms like Infosys achieve carbon neutrality, setting sustainability benchmarks in the sector.



Competitive Advantage

- **Talent at Scale:** India offers the world's largest pool of tech talent, enabling rapid, cost-efficient scaling—especially from tier-2 cities.
- **Execution Strength:** Firms like TCS and Infosys deliver complex, multi-year digital transformation projects with strong global delivery models.
- **Industry-Focused Innovation:** Indian IT firms build domain-specific AI and cloud platforms, co-creating solutions tailored to sectors like BFSI, retail, and healthcare.



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** TCS and Infosys drive growth through digital transformation, GenAI, and cloud platforms—pushing India's IT revenue to a projected ₹29.1 lakh crore.
- **Structure:** Firms adopt agile, domain-focused teams (e.g., Wipro's GenAI pods) for faster, specialized delivery.
- **Systems:** AI-powered tools optimize project planning, delivery, and DevOps (e.g., TCS's predictive analytics).
- **Shared Values:** Focus on sustainability and inclusion—Infosys leads with carbon neutrality and ESG integration.
- **Style:** Leadership encourages collaboration and co-innovation with clients, especially in AI/cloud areas.
- **Staff:** Top firms hire 1.5 lakh+ grads yearly, while Microsoft aims to skill 1 lakh developers in GenAI/cloud.
- **Skills:** High demand for GenAI, cybersecurity, full-stack, and data analytics; upskilling is a core priority.



Market Segments

- **IT Services:** TCS, Infosys, and Wipro serve ~15 cr users globally with ~60% share in outsourcing.
- **Cloud Services:** TCS, HCL, and AWS India serve ~4 cr users, holding ~35% APAC market share.
- **Cybersecurity:** Infosys, TCS, and Quick Heal protect ~2 cr endpoints, with ~25% share in emerging markets.
- **ERP Platforms:** Infosys, TechM, and SAP India serve ~3 cr users, leading ~40% of ERP deals in South Asia.

Information Technology

MARKET SIZE -

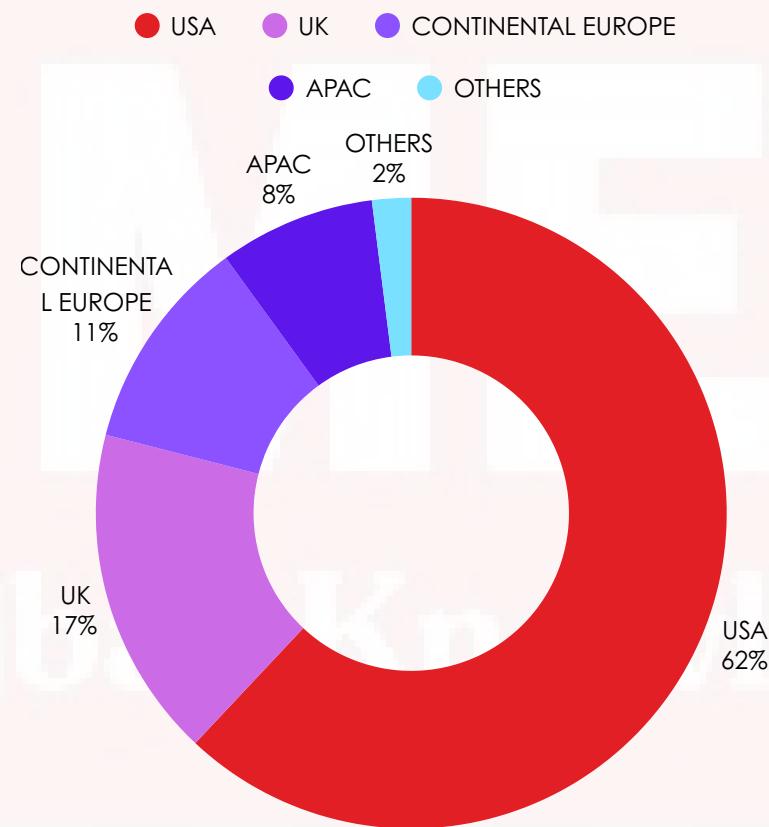
Indian IT & Business service industry
(\$USD in billions, Export/Domestic)

- FY20-147/44
- FY21-150/46
- FY22-170/57
- FY23-193/53

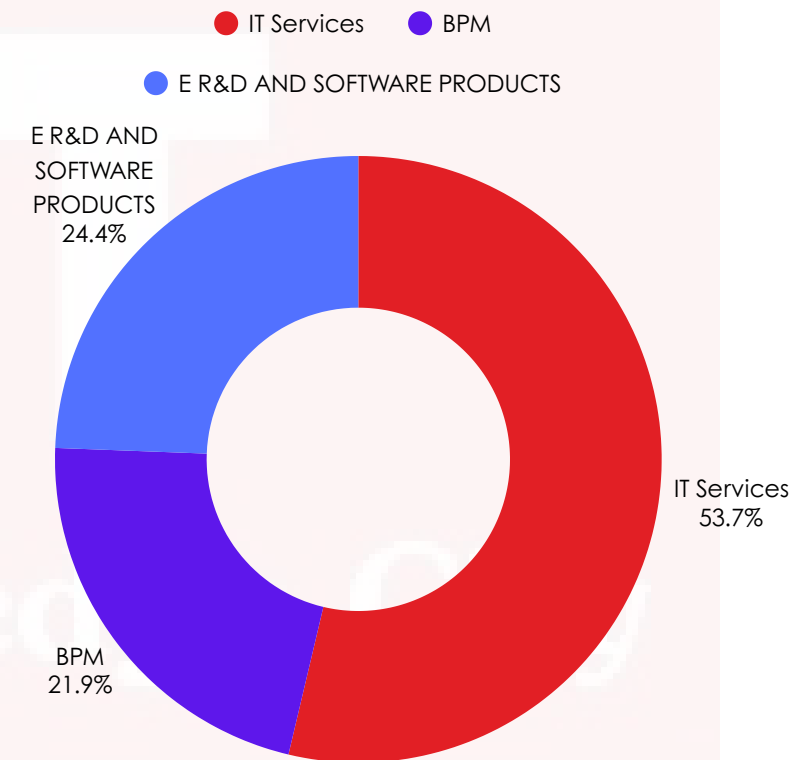
GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES -

- 1) Make In India
- 2) Phased Manufacturing Programme (PMP)
- 3) Simplified Other Service Provider (OSP) guidelines

Geography wise break up of Indian I.T market

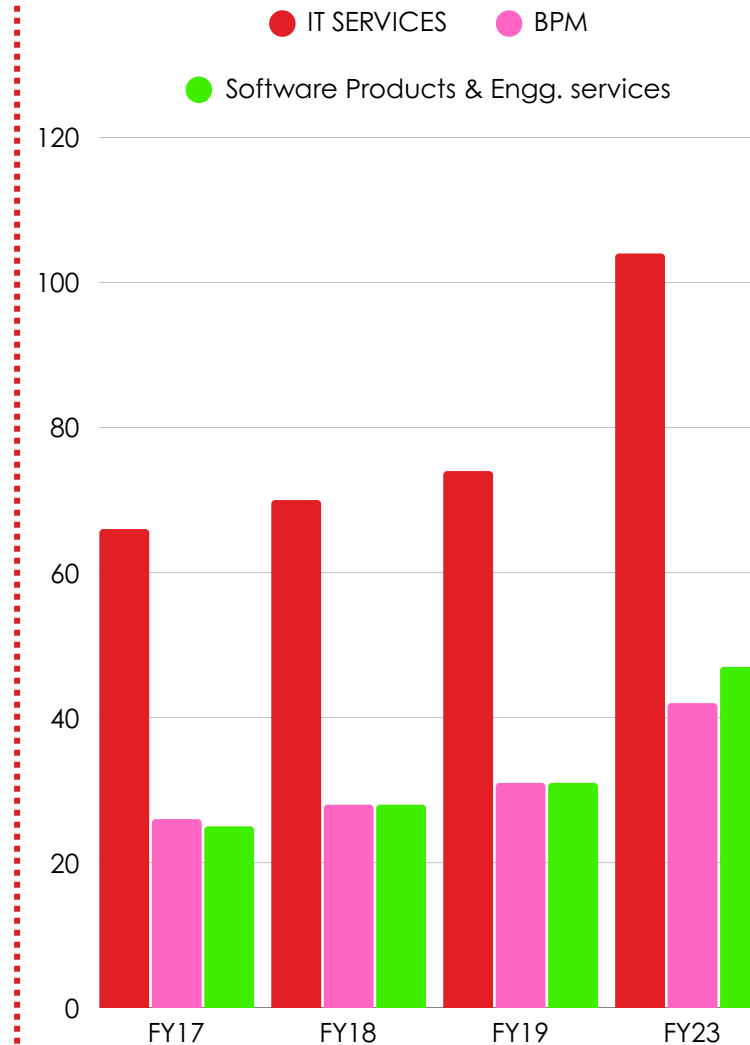


Sector wise break up of export revenue



KEY TRENDS

(GROWTH IN EXPORT REVENUE (USD\$Billion))



ADVANTAGE INDIA -

- Growing demand: The IT spending in India is estimated to record a double-digit growth of 11.1% in 2024, totaling US\$ 138.6 billion up from US\$ 124.7 billion last year.
- Global Footprint: Indian IT firms have delivery centres all across the world and are well diversified across verticals such as BFSI, telecom and retail.
- Policy Support: The Ministry of Electronics and Information and Technology (MeitY) had approved 14 eligible applicants under the production linked incentive scheme (PLI) for IT hardware.
- Competitive Advantage: India's overall Digital Competitiveness Score of 60 (on 100), Ahead of every BRICs nations besides China, reflects the rise of tech talent in the country.
- Increasing investments: The computer software and hardware sector in India attracted cumulative foreign direct investment (FDI) inflows worth US\$ 87.46 billion between April 2000-September 2024. The sector ranked second in FDI inflows as per the data released by Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT).

Industry Insights

- **Growth Rate:** India's metals and mining industry is poised for strong growth, driven by infrastructure push and rising demand for steel, coal, aluminum, and zinc. Steel demand alone is expected to grow 10% in FY25.
- **Employment Contribution:** The sector contributes 2.5% to GDP and supports millions of jobs, both directly in mining and indirectly through supply chains, significantly aiding socio-economic development.
- **Significant Trends:** Key trends include integration of AI, IoT, and autonomous vehicles in operations, and a strategic shift towards critical minerals like lithium, cobalt, and rare earths to support energy transition and manufacturing.



Core Value Drivers

- **Tech Advancements:** Digital tools like YET analytics cut production costs by 3–5% and boost EBITDA by up to 3%.
- **Regulatory Support:** 100% FDI allowed in mining; “Make in India” helped attract ₹55 lakh crore (\$667 bn) FDI from 2014–24.
- **Consumer Demand:** India's EV market (49% CAGR till 2030) fuels demand for lithium, cobalt, and aluminum. (



Strategic Challenges

- Heavy reliance on imported critical minerals like lithium caused major delays during COVID-19, exposing supply chain fragility.
- U.S. reimposed 25% tariffs on steel/aluminum (Feb 2025), raising uncertainty for Indian exporters and risking market disruption.
- Rapid tech shifts (automation, AI) demand urgent upskilling; industry-institute tie-ups launched to meet workforce gaps.
- Complex clearance processes under EIA 2006 slow down project approvals, making regulatory compliance increasingly difficult.



Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:**

Rio Tinto – (15% global iron ore share, 30+ cr MT output) leads in sustainable mining and iron ore exports; BHP (10%, 20+ cr MT) specializes in copper, coal, and iron ore; Rusal (6%, 8+ cr MT) is a major aluminum producer with global refining capacity.

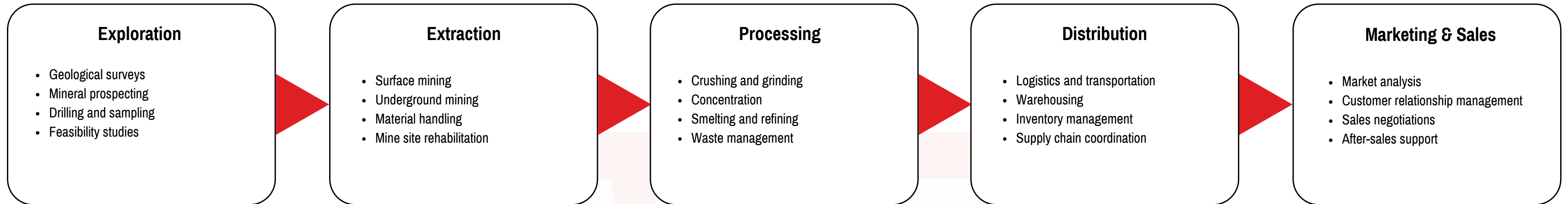
- **Indian Leaders:**

1. Coal India Ltd (80% domestic coal share, 70 cr+ tons output) dominates coal production and fuels 50% of India's power.
2. NMDC (30% domestic iron ore share, 4 cr+ tons) is the top state-owned iron ore miner.
3. Hindustan Zinc (78% domestic zinc market, 9+ lakh tons) leads in zinc, silver, and lead production.

Recent Updates:

- **JSW Copper Expansion:** JSW to build a 5 lakh MT copper smelter in Odisha by FY29 to cut import dependency.
- **Hindustan Zinc Profit:** Q2 profit rose 35% YoY to ₹2,327 cr due to strong zinc prices and demand.
- **Rusal Deal:** Russia's Rusal to acquire up to 50% stake in Indian alumina refinery to secure raw materials.
- **Industry Growth Push:** India's mineral production rose 10.7% YoY in Jan 2024, driven by coal, bauxite, and copper output. (Source: Ministry of Mines)

Metals and Minings (In Depth Analysis)



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** Govt reforms like auctioning critical minerals and scrapping import duties (e.g., on lithium, cobalt) aim to boost domestic output. (PIB, Reuters)
- **Economic:** Rising metal demand driven by construction (5.6% CAGR) and auto (6.5% CAGR) sectors. (MM India)
- **Technological:** Vedanta, others use AI/IoT to cut downtime and improve efficiency. (Equipment Times, IMMA)
- **Environmental:** Shift to eco-friendly tech like Surface Miners and autonomous ops to reduce emissions. (PIB, PwC)



Competitive Advantage

- **Resource Base:** India ranks 5th in coal and 7th in bauxite reserves, with 319 billion tonnes of coal and 659 million tonnes of bauxite. (Ministry of Mines)
- **Cost Advantage:** India's steel production cost is 10–15% lower than global average due to cheaper labor and energy. (World Steel Association)
- **Vertical Integration:** Vedanta, Hindalco, and NMDC streamline operations from mining to finished metal, improving efficiency and profit margins.



McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Companies are focusing on vertical integration and diversification to mitigate risks and enhance value.
- **Structure:** Leading firms are adopting decentralized structure to improve agility and decision-making.
- **Systems:** Implementation of integrated ERP systems is streamlining operations and improving data-driven decision-making.
- **Shared Values:** Emphasis on safety, sustainability, and corporate social responsibility is central to organizational culture.
- **Style:** Leadership styles are evolving towards collaborative and inclusive approaches to drive innovation.
- **Staff:** Investment in workforce development and upskilling is a priority to keep pace with technological advancements.
- **Skills:** Focus on developing expertise in digital technologies, environmental management, and advanced extraction techniques.



Market Segments

- India's steel market is served by Tata Steel, JSW, and SAIL, with Tata Steel holding a 19% share among 12+ crore users.
- In aluminum, Hindalco and Vedanta lead the market, catering to 80 lakh users, with Hindalco commanding 42% share.
- Coal India and SCCL dominate coal supply to over 9 crore users, with Coal India holding a 79% market share.

MARKET SIZE -

Defence Production in India
(\$USD in billions)

- FY22- 37.2
- FY23- 37.9
- FY24- 41

OPPORTUNITIES-

* Enactment of Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 2021 enabled captive mines owners (other than atomic minerals) to sell up to 50% of their annual mineral (including coal) production in the open market.

* In December 2023, the Ministry of Mines proposed capping performance security and upfront amounts for mining critical minerals to attract more bidders, reduce barriers to participation in auctions and expedite the process for mining leases

GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES

**Mines & Minerals
(Development & Regulation)
Amendment Act
(MMDR Act), 2023**

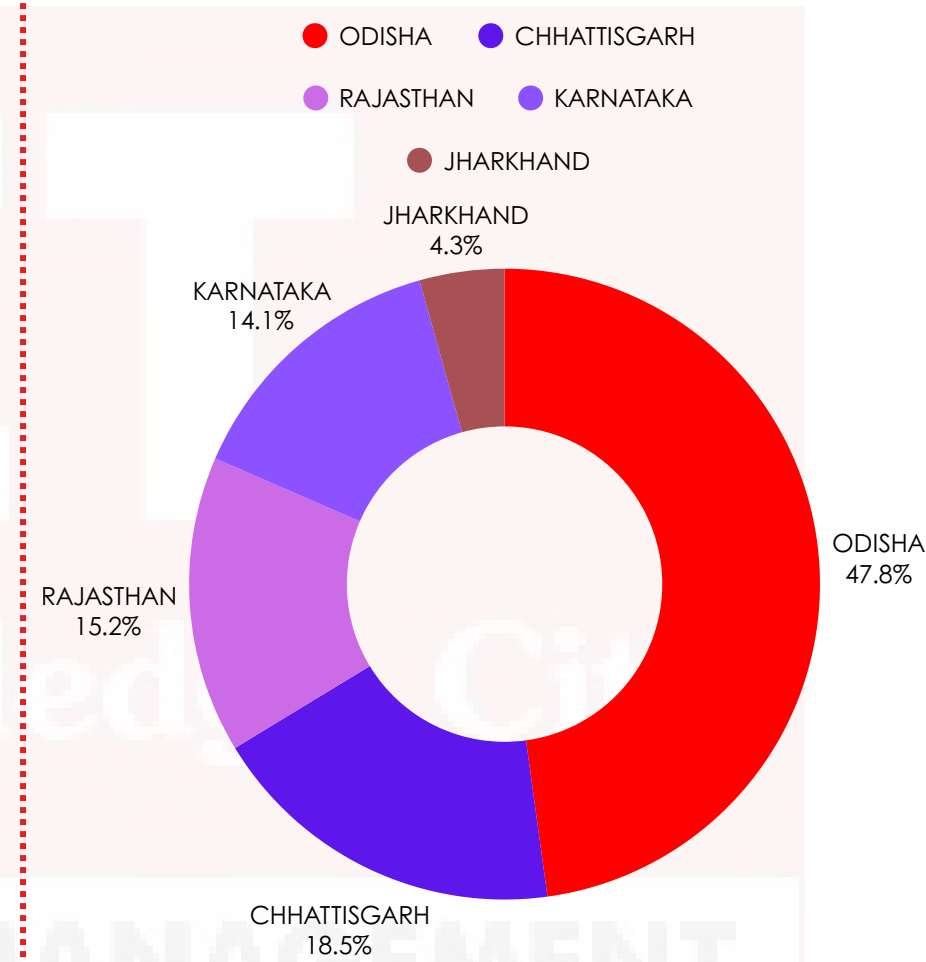
**Mineral Auction
Rules, 2015**

Private Ownership

Customs Duty

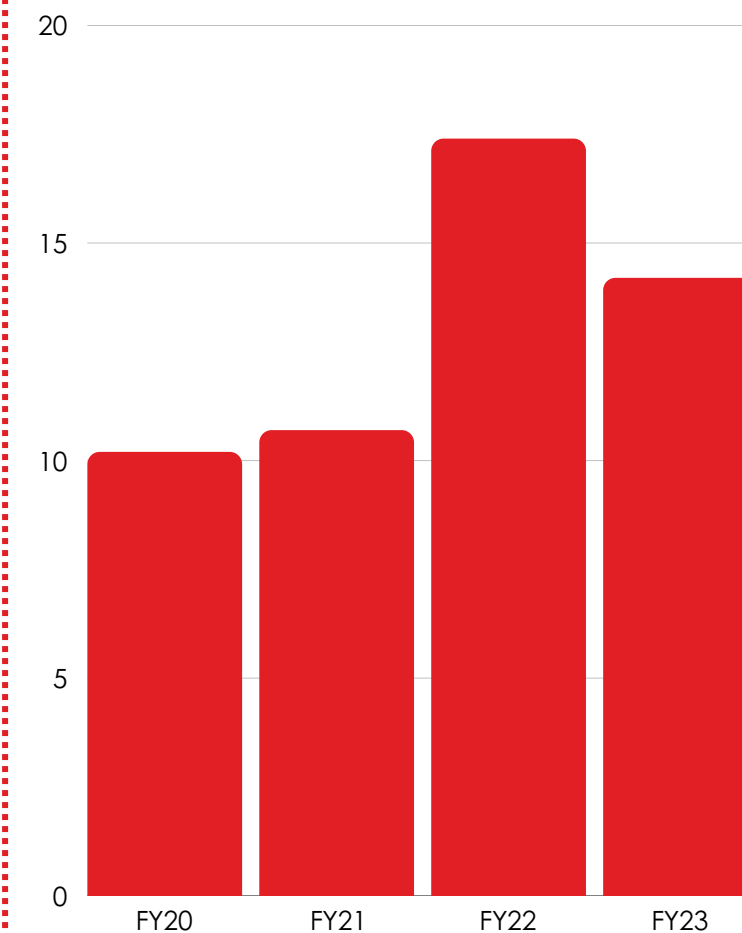


Share of States in mineral production (in terms of production value, FY22)



KEY TRENDS

**Mineral Production In India
(USD\$Billion)**



ADVANTAGE INDIA -

- 1) Demand growth: In 2023, the mineral's demand is likely to increase by 3%, driven by expanded electrification and overall economic growth in India. India has set the targets of achieving a total crude steel capacity of 300 million tonnes per annum (MTPA) and total crude steel demand/production of 255 MTPA by 2030-31. The demand of zinc is expected to double in India in the next five to 10 years on the back of huge investments in infrastructure sector, including steel, International Zinc Association.
- 2) Attractive opportunities: Under the PLI Scheme for Specialty Steel, 57 MoUs with 27 companies have been signed, attracting investments of US\$ 3.55 billion (Rs. 29,500 crores), creating an additional capacity of 25 MT and generating employment for 17,000 people by FY 2027-28. As of December 2023, companies have invested US\$ 1.55 billion (Rs. 12,900 crores), with an expected investment of US\$ 360 million (Rs. 3,000 crores) in FY'24. Five units have already commenced production, and nine more are set to begin operations in the last quarter of FY24.
- 3) Policy support: In December 2023, the Ministry of Mines proposed capping performance security and upfront amounts for mining critical minerals to attract more bidders. Currently based on a percentage of the Value of Estimated Resources (VER), the move aims to reduce barriers to participation in auctions and expedite the process for mining leases.
- 4) Competitive advantage: India holds a fair advantage in cost of production and conversion costs in steel and alumina. India is the 2nd largest Aluminum producer, 3rd largest lime producer and 4th largest iron ore producer in the world.

Industry Insights

- **Growth Rate:** The agriculture sector contributes ~18.3% to India's GDP (2023-24) and employs over 45% of the country's workforce. India is the world's largest producer of milk, spices, and pulses, and the second-largest in fruits, vegetables, and rice.
- **Employment Contribution:** Agriculture contributes 18.2% to India's GDP and employs over 42% of the workforce, making it a vital sector for socio-economic growth¹.
- **Significant Trends :** It include agri-tech adoption, precision farming, and increased use of drones, with 15 lakh+ farmers engaged in digital platforms.



Core Value Drivers

- **Government Support:** ₹1.25 lakh crore allocated to agriculture in Union Budget 2023–24, supporting PM-KISAN, irrigation, and rural infrastructure.
- **Agri-Tech Boom:** India has 1,300+ agri-tech startups; the sector raised ₹4,000+ cr in 2022.
- **Export Growth:** Agri exports crossed ₹4.1 lakh crore in FY23, led by rice, marine products, and spices.



Strategic Challenges

- Heavy dependence on monsoons and smallholder farming (85% of farmers) makes the sector vulnerable to climate shocks.
- Price volatility in crops like onions and tomatoes causes farmer distress and consumer inflation, triggering export bans (e.g., 2023 tomato price surge).
- Extreme weather events—floods in Punjab, droughts in Karnataka—are disrupting predictable crop cycles.
- Fragmented land holdings (average size ~1.08 ha) and multi-layered supply chains complicate logistics, storage, and pricing.



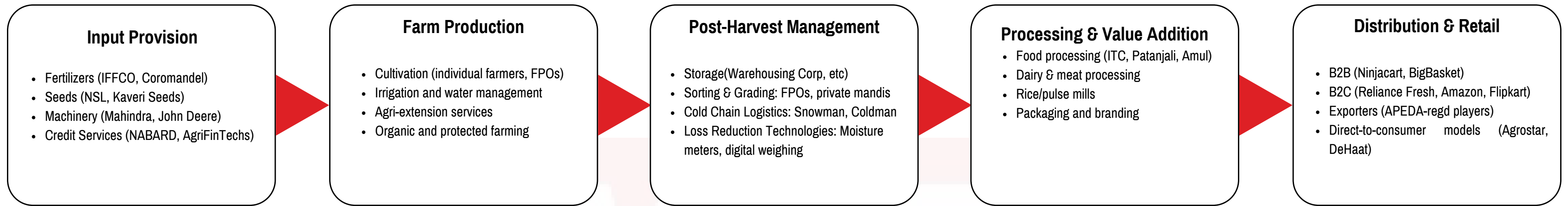
Industry Metrics

Industry Structure:

- **Global Leaders:** Cargill (USA): Operates in grain trading, edible oil processing, and animal nutrition. Bayer (Germany): A key player in agri-inputs, especially seeds and crop protection. John Deere (USA): Major supplier of tractors and farm machinery.
- **Indian Leaders:**
 1. ITC Agribusiness: Major agri-player with ₹8,000 cr revenue (FY21).
 2. Amul (GCMMF): Leads dairy with ₹65,911 cr revenue in FY25, 11% growth.
 3. Nuziveedu Seeds: Top seed producer across key crops. reported a turnover of ₹1,100 crore for the fiscal year 2022–23.

Recent Updates:

- **Drone Adoption:** 10,000+ drones approved for agri use under the Drone Shakti scheme.
- **Global Rice Export Ban (2023):** India restricted non-basmati rice exports to control domestic inflation.
- **Dairy Growth:** Amul crossed ₹61,000 cr revenue in FY23; demand for dairy products rising in tier-2/3 cities.
- **Fertilizer Reforms:** ₹1.75 lakh cr subsidy for FY24; push for nano urea and DBT for transparency.



PESTEL Analysis:

- **Political:** PM-KISAN disbursed ₹2.8 lakh cr to 11 cr+ farmers; ₹1 lakh cr Agri Infra Fund backs rural infra.
- **Economic:** Agriculture added ₹28.6 lakh cr to GVA in FY24 and employs 45.5% of India's workforce.
- **Social:** 70% of Indian farmers are over 45, while urban demand boosts organic and protein-rich foods.
- **Technological:** Govt targets 15,000 agri-drones by 2025; DeHaat supports 25 lakh+ farmers via AI tools.
- **Environmental:** Crop burning caused 38% of Delhi's 2023 pollution; PM-PRANAM promotes eco-friendly practices.

Competitive Advantage

- **Integrated Models:** Amul's co-operative model with 36 lakh farmers ensures supply chain control and scale.
- **Agri-Tech Innovation:** DeHaat supports 25 lakh+ farmers with AI-based advisory, boosting productivity and income.
- **Brand Trust:** ITC and Amul dominate branded agri-products, with ITC's agribusiness revenue at ₹8,000 cr and Amul at ₹65,911 cr in FY25.

McKinsey's 7S Model

- **Strategy:** Firms like ITC and Amul focus on value-added products and integrated supply chains.
- **Structure:** Co-operatives and FPOs enable aggregation and better price realization.
- **Systems:** Agri-tech uses AI, drones, and satellite data for smarter farming.
- **Shared Values:** Farmer welfare and sustainability drive both policy and business models.
- **Style:** Leadership emphasizes tech-led, inclusive growth.
- **Staff:** Companies invest in digital and climate-smart agri-skilling.
- **Skills:** Core skills include precision farming, cold chains, and digital logistics.

Market Segments

- **Dairy:** Amul leads with 65% share and 36 cr+ consumers; Mother Dairy and Nandini are key regional players.
- **Seeds:** Nuziveedu, Kaveri, and Rasi lead in cotton and hybrid seeds; Nuziveedu sells 5 cr+ packets/year.

Agriculture and Allied Industries

MARKET SIZE -

Gross value added by agriculture & allied sectors (at constant prices)

(\$USD in billions)

- FY21- 279
- FY22- 260
- FY23- 289
- FY24- 277

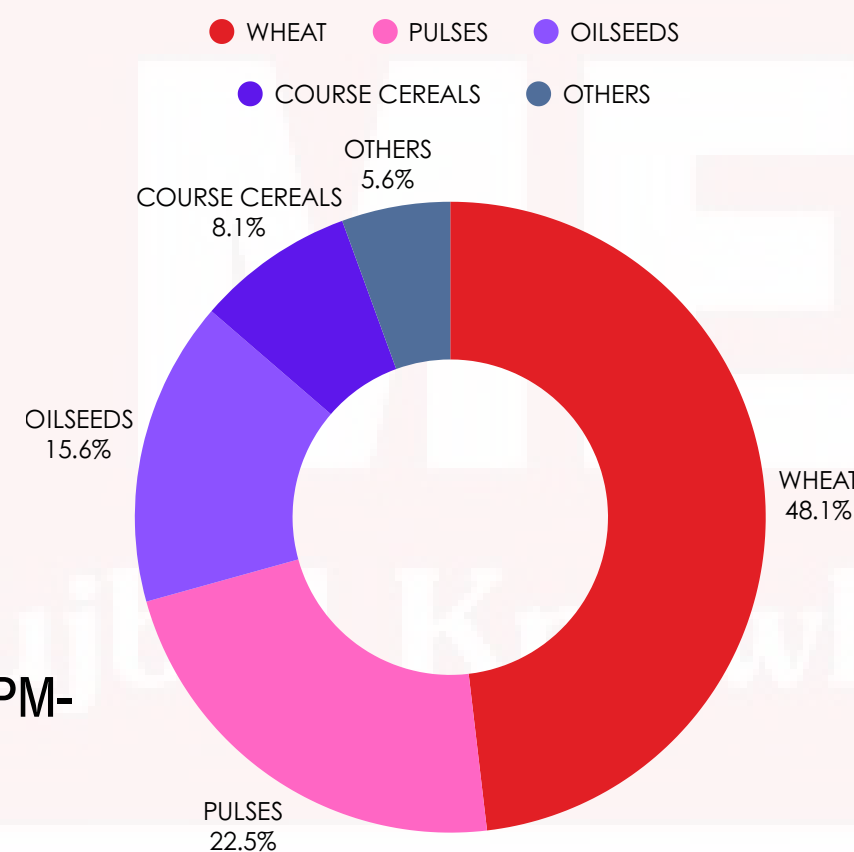
GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES -

- 1) Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana
- 2) National Agriculture Market (eNAM)
- 3) Pradhan Mantri Annadata Aay SanRakshan Abhiyan (PM-AASHA)

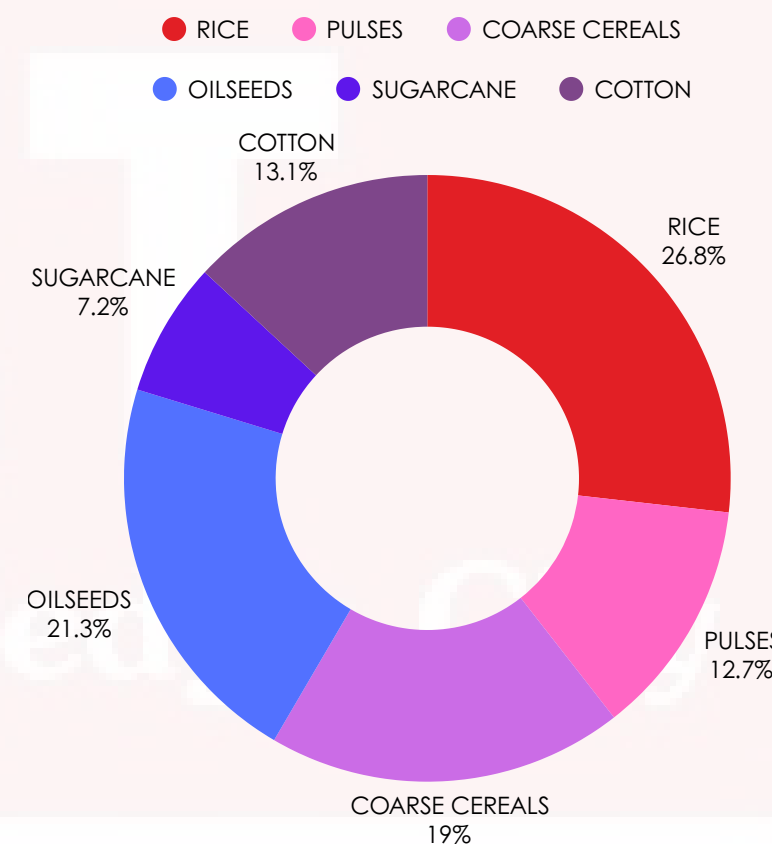
ADVANTAGE INDIA -

- Robust demand: Rapid population expansion in India and changing lifestyles and food habits due to increased disposable income are the drivers for robust demand. The demand for organic products in the Indian market is growing and is anticipated to rise with a CAGR of 25.25% between 2022-27. A total of 521.27 LMT rice has been anticipated for procurement for the upcoming KMS 2023-24, up from 496 LMT produced during the previous KMS 2022-23.
- Competitive advantage: India has access to several natural resources that provide it with a competitive advantage in the food processing sector. Due to its diverse agro-climatic conditions, it has a wide-ranging and large raw material base suitable for food processing industries.
- Policy support: Online, Competitive, Transparent Bidding System with 1.74 crore farmers and 2.39 lakh traders put in place under the National Agriculture Market (e-NAM) Scheme. Through several Digital Initiatives, such as the National eGovernance Plan in Agriculture (NeGP-A), the construction of Digital Public Infrastructure (DPI), digital registries, etc., the government has taken a number of steps to ensure access to IT across the nation.
- Attractive opportunities: Entry of foreign players has been key to sustainable growth in some sectors such as dairy

RABI AREA SOWN IN 2023/24 (Million Hectares)



KHARIF AREA SOWN IN 2024/25 (Million Hectares)

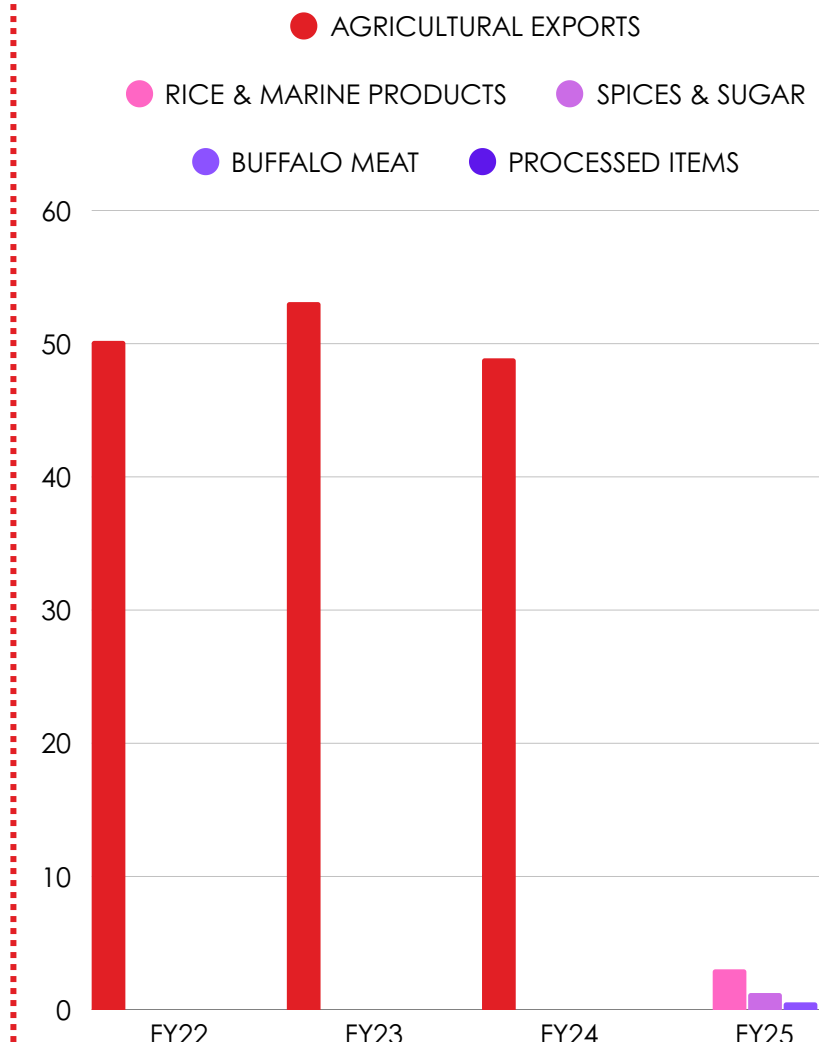


KEY TRENDS

(AGRICULTURAL EXPORTS & SPECIFIC KEY

ALLIED SECTORS)

(USD\$Billion)



Part P - Appendix

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Glossary

TERM	DEFINITION
1. Backward Integration	A form of vertical integration in which a company expands its role to fulfill tasks formerly completed by businesses up the supply chain (acquires or merges with suppliers/manufacturers).
2. Balanced Scorecard	Performance measurement framework; customer satisfaction, internal processes, employee engagement and financial outcomes
3. Benchmarking	Comparing performances between companies against best standards/practices. Ex: A company comparing its products with the market leader
4. Blue Chip Companies	Large, well-established, financially stable, and typically leaders in their respective industries
5. Blue Ocean Strategy	Creating new market through innovative products/services. Ex: Netflix
6. Boiling the Ocean	Undertaking an impossible task or an overly ambitious task
7. Bottomline	Company's net profits or net income after deducting expenses. It represents the final financial result of a company.
8. Brown Goods	Smaller electronic devices such as gaming consoles, smartphones.
9. Brownfield Strategy	Repurposing an existing business or project reusing existing resources. Ex: Renovating an existing property for new venture
10. Bus. Process Reengineering	Redesigning and re-aligning business processes within an organization to achieve improvements in efficiency, quality.
11. Divestiture	Sale or disposal of business assets/units.
12. Forward Integration	A form of vertical integration wherein a company obtains more control over activities that occur in the later stages of the value chain, i.e. "moving downstream".
13. Horizontal Integration	Expanding a company's operations by acquiring or merging with competitors or companies in the same industry.
14. Greenfield Strategy	Creating a new business/project from scratch often in a new location. Ex: Entering a new country and building a brand new manufacturing facility
15. Synergy	The additional value or benefits created by the combination of two companies in an M&A.

Glossary

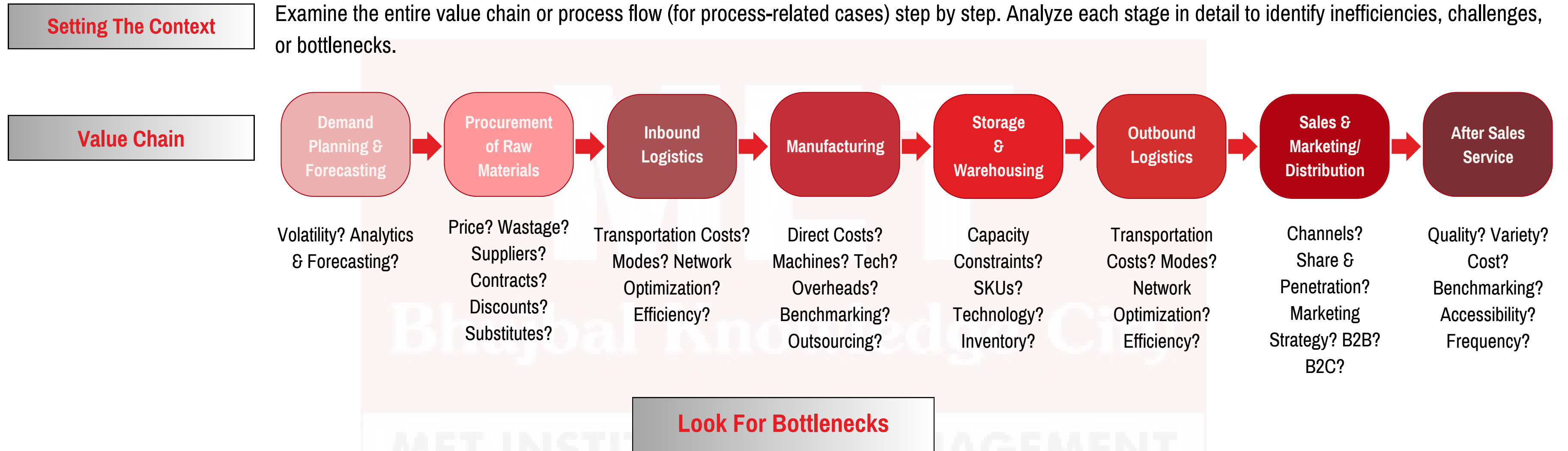
TERM	DEFINITION
16. Agentic AI	Autonomous systems that perform tasks with minimal human input
17. Predictive Analytics	Using data to forecast future trends and outcomes
18. Copilots	AI assistants supporting human tasks and workflows
19. GIGO (Garbage In, Garbage Out)	Large, well-established, financially stable, and typically leaders in their respective industries
20. Confidence Threshold	A predefined score that determines whether an AI decision is executed automatically or escalated to a human reviewer.
21. Data Loss Prevention (DLP)	Active interception technology that scans AI prompts before they reach the model, dynamically masking or blocking sensitive information.
22. Large Language Model (LLM)	A type of AI model trained on vast text data, capable of understanding and generating human language.
23. Zero Data Retention (ZDR)	A legal and technical arrangement where an AI provider guarantees that prompts and completions are not stored, logged, or used for model training.
24. RAG (Retrieval-Augmented Generation)	A technique where relevant information is retrieved from a private knowledge base and injected into the AI prompt at query time.
25. Prompt Engineering	The structured practice of crafting natural-language instructions that direct an LLM toward a precise, high-quality output.
26. Model Inversion Attack	A cybersecurity threat where sensitive training data is extracted by reverse-engineering the AI model.
27. Document Intelligence	AI-powered contract review, due diligence automation, and unstructured data extraction. Enables consultants to process large volumes of documents quickly during M&A, legal, or operational engagements.
28. Physical AI	AI embedded in hardware like robots, IoT devices, and autonomous systems that operate in real-world environments.
29. AI Cost Curve	The shift from a traditional linear, time-based cost structure to a fixed-cost-heavy, scalable model. AI firms incur higher upfront investments but the marginal cost of delivering additional projects declines sharply due to automation.
30. AI Fluency	The baseline competency of understanding, using, and directing AI tools like including prompt engineering, output interpretation, and responsible AI use.

Glossary

TERM	DEFINITION
31. AI-to-AI Collaboration	A next-horizon capability where multiple specialized AI agents work in parallel, one modelling financials, another scanning news, another drafting slides, on the same engagement.
32. Generative AI (GenAI)	A class of AI models that can produce new content, text, images, code, based on patterns learned from training data.
33. Virtual AI	Software-based intelligence operating in digital environments, including LLMs, copilots, decision engines, and recommendation algorithms.
34. McKinsey Lilli	McKinsey's internal GenAI assistant trained on 100,000+ proprietary documents, available to over 45,000 consultants globally for knowledge retrieval.
35. BCG ChatBCG	BCG's internal LLM used for knowledge retrieval, proposal drafting, research synthesis, and financial modelling support.
36. Value-Based Pricing	A pricing model where consulting fees are linked to business outcomes and client impact rather than billable hours or effort expended.
37. AI Strategy & Transformation	A consulting service that defines how organizations adopt and scale AI, including use case identification, AI roadmaps, and business alignment.
38. Data Layer	The foundation of the AI Value Chain; encompasses raw data collection, quality, governance, and proprietary dataset management.
39. Model Layer	The intelligence engine of the AI Value Chain that transforms raw data into predictions, classifications, or generated outputs using ML algorithms and LLMs.
40. Infrastructure Layer	The compute, storage, and networking resources that power AI at scale; dominated by cloud providers like AWS, Azure, and GCP.
41. Application Layer	The topmost layer of the AI Value Chain where AI creates tangible value for end users through products, dashboards, chatbots, and recommendation engines.
42. BCG X	BCG's in-house AI division that develops proprietary tools and deploys them within client operations for tailored AI-driven solutions.
43. QuantumBlack AI	McKinsey's dedicated advanced analytics and machine learning practice that deploys AI for client transformations across industries.
44. Human-in-the-Loop (HITL)	A system design approach where AI handles scale while humans provide contextual judgment and accountability at critical decision points.
45. AI Value Chain	A strategic lens mapping how value flows through an AI-driven business across four layers: Data, Model, Infrastructure, and Application.
46. Data Poisoning	A security threat involving the injection of malicious data into AI training datasets to corrupt model outputs or behaviour.
47. Bias Amplification	The risk that AI models use sensitive attributes, such as gender or ethnicity, in unintended, discriminatory ways at scale.

When Nothing Works

At times, the standard case frameworks may not be suitable for addressing a specific business situation. In such instances, there are alternative approaches you can consider to effectively tackle the case.



A bottleneck is a point in the production process where work becomes delayed or stalled, leading to inefficiencies and reduced overall productivity.

Conducting a thorough bottleneck analysis helps identify the underlying causes of these delays, enabling organizations to pinpoint specific areas that require improvement.

Addressing bottlenecks can lead to enhanced operational efficiency, optimized resource allocation, increased output, and improved product quality, resulting in a more effective production workflow.

References

- Drucker, P. F. (2007). Management challenges for the 21st century. HarperBusiness.
- Porter, M. E. (2008). Competitive strategy: Techniques for analyzing industries and competitors. Free Press.
- Porter, M. E. (1985). Competitive advantage. Free Press.
- Peters, T., & Waterman, R. H. (1982). In search of excellence. Harper & Row.
- Christensen, C. M. (1997). The innovator's dilemma. Harvard Business School Press.
- Rumelt, R. (2011). Good strategy/bad strategy. Crown Business.
- Grant, R. M. (2021). Contemporary strategy analysis (11th ed.). Wiley.
- Barney, J. (1991). Firm resources and sustained competitive advantage. Journal of Management, 17(1), 99–120.
- Kaplan, R. S., & Norton, D. P. (1996). The balanced scorecard. Harvard Business School Press.
- Ansoff, H. I. (1957). Strategies for diversification. Harvard Business Review, 35(5), 113–124
- Kotler, P., & Keller, K. L. (2016). Marketing management (15th ed.). Pearson.
- Kotler, P. (2017). Principles of marketing (17th ed.). Pearson.
- Aaker, D. A. (1991). Managing brand equity. Free Press.
- Keller, K. L. (2013). Strategic brand management (4th ed.). Pearson.
- Assael, H. (1998). Consumer behavior and marketing action. South-Western College.
- Solomon, M. R. (2018). Consumer behavior (12th ed.). Pearson.

References

- Lemon, K. N., & Verhoef, P. C. (2016). Customer experience journey. *Journal of Marketing*, 80(6), 69–96.
- Pine, B. J., & Gilmore, J. H. (1998). Welcome to the experience economy. *Harvard Business Review*.
- Cialdini, R. B. (2009). *Influence: Science and practice*. Pearson.
- Schmitt, B. (1999). Experiential marketing. *Journal of Marketing Management*.
- Johnson, G., Scholes, K., & Whittington, R. (2008). *Exploring corporate strategy*. Pearson.
- McKinsey & Company. (2020). *The seven S framework*.
- Osterwalder, A., & Pigneur, Y. (2010). *Business model generation*. Wiley.
- Kim, W. C., & Mauborgne, R. (2015). *Blue ocean strategy*. Harvard Business Review Press.
- BCG. (1970). *The product portfolio matrix*. Boston Consulting Group.
- Prahalad, C. K., & Hamel, G. (1990). Core competence of the corporation. *Harvard Business Review*.
- Davenport, T. H. (2006). *Competing on analytics*. Harvard Business Review.
- Sharda, R., Delen, D., & Turban, E. (2018). *Business intelligence and analytics*. Pearson.
- Womack, J. P., & Jones, D. T. (2003). *Lean thinking*. Free Press.
- Hammer, M., & Champy, J. (1993). *Reengineering the corporation*. Harper Business.
- Brynjolfsson, E., & McAfee, A. (2014). *The second machine age*. Norton.
- Russell, S., & Norvig, P. (2021). *Artificial intelligence: A modern approach (4th ed.)*. Pearson.

References

- Davenport, T. H., & Ronanki, R. (2018). Artificial intelligence for business. *Harvard Business Review*.
- McKinsey Global Institute. (2023). The economic potential of generative AI.
- Bughin, J., et al. (2018). Notes from the AI frontier. McKinsey.
- Kaplan, A., & Haenlein, M. (2019). Siri, Siri, in my hand. *Business Horizons*, 62(1), 15–25.
- Chui, M., Manyika, J., & Miremadi, M. (2016). Where machines could replace humans. *McKinsey Quarterly*.
- Iansiti, M., & Lakhani, K. R. (2020). *Competing in the age of AI*. Harvard Business Review Press.
- Marr, B. (2020). *Artificial intelligence in practice*. Wiley.
- Davenport, T. H. (2019). *The AI advantage*. MIT Press.
- Dessler, G. (2020). *Human resource management (16th ed.)*. Pearson.
- Ulrich, D. (1997). *Human resource champions*. Harvard Business School Press.
- Robbins, S. P., & Judge, T. A. (2017). *Organizational behavior (17th ed.)*. Pearson.
- Mintzberg, H. (1973). The nature of managerial work. Harper & Row.
- Lencioni, P. (2002). *The five dysfunctions of a team*. Jossey-Bass.
- Schein, E. H. (2010). *Organizational culture and leadership*. Jossey-Bass.
- Kotter, J. P. (1996). *Leading change*. Harvard Business School Press.
- Goleman, D. (1995). *Emotional intelligence*. Bantam Books.

References

- Davenport, T. H., & Ronanki, R. (2018). Artificial intelligence for business. Harvard Business Review.
- McKinsey Global Institute. (2023). The economic potential of generative AI.
- Bughin, J., et al. (2018). Notes from the AI frontier. McKinsey.
- Kaplan, A., & Haenlein, M. (2019). Siri, Siri, in my hand. Business Horizons, 62(1), 15–25.
- Chui, M., Manyika, J., & Miremadi, M. (2016). Where machines could replace humans. McKinsey Quarterly.
- Iansiti, M., & Lakhani, K. R. (2020). Competing in the age of AI. Harvard Business Review Press.
- Marr, B. (2020). Artificial intelligence in practice. Wiley.
- Davenport, T. H. (2019). The AI advantage. MIT Press.
- Dessler, G. (2020). Human resource management (16th ed.). Pearson.
- Ulrich, D. (1997). Human resource champions. Harvard Business School Press.
- Robbins, S. P., & Judge, T. A. (2017). Organizational behavior (17th ed.). Pearson.
- Mintzberg, H. (1973). The nature of managerial work. Harper & Row.
- Lencioni, P. (2002). The five dysfunctions of a team. Jossey-Bass.
- Schein, E. H. (2010). Organizational culture and leadership. Jossey-Bass.
- Kotter, J. P. (1996). Leading change. Harvard Business School Press.
- Goleman, D. (1995). Emotional intelligence. Bantam Books.

- Christensen, C. M. (1997). Disruptive innovation (concept paper roots).
- Nambisan, S. (2017). Digital entrepreneurship. *Entrepreneurship Theory and Practice*.
- Kahneman, D., & Tversky, A. (1979). Prospect theory. *Econometrica*.
- Simon, H. A. (1972). Bounded rationality. *Decision and Organization*.
- Davenport, T. H. (2006). Competing on analytics. *Harvard Business Review*.
- Bertsimas, D., & Kallus, N. (2020). From predictive to prescriptive analytics. *Management Science*.
- Shmueli, G., & Koppius, O. (2011). Predictive vs explanatory modeling. *MIS Quarterly*.
- Bharadwaj, A., et al. (2013). Digital business strategy. *MIS Quarterly*, 37(2), 471–482.
- Vial, G. (2019). Understanding digital transformation. *Journal of Strategic Information Systems*.
- Kane, G. C., et al. (2015). Strategy, not technology, drives digital transformation. *MIT Sloan Management Review*.
- Porter, M. E., & Heppelmann, J. E. (2014). How smart, connected products are transforming competition. *Harvard Business Review*.
- Porter, M. E., & Kramer, M. R. (2011). Creating shared value. *Harvard Business Review*.
- McAfee, A., & Brynjolfsson, E. (2012). Big data: The management revolution. *Harvard Business Review*.
- Yoo, Y., Henfridsson, O., & Lyytinen, K. (2010). The new organizing logic of digital innovation. *Information Systems Research*.
- Tilson, D., Lyytinen, K., & Sørensen, C. (2010). Digital infrastructures. *Information Systems Research*.



MET

Bhujbal Knowledge City

MET INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT

Follow Us (Click the Icon)



**For any queries / feedback
Please reach out to us at:**

**Bhujbal Knowledge City
MET IOM Consulting Cell**

Bandra Reclamation, Bandra (W), Mumbai 400050.

Tel.: 022 39554243

E-mail: consulting_iom@met.edu